Managing Investment Portfolios

Namrita Ahluwallia
Prof. Jyotsana Khandelwal
Manoj Agarwal

ALEXIS PRESS
JERSEY CITY, USA

MANAGING INVESTMENT PORTFOLIOS

MANAGING INVESTMENT PORTFOLIOS

Namrita Ahluwallia

Prof. Jyotsana Khandelwal

Manoj Agarwal

ALEXIS PRESS

Published by: Alexis Press, LLC, Jersey City, USA
www.alexispress.us

First Published 2022

A catalogue record for this publication is available from the British Library

Library of Congress Cataloguing in Publication Data

Includes bibliographical references and index.

Managing Investment Portfolios by *Namrita Ahluwallia, Prof. Jyotsana Khandelwal, Manoj Agarwal*

ISBN 978-1-64532-370-9

CONTENTS

CHAPTER 1

THE PORTFOLIO MANAGEMENT PROCESS AND THE INVESTMENT POLICY STATEMENT

Ms. Namrita Ahluwallia, Assistant Professor
School of Business and Management, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India
Email id-namrita.ahluwalia@jnujaipur.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

Portfolio management is a crucial process that helps individuals and organizations effectively manage their investments to achieve financial goals. The portfolio management process involves several key steps, including defining investment objectives, assessing risk tolerance, asset allocation, security selection, and ongoing monitoring and rebalancing. One essential component of the portfolio management process is the Investment Policy Statement (IPS). The IPS serves as a written document that outlines the investor's investment goals, risk tolerance, time horizon, and constraints. It acts as a roadmap for the investment decision-making process and provides a clear framework for evaluating investment opportunities.

KEYWORDS:

Asset, Benchmark, Diversification, Evaluation, Investment, Objectives.

INTRODUCTION

The book on managing investment portfolios, written by and for investment professionals, is introduced here. We need a thorough explanation of the portfolio management process before we can begin to comprehend its principles and instruments. The portfolio management process is a coordinated series of actions carried out consistently to build and manage a suitable portfolio to satisfy the stated objectives of customers. The method we outline here is a condensed version of the components that every contemporary practice has in common [1]–[3].We also present the investment policy statement via a discussion of its key elements since it forms the framework for the process. An investment policy statement is a written document that outlines the return goals and risk tolerance of a customer over the appropriate time horizon for that client, as well as any relevant restrictions including liquidity requirements, tax issues, regulatory requirements, and special circumstances.

The steps in the portfolio management process include planning, execution, and feedback. Capital market expectations are created, investment goals and policies are developed, and strategic asset allocations are defined during the planning stage. The portfolio manager builds the portfolio during the execution phase. The manager analyzes and assesses the portfolio in relation to the plan during the feedback phase. Any adjustments proposed by the feedback must be carefully considered to make sure they reflect long-term factors.The IPS serves as the process's building block for portfolio management. The manager details the client's unique traits and requirements while designing an IPS. The goals and limitations of the customer must be made very apparent by the IPS. As a result, the IPS becomes a plan that can be carried out by any

advisor or portfolio manager the customer chooses to work with in the future. A well-constructed IPS ensures against ad hoc changes in strategy and regulates the portfolio management process.

The IPS serves as the foundation for a strategic asset allocation when paired with capital market expectations. The risk and return characteristics of capital market assets like stocks and bonds are the subject of expectations in the market. To meet the long-term goals and restrictions of the client, the strategic asset allocation develops accept exposures to asset classes that are permitted by IPS.

The portfolio viewpoint is the foundation of IPS and the portfolio management process. The sections below provide examples of this viewpoint.

Management of investments

The practice of professionally managing money is known as investment management. Investment management as a profession has its origins in the actions taken by European investment bankers to manage the wealth made possible by the Industrial Revolution. Investment management has grown to be a significant component of the financial services industry in all industrialized nations by the turn of the twenty-first century. According to Standard & Poor's Directory of Registered Investment Advisors, at the end of 2003, there were over 15,000 money managers in the US alone who were in charge of investing more than $23 trillion. No global census of investment advisors is available, but looking at another well-known professionally managed investment, there were around 54,000 mutual funds at year's end 2003; just 15% of these funds were headquartered in the United States.

The economics of managing investments are rather straightforward. The primary source of income for an investment manager is fees, which are generally determined by a percentage of the typical assets under managed and the sort of investment program performed for the client, as specifically stated in the investment management contract or other governing instrument. As a result, the number of assets managed is used to determine the size of an investment management business, which is also determined by manager's income. An investment management company's worth is often calculated as a multiple of its yearly fee revenue.

We need to know not just the investing disciplines of an investment management business or product, but also the sort or categories of investors it mainly serves, in order to comprehend it beyond its size. Generally speaking, there are two types of investors: institutional and individual. According to this definition, institutional investors are organizations like pension funds, foundations and endowments, insurance firms, and banks that eventually act as financial mediators between people and the financial markets. Institutional investors' investment policies are often decided by investment committees or trustees, at least some of whom have financial industry experience. The trustees or committee members often have a fiduciary duty to the funds for which they are responsible for investment decisions. If such a connection exists, it may impose certain legal requirements for actions and decisions, which are reflected in the procedures used by investment managers that cater to that market group.

Beginning in the second half of the 20th century, the massive development of institutional investors—particularly defined-benefit pension plans—led to a massive increase of investment management companies or other corporations with related investment divisions to meet their demands. However, the 1980s and 1990s witnessed tendencies toward different forms of retirement plans centered on member responsibility for investment choices and performance as

the potentially onerous financial obligations placed on the sponsors by such plans became more apparent. Additionally, a protracted global economic growth greatly increased personal wealth. Investment advisors focused on helping high-net-worth people and mutual funds therefore rose in significance.

Such advisors may place a strong focus on personal financial planning as part of their services for individual investors. Many rich families set up family offices to act as their trusted financial managers. Family offices are businesses that are often run and controlled by families. They handle a variety of practical tasks like tax return preparation and bill paying, as well as services like financial planning, estate planning, and asset management. Some family offices develop a level of expertise in their professional personnel to the point where they provide other families access to their services. Unlike family offices, some investment management companies provide services to both the individual and institutional markets. These companies may operate as independent divisions or corporate units, globally, or as a part of a larger financial institution. In such circumstances, wrap-fee accounts, which bundle the services of outside investment managers, may compete for the client's business with internal, independently managed accounts, internal and external mutual funds, and other products promoted by the company's brokerage arm.

Companies that handle investments hire traders, analysts, portfolio managers, as well as marketing and support staff. Both internal researches done by buy-side analysts and external research conducted by sell-side analysts may be used by portfolio managers. The size of the investment management company, the range of investment options, and the investing disciplines used all affect how many people are employed in internal research departments. An illustration of the range of skill used is as follows: There are 34 equity analysts, 23 credit analysts, 3 hedge fund analysts, 12 quantitative analysts, 4 risk management specialists, 1 economist, and 1 economic analyst working in the research department of one money manager with $30 billion in assets under management. The same corporation has a large support staff and a trading section with 8 traders for stock and 8 traders for bonds. All of these roles include CFA charter holders [4]–[6].

DISCUSSION

The Portfolio Perspective

The book on managing investment portfolios, written by and for investment professionals, is introduced here. We need a thorough explanation of the portfolio management process before we can begin to comprehend its principles and instruments. The portfolio management process is a coordinated series of actions carried out consistently to build and manage a suitable portfolio to satisfy the stated objectives of customers. The method we outline here is a condensed version of the components that every contemporary practice has in common.

We also present the investment policy statement via a discussion of its key elements since it forms the framework for the process. An investment policy statement is a written document that outlines the return goals and risk tolerance of a customer over the appropriate time horizon for that client, as well as any relevant restrictions including liquidity requirements, tax issues, regulatory requirements, and special circumstances.

The steps in the portfolio management process include planning, execution, and feedback. Capital market expectations are created, investment goals and policies are developed, and

strategic asset allocations are defined during the planning stage. The portfolio manager builds the portfolio during the execution phase. The manager analyzes and assesses the portfolio in relation to the plan during the feedback phase. Any adjustments proposed by the feedback must be carefully considered to make sure they reflect long-term factors.

The IPS serves as the process's building block for portfolio management. The manager details the client's unique traits and requirements while designing an IPS. The goals and limitations of the customer must be made very apparent by the IPS. As a result, the IPS becomes a plan that can be carried out by any advisor or portfolio manager the customer chooses to work with in the future. A well-constructed IPS ensures against ad hoc changes in strategy and regulates the portfolio management process.

The IPS serves as the foundation for a strategic asset allocation when paired with capital market expectations. The risk and return characteristics of capital market assets like stocks and bonds are the subject of expectations in the market. To meet the long-term goals and restrictions of the client, the strategic asset allocation develops accept exposures to asset classes that are permitted by IPS.The portfolio viewpoint is the foundation of IPS and the portfolio management process. The sections below provide examples of this viewpoint.

Management of investments

The practice of professionally managing money is known as investment management. Investment management as a profession has its origins in the actions taken by European investment bankers to manage the wealth made possible by the Industrial Revolution. Investment management has grown to be a significant component of the financial services industry in all industrialized nations by the turn of the twenty-first century. According to Standard & Poor's Directory of Registered Investment Advisors, at the end of 2003, there were over 15,000 money managers in the US alone who were in charge of investing more than $23 trillion. No global census of investment advisors is available, but looking at another well-known professionally managed investment, there were around 54,000 mutual funds at year's end 2003; just 15% of these funds were headquartered in the United States [7], [8].

The economics of managing investments are rather straightforward. The primary source of income for an investment manager is fees, which are generally determined by a percentage of the typical assets under managed and the sort of investment program performed for the client, as specifically stated in the investment management contract or other governing instrument. As a result, the number of assets managed is used to determine the size of an investment management business, which is also determined by manager's income. An investment management company's worth is often calculated as a multiple of its yearly fee revenue.

We need to know not just the investing disciplines of an investment management business or product, but also the sort or categories of investors it mainly serves, in order to comprehend it beyond its size. Generally speaking, there are two types of investors: institutional and individual. According to this definition, institutional investors are organizations like pension funds, foundations and endowments, insurance firms, and banks that eventually act as financial mediators between people and the financial markets. Institutional investors' investment policies are often decided by investment committees or trustees, at least some of whom have financial industry experience. The trustees or committee members often have a fiduciary duty to the funds for which they are responsible for investment decisions. If such a connection exists, it may

impose certain legal requirements for actions and decisions, which are reflected in the procedures used by investment managers that cater to that market group.

Beginning in the second half of the 20th century, the massive development of institutional investors—particularly defined-benefit pension plans—led to a massive increase of investment management companies or other corporations with related investment divisions to meet their demands. However, the 1980s and 1990s witnessed tendencies toward different forms of retirement plans centered on member responsibility for investment choices and performance as the potentially onerous financial obligations placed on the sponsors by such plans became more apparent. Additionally, a protracted global economic growth greatly increased personal wealth. Investment advisors focused on helping high-net-worth people and mutual funds therefore rose in significance.

Such advisors may place a strong focus on personal financial planning as part of their services for individual investors. Many rich families set up family offices to act as their trusted financial managers. Family offices are businesses that are often run and controlled by families. They handle a variety of practical tasks like tax return preparation and bill paying, as well as services like financial planning, estate planning, and asset management. Some family offices develop a level of expertise in their professional personnel to the point where they provide other families access to their services. Unlike family offices, some investment management companies provide services to both the individual and institutional markets. These companies may operate as independent divisions or corporate units, globally, or as a part of a larger financial institution. In such circumstances, wrap-fee accounts, which bundle the services of outside investment managers, may compete for the client's business with internal, independently managed accounts, internal and external mutual funds, and other products promoted by the company's brokerage arm.

Companies that handle investments hire traders, analysts, portfolio managers, as well as marketing and support staff. Both internal research done by buy-side analysts and external research conducted by sell-side analysts may be used by portfolio managers. The size of the investment management company, the range of investment options, and the investing disciplines used all affect how many people are employed in internal research departments. An illustration of the range of skill used is as follows: There are 34 equity analysts, 23 credit analysts, 3 hedge fund analysts, 12 quantitative analysts, 4 risk management specialists, 1 economist, and 1 economic analyst working in the research department of one money manager with $30 billion in assets under management. The same corporation has a large support staff and a trading section with 8 traders for stock and 8 traders for bonds. All of these roles include CFA charter holders.

Performance Evaluation

Investors must frequently analyze investment performance to gauge progress toward achieving financial goals and to gauge portfolio management prowess.Three factors make up the evaluation of portfolio management ability. Calculating the portfolio's rate of return is a component of performance measurement. Finding the origins of a portfolio's success is part of performance attribution, which explores why the portfolio performed as it did. Performance assessment assesses the manager's effectiveness using the portfolio's performance in comparison to a benchmark.The success of a portfolio may often be broken down into three components: securities selection, market timing, and strategic asset allocation choices. However, it is common practice to manage a portfolio in relation to a benchmark, or for certain companies, in relation to

a stream of predicted obligations or a predetermined target rate of return. As a consequence, in addition to measuring absolute performance, relative portfolio performance assessment is often of utmost significance.

Regarding relative performance, we can ponder issues like "What economic sectors were underweighted or overweighted relative to the investment manager's benchmark?" or "What was the manager's justification for these decisions and how successful they were?" The assessment of a portfolio may also take into account certain risk models, such as multifactor models, which make an effort to relate exposures to a variety of risk variables to asset returns.As the manager is being evaluated, the benchmark is being continuously reviewed to determine its continued applicability. For certain benchmarks, this assessment would also involve an in-depth knowledge of how the benchmark determines economic sectors and subsectors, the securities that are classified inside them, and how often the classifications change. Any benchmark would be examined to see whether it still serves as a fair yardstick given the manager's objectives.

Performance review is crucial, much like other steps in the portfolio management process, and is discussed in a different section. The on Global Investment Performance Standards also addresses performance presentation. In the portfolio management process, several subjects are crucial.

A Portfolio Management Definition

In conclusion, the definition that followswhich serves as the foundation for this bookincorporates the process logic. Investment goals and restrictions are developed and stated as part of the continuing process of portfolio management.

a) Investment plans are created.

b) The makeup of a portfolio is carefully chosen.

c) Portfolio managers make the initial choices, while traders carry them out.

d) Performance of a portfolio is assessed and quantified.

e) Market and investor conditions are tracked.

f) Any required balance is carried out.

Despite giving broad overviews of the portfolio management process, this book expresses no judgements or ideas regarding how the process ought to be set up, who ought to make which choices, or any other aspect of how the process functions. A key factor in the success of an investment is how effectively the process functions. Ambachtsheer, Capelle, and Scheibelhut discovered that a poor portfolio management process was highlighted by 98 percent of the respondents in a study of chief operating officers of pension funds as a hindrance to attaining excellence in organizational performance. Any investment management firm's portfolio management process structure should be the product of rigorous preparation [9]–[11].

CONCLUSION

A thorough IPS and effective portfolio management enable investors to minimize risk in accordance with their financial objectives while maximizing profits. Investors may adjust to shifting market conditions and personal circumstances with the help of regular review and update of the IPS, ensuring their investment strategy stays in line with their goals over time. Investors may make sure that their investing choices match their long-term goals and risk tolerance by

creating an IPS. It acts as a benchmark for measuring investment performance, making changes as needed, and preserving discipline in the face of turbulent market situations.

REFERENCES

[1] J. L. Maginn, D. L. Tuttle, D. W. McLeavey, and J. E. Pinto, "The portfolio management process and the investment policy statement," Manag. Invest. Portfolios A Dyn. Process, 2007.

[2] G. Coffey and L. Han, "Elements of a clearly defined investment policy statement for non-profits: An update," Russell Investments, 2014.

[3] H.-H. Hsieh, "A Review of Performance Evaluation Measures for Actively-Managed Portfolios," J. Econ. Behav. Stud., 2013, doi: 10.22610/jebs.v5i12.455.

[4] B. Bruce, Student-Managed Investment Funds: Organization, Policy, and Portfolio Management. 2020. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817866-9.09995-7.

[5] N. Robins, A. Gouldson, W. Irwin, and A. Sudmant, "Investing in a just transition in the UK: How investors can integrate social impact and place-based financing into climate strategies," Grantham Res. Inst., 2019.

[6] P. Xidonas and H. Doukas, "Integrating analysts' forecasts in the security screening process: Empirical evidence from the Eurostoxx 50," Appl. Financ. Econ., 2013, doi: 10.1080/09603107.2012.750418.

[7] V. P. Khorolskyi, O. V Khorolska, K. D. Khorolskyi, and L. P. Rybalko, "Identification of corporate situations is in the system of intellectual management an enterprise," Mark. Manag. Innov., 2016.

[8] PriceWaterhouseCoopers, "The International Accounting Standards Committee," Int. J. Account., 1998.

[9] PWC, "International accounting standards Financial Instruments IAS 39," Int. J. Account., 1998.

[10] WHO, "Encyclopedia of health care management," Choice Rev. Online, 2004, doi: 10.5860/choice.41-4396.

[11] C. C. Cantarelli, B. Flybjerg, E. J. E. Molin, and B. van Wee, "Cost Overruns in Large-Scale Transport Infrastructure Projects," Autom. Constr., 2018.

CHAPTER 2

INVESTMENT OBJECTIVES AND CONSTRAINTS

Prof. Jyotsana Khandelwal, Professor
School of Business and Management, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India
Email id- jyotsana.khandelwal@jnujaipur.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

Investment objectives and constraints play a crucial role in guiding individuals and organizations in making sound investment decisions. Investment objectives define the desired outcomes or goals that investors aim to achieve through their investments, while constraints are the limitations or factors that influence the investment process. Investment objectives can vary widely depending on the investor's financial goals, risk appetite, time horizon, and other considerations. Common investment objectives include capital appreciation, income generation, preservation of capital, and achieving a specific target return. These objectives provide a clear direction for the investment strategy and help align investment decisions with the investor's financial goals.

KEYWORDS:

Asset allocation, Capital preservation, Constraints, Diversification, Income, Liquidity.

INTRODUCTION

The IPS is the foundation of the portfolio management process, as was previously mentioned. We introduce the IPS's primary components in this due of the IPS's essential relevance. We will develop real IPSs for retail and institutional investors in the next s. In this part, we go back to the chores of figuring out and defining the investor's goals and limitations, which serve as the impetus for the planning process.The real process of defining goals for every investor may correctly start with an analysis of investor limitations, even if we address objectives first and then constraints. For instance, the investor's capacity for risk is impacted by a limited time horizon.Risk and return, the two goals in this paradigm, are interrelated; one cannot be considered without reference to the other. The investor's ability to set the return target high is constrained by the risk objective.Risk Purpose The risk goal is the first component of the risk-return framework since it will primarily influence the return target. Because predicted asset risk and return are often positively connected, a risk target with a 10 percent standard deviation risk, for instance, indicates a different asset allocation than one with a 15% standard deviation risk objective. The investor must respond to the following six questions when creating a risk objective:

How can I calculate risk? Investment risk assessment is a crucial topic, and there are several methods for doing so. Risk may be quantified in practice either in absolute terms or in relative terms in relation to other risk concepts. A predetermined amount of standard deviation or variance of total return are two examples of absolute risk goals. The anticipated value of squared departures from a random variable's mean is known as its variance. Volatility is another name for

variation. The positive square root of variance is standard deviation. A specific degree of monitoring risk is an illustration of a relative risk target. The standard deviation of the variations in total returns between a portfolio and the benchmark called tracking risk [1]–[3].An investor may also value negative risk notions like value at risk. Value at risk is a probability-based measurement of the loss that is anticipated to be surpassed only a tiny percentage of the time over a specific horizon, such as in 5% of all monthly holding periods. Other risk exposures, such as exposures to certain economic sectors or risk with regard to a factor model of returns, may also be useful in addition to statistical measurements of risk.

How willing is the investor to take a chance? The claimed risk tolerance of an investor differs significantly between institutional and individual investors often. Managers should make an effort to comprehend the psychological, behavioral, and personality aspects that influence a person's propensity for risk-taking. We examine behavioral concerns related to the investor's risk tolerance in the section on individual investors.How willing is the investor to take a chance? The amount of risk that may be properly accepted is often constrained by practical or financial constraints, even when an investor is ready to take on risk. For purposes of example, we will consider risk in the context of asset value volatility in the discussion that follows:How much volatility would cause an investor who relies on investments discomfort in terms of spending requirements? Or how much volatility would annoy a trader who can't otherwise afford to suffer big short-term losses? Investors that are wealthy compared to the most likely worst-case short-term loss situations are able to take on more risk.

How much volatility can hinder the investor from achieving long-term financial objectives or obligations? Investors that are wealthy compared to their long-term financial commitments or objectives might take on more risk.What obligations or fictitious obligations does the investor have? Future beneficiary payments may be legally required for an institution, and future retirement expenses may be required for an individual. What is the investor's financial capacity, or capacity to raise the amount of savings or contribution, in the event that the portfolio is unable to fund the anticipated spending? More financial stability allows for more risk-taking.

How much risk is the investor prepared and ready to take on? The investor's risk tolerance is determined by the response to this query. The ability to tolerate risk, or risk tolerance, depends on an investor's desire and capability to do so. Risk aversion, or the degree to which an investor is unable or unwilling to accept risk, is another way to express risk tolerance. The degree of risk tolerance of the investor is taken into consideration while developing their unique risk goals. It's critical to note that any evaluation of risk tolerance must take both an investor's desire and capacity for risk into account. The customer must be informed about the risks of taking excessive risks or disregarding inflation risk, depending on the situation, in order to determine risk tolerance when there is a mismatch between the two. In the presentation we provide in this book, we make the assumption that the customer is receiving an adequate risk goal in the IPS we have suggested. capacity wisely sets a ceiling on how much risk an investor should take on when want to take on risk surpasses capacity to do so. The investor may not meet the return aim if ability surpasses willingness since willingness would be the limiting factor [4], [5].

An investor who has a higher-than-average capacity for risk may have good reasons for selecting a lower-risk plan. An investor may also experience the positive circumstance of having an abundance of money to cover financial demands over a protracted length of time. In these situations, the investor must be well aware of the long-term effects of their choice to gradually spend away surplus capital. Any plan, including this one, has to be reviewed from time to time. If

a high-net-worth investor has amassed significant fortune via taking entrepreneurial risks, she may now simply not wish to lose wealth and merely need access to liquidity to sustain her existing standard of living.

What are the precise risk goals? We may describe both absolute risk and relative risk goals, just as risk can be quantified in either absolute or relative terms. Investors often find that relative words make it simpler to define quantitative risk goals than absolute ones. Absolute risk goals in particular are commonly expressed in qualitative rather than quantitative terms, maybe as a result.

The degree of clarity separates the risk target from risk tolerance. A person's "lower-than-average risk tolerance" may be operationally translated as "the loss in any one year is not to exceed x percent of portfolio value" or "annual volatility of the portfolio is not to exceed y percent," for instance. A quantitative risk goal is sometimes replaced by more generic risk-tolerance statements since clientsparticularly individual investorsdo not always comprehend or appreciate this level of precision[6].

DISCUSSION

Investor Allocate Risk

These days, several investors approach capital decision-making in this manner, especially when active techniques will be included into the portfolio. The inquiry may relate to the whole portfolio or only a portion of it. Disciplines in risk budgeting directly answer the aforementioned question. An investor utilizing risk budgeting would allocate the entire risk budget to various assets in order to optimize predicted overall risk-adjusted return after determining the measure of risk that concerns him and the desired total amount of risk. The investments' ideal risk budgets would translate into precise capital allocations for them [7].Return goal The return goal, which must be compatible with the risk objective, is the second component of the investment policy framework. The return target necessitates a resolution of return wants vs the risk objective, just as there may be conflict between willingness and capabilities in defining the risk objective. The investor must respond to the following four questions when establishing a return objective:

How are returns determined? Total return, the sum of return from price appreciation plus return from investment income, is the often-used metric. Returns may be expressed as an absolute percentage, like 10% annually, or as a percentage added to the benchmark's return, like the benchmark return + 2% annually. It's important to differentiate between nominal and actual returns. Nominal returns are not inflation-adjusted. Inflation-adjusted returns are simply real returns that have been adjusted for inflation. Additionally, pretax returns and post-tax returns need to be separated. Returns that have not yet been taxed are referred to as pretax returns, whereas profits on investments and realized capital gains are referred to as post-tax returns[8].

What kind of return does the investor claim to desire? The stated return desire is this sum. These aspirations might be reasonable or irrational. The adviser or portfolio manager must constantly assess the investor's desire for high returns in light of the investor's capacity for risk and the reasonableness of the stated return desire, particularly in light of expectations for the capital markets. For instance, an investor may have higher-than-average return desires to meet high consumption desires or a high ending wealth target; for example, "I want a 20 percent annual return."

What average rate of return must the investor obtain? The needed return or return requirement is this sum. Because investors with requirements often must obtain those returns, at least on average, requirements are stricter than wishes. The typical return that a pension fund estimates, based on actuarial calculations, that it must earn to cover commitments to present and future pensioners is an example of a return requirement. Another illustration of a return need is the compound rate of return that an individual investor must achieve to build the asset base necessary for retirement. A third example would be the rate of return a retired investor has to achieve on his investment portfolio to pay for yearly living costs. These latter two situations are shown.

Let's say a couple will require $2 million to pay their retirement in 18 years. Their present investment portfolio is worth £1.2 million. The anticipated future requirement includes anticipated inflation. To reach their objective, the pair would need to make 1/18 of 1.0 2.88% every year after taxes. These computations must take into consideration each financial flow. The pair would need to earn 4.55 percent annually on an after-tax basis to reach £2 million in 18 years if they had to liquidate £25,000 from the portfolio each year. 4.55 percent after tax would equal a 7 percent pretax necessary return if all investment returns were taxed at the standard rate of 35%.

A retiree may rely entirely or partially on his financial holdings to cover his living costs. That demand establishes a return condition. Let's say a retiree's current yearly living costs need a 4% after-tax return on his present investment portfolio. His true, after-tax return need is thus 4 percent annually. We may calculate his pretax nominal return need as 10% if he anticipates a 2% annual rate of inflation and a 40% tax rate on all investment returns[9].

Large necessary returns are a significant source of possible conflict between return and risk goals, as opposed to desired returns, which may be decreased if out of alignment with risk objectives. Other concerns with mandated returns that are pertinent to certain circumstances include the following:

a) What demands and preferences do people have for present spending vs end-of-life wealth?

b) How do nominal total return needs compare to anticipated inflation rates? The return criteria should take into account anticipated inflation rates if assets are used to finance inflation-sensitive commitments.

What precise return goals exist? In order to provide a quantifiable yearly total return specification, the return goal combines the needed return, the expressed return desire, and the risk objective. For instance, an investor with an above-average risk tolerance who needs to earn a 5 percent after-tax, inflation-adjusted annual rate of return may rationally establish a greater than 5 percent after-tax, inflation-adjusted annual rate of return target in order to maximize predicted wealth.The return goal of an investment should be in line with the risk goal of that investor. An asset allocation with a high anticipated degree of risk relative to the risk target, for instance, may be suggested by a high return objective. In addition, the expected return from the portfolio should be high enough to cover any obligations or wealth targets it has to cover.

When a well-considered return objective is not consistent with risk tolerance, other adjustments may be required, such as increasing savings or changing wealth objectives. For investors with current investment income needs, the return objective should be sufficient to meet spending

needs from capital appreciation and investment income.A mandate, or set of instructions outlining the investment manager's role and how his performance will be assessed, will be communicated by an investor delegating portfolio management to an investment manager and will contain a description of the manager's benchmark. The benchmark's total return serves as the investment manager's actual return goal since the manager's performance will be measured against it. If a portfolio has many managers, these instructions may be included in the investment policy statement or provided to each manager separately in a distinct set of instructions in the event of a portfolio with multiple managers.

Investors often define a relative return target, despite the fact that an absolute return objective may sometimes be established. A return relative to the total return of the portfolio benchmark is what is meant by a relative return target.

Constraints

The liquidity, time horizon, tax considerations, legal and regulatory considerations, and special circumstances are some of the limits that are taken into account when determining the investor's risk and return goals. All of these variables affect portfolio selection, but the first two have a direct impact on an investor's willingness to take on risk, which in turn limits both risk and return targets.

The demand for liquidity may be due to one-time requirements or a desire to have cash on hand in case of unexpected expenses. Having cash or cash equivalents in the portfolio or turning other assets into cash equivalents are also acceptable ways to satisfy this criteria. Liquidity risk is the potential for financial loss as a result of having to sell substantially less liquid assets to satisfy liquidity needs. Therefore, liquidity risk may be caused by both asset-side and liability-side factors. In reality, managers employ asset selection to mitigate liquidity risk since they have control over asset selection but not liquidity needs. Less liquid assets may be retained if the asset and income basis of the portfolio is substantial compared to any prospective liquidity needs. Liquidity needs in respect to price risk—the risk of changes in market price—of the asset are a different factor. High price risk assets are usually less liquid, particularly during down markets. These needs may steer investors toward less risky assets if the timing of their liquidity requirements is highly connected with market downturns. Therefore, it is common for investors to decide to maintain a portion of their portfolio in highly liquid and low-price-risk assets in order to prepare for any future liquidity needs when taking into account both liquidity risk and price risk. Using derivative techniques, investors may also change a hazardous portfolio's payout structure to suit liquidity needs, however these changes often come at a cost.

Time Horizon When discussing a time horizon, an investment aim is often meant. Short-term, long-term, or a mix of the two may be the time frames for investment goals. Longer-term and shorter-term horizons are combined to form a multistage horizon. The instance of paying children's education over a shorter time period and the investor's retirement over a longer time period is an illustration of a multistage horizon.An investor's time horizon may also be impacted by other limitations, such as a particular liquidity demand or a singular event. For instance, a single investor's transient family living situation may need that his time horizon limitation be expressed in terms of many stages. Similar to this, a multistage solution to the time horizon limitation may be required by an institutional investor who has to make an impending big release of cash for a capital project.

The following are examples of important temporal horizon problems in general:

How does the investor's willingness to accept risks change depending on the time horizon? The investor may accept greater risk as the time horizon becomes longer. The investor's capacity to increase savings and replenish investing resources increases with the length of the time horizon. Cash may be safe for a short-term investor but hazardous for a long-term investor who will have to keep reinvesting since it is a risky asset for the latter. A long-term investor's labor income may also be an asset adequate to sustain a greater degree of portfolio risk.How does the investor's asset allocation change depend on the time horizon? When they focus on long-term investing goals as opposed to short-term investment objectives, many investors devote a larger percentage of their money to hazardous assets. Therefore, choosing a portfolio may be hampered by reduced risk-taking capacity with shorter horizons.

How is the asset allocation affected by the investor's desire and capacity to withstand changes in portfolio value? Even a long-term investor may restrict risk taking if risk is emphasized due to sensitivity to the likelihood of substantial intermediate losses. For example, a market downturn may be associated with a drop-in economic activity that affects income or other sources of wealth, increasing the likelihood of unforeseen liquidity demands. Investors who often experience unforeseen short-term liquidity demands will typically select investments with a shorter time horizon in order to reduce the risk of value loss.How is the investor's choice of assets constrained by a multistage time horizon? In a multistage horizon instance, the investment strategy must be created to meet all time horizons. In order to achieve short-, medium-, and long-term aims, such design will likely need some compromise in the objective-setting process.

Tax Issues For investors who dwell there, the tax system may have a significant impact on several areas of investment decision-making. For taxable investors, tax issues emerge because paying taxes lowers the portion of the overall return that may be utilized for immediate needs or reinvested for future development. Taxable investors' selection of investments and timing of sales will be influenced by differences in the tax rates that apply to investment income and capital gains. Investment choices may also be impacted by estate taxes on wealth caused by the investor's passing. Finally, both taxable and tax-exempt investors are impacted by changes in tax policy that influence securities prices.Legal and Regulatory Considerations Legal and regulatory considerations are outside variables that are imposed by governmental, regulatory, or oversight bodies to limit the ability to make investment decisions. For instance, restrictions imposed by the Financial Services Authority on the concentration of interests in debt and equity securities for the United Kingdom. Mutual fund investments. Another example is how regulatory bodies and the courts have interpreted the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 in the United States. Certain pension plans are restricted from acquiring and retaining employer securities under ERISA. Certain asset types may not be used in retirement accounts in certain countries.

Unique Circumstances Internal considerations known as unique circumstances may limit the choices you may make for your portfolio. For instance, a university endowment could be forced to steer clear of investments because of moral reservations or social responsibility issues. Similar to how conditions focused on health requirements, supporting dependents, and other factors personal to the individual may limit an individual investor's portfolio selections. Investors may designate that foreign shares or derivatives should be avoided. The capabilities of the investor in terms of time, interest, background, and technical skill may also be a limiting factor in portfolio decisions.

The Process's Dynamics

The underlying logic and dynamism of the portfolio process idea are two very rewarding features of portfolio management as a profession. The work of portfolio management is the action: taking the inputs and moving step by step through the orderly process of converting this raw material into a portfolio that maximizes expected return relative to the investor's ability to bear risk, that meets the investor's constraints and preferences, and that integrates portfolio policies with expectational financial models. The payout comes from portfolio management since here is where everything comes together. Of course, the final product of this processthe portfolio's performance in relation to expectations and benchmarksis what is evaluated.According to this perspective, portfolio management is not approached as a collection of discrete components that operate intermittently as inspiration or intuition dictates, but rather as a cohesive whole in which every choice advances the portfolio along the process path and in which no choice can be skipped without jeopardizing functional integrity.

Portfolio Management's Future

Portfolio management has evolved over the last several decades into a more scientific field akin to engineering and medicine. Similar to these other sectors, improvements in goods and professional practices are continually brought about by advancements in fundamental theory, technology, and market structure.The recognition that the risk characteristics of the nonreadable assets owned by a specific client, such as expected inheritances, future earnings from a job, a business, or other sources, should be taken into account when defining that client's portfolio is one of the most important recent theoretical advancements in investments. There is a growing understanding and use of multifactor risk models and risk management techniques in the institutional sector as well.

The creation of a wide variety of new, standardized derivative contractsswaps, futures, and optionsis one of the most important market innovations. The development of active trading in these standardized products allows for the production of an unlimited number of bespoke investment products catered to the requirements of particular customers. Analysts have access to a greater range of tools as they seek to acquire a more complete understanding of risk. Many of these topics will be introduced in the paragraphs that follow.

The Ethical Obligations of Portfolio Administrators

We have started a course of study in this with the intention of helping the reader advance in his or her career as an investing expert. The word "investment professional" was carefully chosen.Every thinking individual who has studied the topic has come to the conclusion that professional standards are of two types: standards of competence and standards of behavior. The dictionary defines professional as "conforming to the standards of a profession." Being paid to manage or provide advice on the investments of client money is inadequate to qualify as a professional investor in and of itself.However, linguistic differences are not the most crucial factor. The actions of a portfolio manager have an impact on the welfare of many individuals, including clients. Even in institutional settings where the portfolio manager may never see the client, the link to people and their welfare is always there. Press attention in the early years of the twenty-first century was on misdeeds in the U.S. mutual fund industry, such as late trading, abusive market timing, selective disclosure of information on portfolio holdings, and undisclosed payments for "shelf space" to get on brokers' preferred lists. Certain fund executives enabled or took part in these activities for personal gain at the expense of their clients' welfare, the mutual

fund industry, and themselves. Although there are always examples of professional misconduct on the docket, the profession may and must take steps to reduce it. The first consideration for the portfolio manager must be that he or she is in a position of trust, which necessitates acting ethically toward the general public, clients, prospects, employers, employees, and coworkers. This position of trust is represented for CFA Institute members in the professional conduct statement they submit each year as well as the Code of Ethics and Standards of Professional Conduct to which members have agreed. The fundamental need for managing investment portfolios is ethical behavior [10].

CONCLUSION

To adjust to shifting market conditions and personal circumstances, investment goals and restrictions need to be reviewed and reevaluated on a regular basis. The aims and limits of investors may vary as their financial conditions change, necessitating revisions to the investing plan. Investors may make sure their investment portfolio is in line with their goals and responsive to the constantly shifting investment environment by adopting a dynamic approach to investment objectives and restrictions. Creating a successful investment strategy requires an understanding of investing goals and restrictions. Investors must evaluate their level of risk tolerance, time horizon, and liquidity needs as well as any ethical, legal, or regulatory restrictions. Investors may build a well-balanced portfolio that is in line with their financial goals while avoiding possible risks and restrictions by recognizing and identifying these aims and constraints.

REFERENCES

[1] R. H. Pike and T. S. Ooi, “The impact of corporate investment objectives and constraints on capital budgeting practices,” The British Accounting Review. 1988. doi: 10.1016/0890-8389(88)90038-8.

[2] J. G. Powell and I. M. Premachandra, “Accommodating diverse institutional investment objectives and constraints using non-linear goal programming,” Eur. J. Oper. Res., 1998, doi: 10.1016/S0377-2217(97)00061-1.

[3] Y. Ibrahim and I. Arshad, “Examining the impact of product involvement, subjective norm and perceived behavioral control on investment intentions of individual investors in Pakistan,” Invest. Manag. Financ. Innov., 2017, doi: 10.21511/imfi.14(4).2017.15.

[4] C. V. Trappey, T. Y. Shih, and A. J. C. Trappey, “Modeling international investment decisions for financial holding companies,” Eur. J. Oper. Res., 2007, doi: 10.1016/j.ejor.2006.02.038.

[5] A. A. H. Ahmadini, U. M. Modibbo, A. A. Shaikh, and I. Ali, “Multi-objective optimization modelling of sustainable green supply chain in inventory and production management,” Alexandria Eng. J., 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.aej.2021.03.075.

[6] K. Garton, A. M. Thow, and B. Swinburn, “International Trade and Investment Agreements as Barriers to Food Environment Regulation for Public Health Nutrition: A Realist Review,” Int. J. Heal. policy Manag., 2021, doi: 10.34172/ijhpm.2020.189.

[7] Ş. Y. Balaman, “Investment planning and strategic management of sustainable systems for clean power generation: An ε-constraint based multi objective modelling approach,” J. Clean. Prod., 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.jclepro.2016.07.202.

[8] J. ying Dong and S. P. Wan, "A new trapezoidal fuzzy linear programming method considering the acceptance degree of fuzzy constraints violated," Knowledge-Based Syst., 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.knosys.2018.02.030.

[9] J. West, "Multi-criteria evolutionary algorithm optimization for horticulture crop management," Agric. Syst., 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.agsy.2019.03.016.

[10] S. M. R. H. Naqvi, "Ownership Structure and Corporate Social Resposibility: A Comparative Analysis of Pakistani and Malaysian Non-Financial Firms," Capital University of Science and Technology Islamabad. 2019.

CHAPTER 3

MANAGING INDIVIDUAL INVESTOR PORTFOLIOS

Prof. Jyotsana Khandelwal, Professor
School of Business and Management, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India
Email id- jyotsana.khandelwal@jnujaipur.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

Managing individual investor portfolios is a multifaceted process that involves understanding the investor's financial goals, risk tolerance, time horizon, and investment preferences. This abstract provides an overview of the key considerations and steps involved in managing individual investor portfolios effectively. The process begins with assessing the investor's financial objectives, which may include wealth accumulation, retirement planning, funding education, or achieving specific financial milestones. Understanding these goals is essential in designing an investment strategy that aligns with the investor's desired outcomes.

KEYWORDS:

Asset allocation, Diversification, Financial goals, Investment objectives, Portfolio management, Risk management, Tax efficiency.

INTRODUCTION

The specific difficulties of managing individual or family assets are referred to by the word's private client, high-net-worth investor, and individual investor in the context of portfolio management. The fundamental necessity to properly manage one's financial affairs is self-evident, and the precedence for obtaining professional management is long established, despite the difficulty of defining the individual investor with more specificity. In fact, since the Middle Ages, Anglo-Saxon law has recognized the trustee's position, which entails administering assets on behalf of others.The academic community and financial press have just lately started to pay more attention to private asset management[1]. The universe of private investors is diverse, taxed, and less well adapted to the simplifications of current financial theory than big, tax-exempt institutional portfolios, which are often considered to function in perpetuity. Individual investors have a variety of investment goals, time horizons, and risk tolerances, all of which are subject to tax schedules with varied degrees of rationale and consistency. Private asset management is receiving more attention as a result of both greater interest in empirical investor behavior and increased demand for financial services. The 1990s and beyond saw a sharp rise in net worth in personally managed portfolios, spurring a need for specialized financial services. In addition, the portability of fully vested retirement assets and increased personal responsibility for investing retirement assets, as shown by the growth of the self-directed segment of defined contribution pensions and savings plans, have increased the demand for expert investment management at the individual level [2]–[4].

This investigates the portfolio management procedure for individual investors using a case study. The Ingers are an example of a prosperous multigenerational family, with a family company providing the majority of their wealth. They must reevaluate their financial condition and

establish suitable boundaries for their soon-to-be-large investment portfolio now that a cash sale of the business is looming. The Ingers want to establish uniform guidelines for investing portfolio assets by developing an investment policy statement that takes into account their investment aims and limitations. The Inger family and their financial advisors should both use the IPS as their primary point of reference.

The Family Inger

As a new client for her business, the Inger family account has been given to Jourdan to oversee. Jourdan sees that the Inger family lacks any explicit investing standards or policies, so she sets up a meeting with Peter and Hilda Inger, who have been married for 37 years, as well as their two children, Hans and Christa, who are 25 and 30 years old, respectively. The offer is accepted by Peter, Hilda, and Hans, but Christa is unable to go since she now lives far away from her parents.Personality: Peter is a control-freak and a perfectionist. After achieving financial success, he seems committed to protecting his fortune. He has always been wary of danger, leverage, and change, both professionally and personally. Inger Marine has adhered to strategies of minimal debt and gradual expansion, putting a priority on consistent profitability. Peter invests a part of his liquid assets, as many of his fellow citizens do, in gold bullion. In his opinion, gold offers a practical buffer against disastrous economic shocks, thus he intends to keep his existing position for the foreseeable future. Peter has been reluctant to implement a succession plan, according to his own admission. He has always thought he is the ideal candidate to lead Inger Marine. Despite his current desire to sell IngerMarine and retire, he has previously rejected many offers to buy the business.

Peter's objectives are to keep up the lifestyle he and Hilda now enjoy. He is really looking at purchasing a second property right now, and he wants it to "make a statement." Hilda expects the house will eventually be published in a magazine and estimates the cost to be about $7 million.Peter also wants to learn more about his grandchild. Peter and his daughter have been alienated since Jörgen's birth, and he wants to mend that connection. He intends to start a giving scheme for Ju rgen the next year; the gifts will be 15,000 each year, growing with inflation, in order to help pay for Ju rgen's medical and educational needs.

Peter is passionate about photography and plans to buy a small stake in Exteriors, a renowned photography publication. The purchase would demonstrate his commitment to support the magazine's excellent work and perhaps pave the way for a consultancy position after retirement. Peter has no plans to increase his investment in Exteriors since it is unlikely to result in any significant present income. Finally, Peter believes that the sale of Inger Marine will result in his having amassed enough riches to achieve his aim of ensuring the financial stability of his family. But he doesn't have a formal estate plan to distribute money to his kids and grandkids [5]–[7].

DISCUSSION

Hilda

a) **Characteristics:** Hilda has purposefully disassociated herself from the family company. To the contrary, she played a significant role in Peter's choice to retire and purchase a second house near to their daughter and grandchild. Hilda wants to learn more about and take a more active role in managing the family's finances in light of the significant changes that are about to occur.

b) Goals: Hilda started a modest, sole-proprietorship design firm two years ago since she has a keen interest in interior design. She is excited to put her skills to work designing and constructing the Ingers' new house, and she wants ultimate control over how the inside will be decorated. Her business is now operating at a breakeven point, with sales roughly matching costs.

Hans

a) Personality: Hans seems to have a little bit of a gambling habit. He has always felt comfortable in his finances and is far more eager to take on risky investment chances than his father Peter. IngerMarine would be in a stronger position, in his opinion, if Peter had simply used the firm to increase production and marketing activities. He regards his father as being extremely conservative. He travels in a pricey sports vehicle.

b) Goals: Hans would rather have a job that gives him more spare time than to continue in the boat industry. His father has stubbornly refused to support the investments, despite the fact that he has wished to join in real estate ventures with college pals. Hans chooses high-return investments because he believes he has enough time in his life to make up for any sporadic losses, which is consistent with his views about risk. but Hansis not in a rush to get married and have a family, but he does want to do so in the future. He has been searching for a new, bigger house in the 500,000 to 700,000 price range. Last but not least, Hans is thinking about making a little investment in a nightclub that will soon open in his city.

Christa

a) Personality: Christa and the family have been estranged for a while. She has chosen to pursue a career in painting instead of giving in to pressure to join the family company. Additionally, she decided to raise her son Ju rgen alone, which has strained relations with the family. Although she claims to having little financial knowledge, she is quite independent. Since her relationships with the family have lately improved, she anticipates having more time to spend with her parents.

b) Christa wants to become more proactive with her money matters. She is aware that a coordinated family financial strategy is necessary, but she does not want to entirely depend on the family's riches to secure her son's future. She wants to relocate to a bigger apartment where she can set up a studio for her paintings. However, since rent is costly, she needs a reliable source of income so that she may concentrate on her job as an artist.

The Characters of Investors

Private asset management is distinguished by the vast variety of individual interests and preferences that affect the decision-making process. Such aspects as personality, life experiences, and personal circumstances may play a significant influence in creating the framework for addressing financial issues, but are sometimes overlooked in standard models of "rational investor" behavior. A more meaningful discussion about portfolio goals may be had after taking the Ingers' biases, preferences, and perceptions of risk into account. This approach may also lead to a stronger, longer-lasting client relationship than if it didn't.

Contextual Profiling

Individual investors have been grouped according to their economic situation or stage of life in a number of helpful initiatives. Because each investor is different and likely to display traits that transcend artificial borders of classification, situational profiling bears the danger of oversimplifying complicated behavior and should be utilized with care. Nevertheless, situational profiling may be a helpful first step in examining an investor's fundamental philosophy and preferences. By identifying possible areas of the investor's specific interest or worry, it can facilitate the discussion of investment risk. Approaches based on source of money, measure of wealth, and stage of life are a few examples of situational profiling.

Source of Wealth Some categorization systems make the assumption that an investor's wealth-acquisition strategy might provide insight into the investor's likely risk tolerance. Successful businesspeople who have built their fortune by actively taking business or market risks, like Peter Inger, are seen to have greater risk tolerance levels than more passive wealth beneficiaries. "Self-made" investors could be more used to taking risks and more confident in their capacity to bounce back from losses. However, these self-made investors often feel very strongly in control of the risks they take. Although they have shown a willingness to take entrepreneurial risks, they may be highly hesitant to give over power to a stranger or to tolerate financial volatility that they have no control over. Such conduct is shown by Peter's hesitation to implement a succession plan and his generally cautious investing choices.

On the other hand, less risk-taking may be connected with wealth receivers who are more passive. These investors could have inherited their fortune, gotten a large one-time payout, or just saved money while they were employed in a stable position. These investors are thought to have less risk-taking expertise, a worse awareness of what risk entails, and a lesser level of confidence in their ability to regain lost capital due to the relatively passive nature of their wealth generation. An example of one of these investors is Christa Inger.

Measure of Wealth Because financial well-being is a matter of opinion, it is challenging to group investors according to portfolio size. If one person views a portfolio as being vast and adequate to cover future demands, another person may see it as being insufficient. Nevertheless, it is plausible to speculate that investors who believe their holdings are modest may have a lower tolerance for portfolio volatility than those who believe their holdings are substantial. A portfolio that cannot readily support the investor's lifestyle with its returns may be deemed small. The portfolio can be regarded as "large" if the investor's continuing requirements are so well taken care of that succession and estate-planning considerations have become crucial [8].

Stage of Life In terms of life-stage classifications, one's path from childhood through youth, adulthood, maturity, retirement, and death determines investing strategy, and notably risk tolerance. Theoretically, a person's capacity for accepting risk should start out strong and progressively drop over the course of their lifespan, but their willingness to take on risk should mostly be influenced by cash-flow factors. However, in addition to these, other elements like as life experiences, living circumstances, one's starting location on the wealth distribution scale, and individual talents and aspirations influence one's financial situation. For purposes of illustration, the foundation, accumulation, maintenance, and distribution phases of a person's investment strategy may be seen as four broad stages.

The person is laying the framework for future wealth creation throughout the foundation period of life. This foundation might be the development of a marketable ability, the launch of a

company, or the achievement of academic degrees and certificates. The person is often youthful and has a lengthy time horizon during the foundation phase, which is typically correlated with an above-average risk tolerance. If someone has inherited riches, their risk tolerance should be above average in the foundation stage. Without such money, a person's foundation phase can be the time when their investments are at their lowest point and their level of financial instability is at its peak. A young entrepreneur may incur significant costs while starting a firm, which causes a liquidity requirement that takes precedence over all other factors. A desire for more fast wealth creation that is not yet matched by either competence or readiness to take on risk may be brought on by marriage and the birth of children.

Ironically, many people are either unable or reluctant to take risks at a stage in their lives when they should, in theory, be prepared to do so. Due to her quest for independence, Christa experiences many of the financial strains related to the foundation phase and may still be laying the groundwork for her future profession as an artist. As he starts his early childhood education, her son Ju rgen is in the beginning stages of this period.

Earnings grow faster during the accumulation phase as benefits from the foundation period's gained core competencies progressively reach their pinnacle. Early on in the accumulation phase, income increases and investments start to build up assets. Costs increase throughout this time as families are formed, houses are bought, and children are cared for and educated. As children grow up, school demands are met, and house purchases are made, costs normally start to fall in the middle and later years of wealth creation. As the person achieves their optimum production, income often rises. The difference between income and costs may expand throughout the accumulation period, allowing for a rise in savings, if a person's personal spending habits remain unchanged.

Some people may decide not to invest their rising riches and instead boost their luxury purchases or give to loved ones or charitable organizations. However, as their money grows and their time horizon remains extended, investors' risk tolerance increases throughout the accumulation period. In order to attain his financial and lifestyle objectives, Hans, who is still in the early stages of this phase, is obviously ready to take on significant risk.The person is in their older years and typically retired from daily job or the demands of operating a company during the maintenance period. Maintaining the desired lifestyle and financial stability is the major goal of this period. The necessity of protecting acquired money rises while that of wealth growth may start to fall. As a person's time horizon shortens and his trust in his capacity to replace lost cash or recover from losses generally erodes, his risk tolerance will start to fall.

Investors often increase their exposure to lower-volatility assets, such as intermediate-term bonds, during the maintenance phase while decreasing their exposure to higher-volatility asset classes, such as common stocks. With less time to recover from unsuccessful investments, portfolio stability is becoming more and more crucial. Attaining the optimum amount of portfolio stability during this period while maintaining a level of exposure to risky assets necessary to keep the portfolio's buying power is a difficulty. Investors who become too cautious too soon after retiring run the risk of living into old age with assets that have significantly lost buying value. Peter is going to move into the maintenance phase due to the impending sale of IngerMarine.

The transfer of acquired wealth to other people or organizations occurs during the distribution phase. Many times, this phase starts while the person is still enjoying the advantages of

retirement and the maintenance period. The phase often starts with a deliberate choice to start transferring money. When establishing an investment strategy, dealing with tax restrictions is often a crucial factor since investors want to maximize the after-tax value of assets transferred to others. Although asset distribution may occur in later life, such transfers may be planned for far earlier.

For those with significant wealth, the distribution phase should be a well-planned program carried out over a period of years. Effective wealth transfers make use of market factors, tax regulations, and a range of transfer channels. A person may take into account a variety of transfer strategies, such as creating trusts or foundations for beneficiaries such as heirs or charities, giving away cash or assets outright, changing the legal ownership structure of some assets, and planning ahead for care in the event of health issues as well as wealth transfer taxes.Although it is possible, the transition from accumulation to distribution is not always linear. People in the accumulation phase may change their minds about a professional path and go back to the foundation phase. Some people could be compelled to do this when the demand for their abilities declines. An person could abruptly enter the distribution phase due to a sudden sickness or accident.

In each of the aforementioned stages, a person's particular circumstances determine how they react to each cycle of life. others who start out in life with a foundation of inherited riches will experience the foundation phase differently from others who come from homes with modest resources. For the really affluent, the distribution phase may grow progressively complex, whereas for those with little money, it stays rather straightforward. Some investors never exit the accumulation phase due to responsibilities and lifestyle choices. Others may never be able to adequately match their desire and capacity to accept risk in a sui investing program because to the stress of a traumatic life event, such as going through a financial crisis or a war.

Situational analyses enable investment advisors to swiftly classify prospective customers and investigate investment concerns that are most likely to be significant to them. We must keep in mind, however, that investors seldom fit neatly into just one group, and it is obvious that there is a dynamic interaction between the aforementioned factors. For instance, Peter and Hilda have a multigenerational planning perspective and a portfolio big enough to sustain a long-term investing time horizon; as such, their risk tolerance is not necessarily affected by their advanced age. Hans certainly has foundation phase characteristics even if he may be transitioning towards the accumulation phase. Christa's situation is similar in that it most closely resembles the accumulation phase, despite the fact that she has the resources to create a long-term investment strategy. In the case of the Inger family, source-of-wealth factors are evident and influenced by stage-of-life difficulties. A second beneficiary of inherited money at an earlier stage of life, with less experience and lower confidence, may display less readiness to take risk than the first recipient, who may regard his or her portfolio as sufficiently vast to accept more risk. Therefore, rather than completely interpreting specific events, situational paradigms' significance resides more in their broad insights into human behavior. Investment advisors have to place more emphasis on the procedure for acquiring and analyzing pertinent situational data than on the precise group that an individual investor can belong to. The advisor who can see recurring trends is better equipped to foresee possible problem areas and frame a discussion on portfolio strategy in words that the client will understand.

Behavioral Profiling

The psychological process by which an individual determines his or her investment preferences is a predictor of individual investing that has typically gotten less attention than other, more objective variables. It is obvious that every person brings to the process of making investment decisions an objective set of financial circumstances, objectives, and limits that will have a significant impact on the range of investment possibilities he selects. However, underlying behavioral patterns and personality traits often play a significant influence in determining a person's risk tolerance and return goals. The discrepancies between conventional finance and what is now known as behavioral finance are bridged by psychological profile, often known as personality type.

Conventional Financing

The notion that financial market players are rational, information-based investors with impersonal goals that maximize the anticipated utility of wealth forms the foundation of most of the classic history of economic and financial theory.

Models of conventional or normal investment decision-making subject investors to:

a) Risk avoidance

b) Maintain reasonable expectations

c) Integrate assets with practice

i. Risk aversion indicates that investors will choose the investment with the lowest volatility among alternatives that are otherwise comparable. Over an investment with an unknown conclusion but the same anticipated value, they will choose the one with a definite outcome.

ii. Rational expectations rely on the forecasters' objectivity, accuracy, and coherence. They will include all pertinent information into their projections, and they will also learn from their previous errors. The method through which investors choose hazardous assets is known as asset integration.

iii. By contrasting the portfolio return/risk distributions that come from merging different investment possibilities with their current holdings, investors engage in asset integration. Assets are not assessed as stand-alone investments, but rather in the context of their influence on the whole investment portfolio.

iv. Due to previous reliance on the following principles, classic models of the portfolio building process have depended on traditional assumptions about individual economic behavior:

v. Economic factors like production costs and the cost of replacements influence asset pricing.

vi. Portfolios are built holistically, taking into account covariances across assets as well as general goals and restrictions.

Financial Behavior A increasing corpus of research indicates that behavioral variations are brought about by variations in how people respond to uncertain circumstances. These studies

suggest that investor behavior is significantly influenced by psychological factors, particularly during times of stress. The area of behavioral finance has been firmly established by the work of Daniel Kahneman, Meir Statman, Richard Thaler, Robert Shiller, Amos Tversky, and others, and numerous investment companies now use behavioral finance as a pillar of their investing philosophies. These decision-making models make an effort to include behavioral finance concepts, which acknowledge that individual investors:

Utilize asset separation

When investors assess prospects in terms of gain or loss rather than in terms of uncertainty with regard to terminal wealth, they are showing loss aversion. Investors are likely to display loss aversion by selecting the uncertain option when given the choice between a known loss and an uncertain result that might result in a lower loss but whose anticipated value is a higher loss. Instead of being risk averse, investors are thought to prefer definite losses over alternatives with higher projected losses, therefore choosing the uncertain result actually reflects risk-seeking behavior.

Kahneman and Tversky discovered that people give different weights to gains and losses while discussing prospect theory. Their research provided proof that most individuals are more happy about the idea of equal benefits than they are relieved by the thought of potential losses. In addition, people's reactions varied depending on whether the results led to profits or losses in similar probability situations. When given the option of a guaranteed gain of $500 or a 50/50 chance to win either $1,000 or nothing at all, Kahneman and Tversky discovered that participants overwhelmingly opted for the guaranteed gain. A majority chose the uncertain option when another group was given the option of a guaranteed loss of $500 or a 50/50 chance to lose either $1,000 or nothing at all. Human nature would seem to favor a known gain over an uncertain gain, but a certain loss over a certain gain.

Cognitive mistakes and an incorrect sense of trust in one's capacity to predict the future lead to biased expectations. The talents of a typical manager being mistaken for those of a specific management, the importance of occurrences with low likelihood being overestimated, and the representativeness of one asset in comparison to another asset are a few examples of cognitive mistakes.The examination of investment options individually rather than collectively is known as asset segregation. Reference dependency, in which economic conduct is influenced by the frame of reference or the context in which options are offered, and mental accounting are examples of related behavior.

A more intricate set of presumptions than those previously mentioned governs portfolio creation, according to behavioral models of human decision making:Asset pricing reflects both objective economic factors, such as manufacturing costs and replacement product prices, and subjective personal factors, such as preferences and anxieties.Layer by layer, "pyramids" of assets are used to build portfolios, with each layer reflecting certain objectives and limitations.

Individuals also have traits that can strengthen or dampen the human propensities for risk avoidance within this behavioral framework. To make the topic of risk and risk tolerance easier, personality type attempts to detect and classify these traits. We stress, however, that the main benefit of any personality typing approach is not to neatly divide investors into arbitrary, predefined personality types, but to give both the investor and the manager a framework for thinking about the influence of personality on investment decision making.

Typing personalities in general, every investor has a distinct, complicated personality that is influenced by their socioeconomic standing, past experiences, and present financial situation. It is challenging to classify investors properly into different groups due to these varied criteria. However, by combining surveys, scenario analysis, and analyses of past behavior, we may roughly categorize investors into kinds. Investment advisors may better manage client expectations and behavior by using personality type to better understand the behavioral factors that influence goal-setting, asset allocation, and risk-taking choices.

Investment advisors may use personality type to help them understand a client's risk tolerance and how he makes decisions to maximize profits. An advisor may learn a lot about a client's risk tolerance by giving values to the variables that accurately indicate that person's tendency to take risks throughout the investing process. There are typically two methods for classifying personalities. Within investment businesses, an investment adviser's ad hoc assessment, which classifies the investor based on individual interviews and an analysis of prior investing behavior, is often the default choice. Although seasoned managers may claim that they are adept at identifying investor personalities, subjective evaluations are hard to standardize, and their terminology often has various meanings to different individuals. It may be challenging to determine an investor's level of risk tolerance, even when the judgment is typically accurate.

A rising number of investment companies now utilize brief customer surveys to learn more about an investor's inclination to take risk and the decision-making style employed in chasing investment returns, reflecting a dissatisfaction with this ad hoc approach. These surveys provide questions on investments, but they may also ask you to rate yourself in ways that have nothing to do with money. In 2-1, a fictitious example of such a questionnaire is shown. The categorization system combines Carl Jung's analytical psychology with the Bailard, Biehl, and Kaiser approach1.2 The questionnaire is meant to reflect the procedure and material generally used by investment companies and consultants involved in more or less formal personality typing of customers. However, it is by no means final or thorough.

Whether the findings consistently classify respondents into risk-taking and decision-making styles that describe the respondents' real behavior is the crucial topic that has to be addressed with regard to client surveys. The findings of the survey must also meaningfully relate to the final personality type. A stratified sample that replicates the general demographic traits of investors may be drawn in order to get the proper relationship between investor survey answers and actual investing behavior. Independent sampling from subgroups that together reflect the general features of a population is used to create a stratified random sample. To systematically distinguish between variations in risk tolerance and decision-making style, results from the sample questions are tallied. Using the 2-1 example as a model, the two characteristics of decision-making style and risk tolerance are represented by raw scores. Four investment personality types are created based on these measurements. The categories are congruent with unique style/risk trade-offs and might provide a foresight into how a person would ultimately behave in terms of investing [9], [10].

CONCLUSION

Overall, managing the portfolios of individual investors requires a thorough and specialized strategy. Portfolio managers may work to offer the best outcomes and support clients in reaching their financial objectives by taking into account the investor's financial objectives, risk tolerance, asset allocation, securities selection, monitoring, tax concerns, and communication. In managing

the portfolios of individual investors, communication and client education are essential components. Building trust and ensuring that investors have a thorough grasp of their investments may be achieved by establishing open lines of communication and giving frequent updates on the performance of the portfolio, market circumstances, and investment strategy.

REFERENCES

[1] A. De Servigny and O. Renault, Measuring and Managing Credit Risk. 2004.

[2] S. Patalay and M. R. Bandlamudi, "Decision support system for stock portfolio selection using artificial intelligence and machine learning," Ing. des Syst. d'Information, 2021, doi: 10.18280/isi.260109.

[3] M. Sharma and M. Firoz, "Do investors' exhibit cognitive biases: Evidence from indian equity market," Int. J. Financ. Res., 2020, doi: 10.5430/ijfr.v11n2p26.

[4] A. Zaimovic, A. Omanovic, and A. Arnaut-Berilo, "How Many Stocks Are Sufficient for Equity Portfolio Diversification? A Review of the Literature," J. Risk Financ. Manag., 2021, doi: 10.3390/jrfm14110551.

[5] S. Nagalakshmi, "Behavioral Finance and Wealth Management: How To Build Optimal Portfolios That Account For Investor Bias," Restaur. Bus., 2019, doi: 10.26643/rb.v118i9.8651.

[6] V. Zhdanov and A. Simonov, "Sell winners and buy losers? The impact of familiarity on individual investors' decision-making: Experimental results," Int. J. Financ. Stud., 2021, doi: 10.3390/ijfs9030047.

[7] A. Cheema-Fox, B. R. LaPerla, G. Serafeim, D. Turkington, and H. (Stacie) Wang, "Decarbonization Factors," J. Impact ESG Invest., 2021, doi: 10.3905/jesg.2021.1.026.

[8] A. Bhatia, A. Chandani, R. Atiq, M. Mehta, and R. Divekar, "Artificial intelligence in financial services: a qualitative research to discover robo-advisory services," Qual. Res. Financ. Mark., 2021, doi: 10.1108/QRFM-10-2020-0199.

[9] E. Weber and J. Klement, "Risk Tolerance and Circumstances," SSRN Electron. J., 2018, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.3254579.

[10] Behavioral Finance and Wealth Management. 2012. doi: 10.1002/9781119202400.

CHAPTER 4

AN OVERVIEW OF THE TYPES OF INVESTORS

CA. Shaifali Mathur, Assistant Professor
School of Business and Management, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India
Email id- shaifalimathur@jnujaipur.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

Investors play a crucial role in financial markets, and understanding the different types of investors is essential for effective portfolio management and investment decision-making. This abstract provides an overview of the main types of investors and their characteristics. Individual investors are individuals who invest their personal funds in various financial instruments, such as stocks, bonds, mutual funds, and real estate. They can be categorized based on their investment objectives, risk tolerance, and investment time horizon. Common types of individual investors include conservative investors seeking capital preservation, growth investors looking for capital appreciation, income investors focusing on generating regular income, and aggressive investors willing to take higher risks for potentially higher returns.

KEYWORDS:

Accredited investor, Active investor, Institutional investor, Retail, Venture capitalist.

INTRODUCTION

Potential losses are often avoided by cautious investors. Most people have a strong demand for financial stability, which may be caused by their present financial circumstances or by numerous life events. Conscious investors often want low-volatility investments with less risk of primary loss. Despite the fact that they often dislike making their own judgments, these people may be stubborn and frequently decide against consulting a specialist. Conscious investors avoid losing any money, no matter how tiny, and seldom make rash decisions. They often squander possibilities as a result of excessive contemplation or action-related dread. Their investment portfolios typically have minimal volatility and turnover [1], [2].

Patient Investors

The "hard facts" are what this group bases its arguments on. Investors that are methodical may closely monitor market experts or do study on trading tactics. Even after receiving recognition for their efforts, they often continue to seek for fresh and more accurate information. Their discipline makes them somewhat cautious investors, and their dependence on research and database histories typically prevents them from becoming emotionally attached to investing holdings.

Unplanned Investors

The holdings and allocations of a spontaneous investor's portfolio are continually changing. They worry that something bad would happen as soon as there is a new development in the market. Although most impulsive investors are aware that they are not specialists in the field, they tend to be skeptical of any investing advice and judgments made by outside managers. They are over

managers, and they have the largest portfolio turnover ratios of any personality type. Although some of the investors in this category are prosperous, the majority get returns that are below average. The commission and trading fees incurred as a result of second-guessing and frequent portfolio position adjustments often balance their investment earnings. In general, spontaneous investors are less worried with their portfolio's degree of risk than they are with missing an investing trend and move quickly to make judgments on transactions.

Independent Traders

This group approaches investment with confidence. Individualists are open to spending the time necessary to resolve discrepancies between information from their reliable sources and gather knowledge from a number of sources. They also don't hesitate to operate independently of investment when choosing a path of action. Individualist investors have considerable trust in their own intelligence and effort, and they are certain that their long-term investing goals will be met.

A financial advisor may map an investor's risk/style score using the findings of a questionnaire. It is obvious that the more extreme investor personality types would plot more from the graph's center.

As was previously stated, there must be a predictive relationship between the questionnaire results, the resultant personality type, and the following investing behavior. The exercise has predictive value if there is a strong link between the personality traits listed in the questionnaire and the person's final portfolio choices. The questionnaire has to be updated if the findings are uncorrelated. In the aforementioned scenario, a stratified sample of customers would complete the questionnaire, and subgroups would be determined using the raw results. Then, each subgroup would be linked to a certain investing strategy. A "Methodical" subgroup may be expected to have a "value" equity portfolio of relatively few equities in addition to a sizable investment in highly rated fixed income assets.

A correlation analysis may be used to evaluate the value of a questionnaire. Standard statistical techniques may be used to determine if personality types are associated with investor behavior, particularly risk taking, by ranking personality types and the riskiness of respondents' current portfolios. The questionnaire may have predictive value and be useful to advisors if there is a strong positive association. The style/risk personality type example described here should only be seen as indicative of those actually used in reality, since questionnaire design and analysis is a specialist field; advisors would be prudent to have their categorization system evaluated by a psychometrician.

The Family Inger Jourdan invites each member of the Inger family to take the investor style/risk survey in an effort to categorize the family using the aforementioned method. Jourdan categorizes the relatives based on their answers.

Each family member's overall survey score is represented by the symbols. The strength or polarization of the personality type is shown by the symbol's placement in relation to the box. For instance, Hans' score shows a considerable tendency toward a "spontaneous investor," while Hilda's score is pretty equally distributed across all categories with a minor bias toward a "individualist" personality.

Jourdan adds that the Inger family's ratings are typically in line with her first views after going through the questionnaire data. Her only little surprise is that Christa was described as a

"Cautious" investor, which does not quite align with what some could see as a "aggressive" or "adventurous" choice to forego the family company and support her kid via an artistic career.The survey results show each family member's level of risk appetite in their separate portfolios, but it is still difficult to incorporate these various personalities and objectives into a well-coordinated family investment program [3]–[5].

DISCUSSION

Investment Policy Statement

The IPS is a summary of the conditions, goals, restrictions, and rules governing the relationship between the advisor and the investor that is particular to that customer. A well-designed IPS outlines the investor's financial goals, the level of risk they are ready to accept, and any pertinent investment restrictions the advisor has to take into account. It also establishes operational standards for building a portfolio that would be anticipated to best achieve these goals while abiding by any restrictions. Finally, the IPS creates a framework for portfolio monitoring and evaluation that is mutually acceptable.

An person and his or her investment advisor must first establish and then reconcile their respective investment goals, portfolio restrictions, and risk tolerance levels in order to construct an IPS. Realistic financial objectives should come out of the process, and just as crucially, an investor and advisor should have a shared language when talking about risk and return.Individual investors eventually have more influence over their financial future because to the process of creating a clear policy statement. The investor emerges from the IPS-drafting process better prepared to identify acceptable investment strategies and no longer has to put their whole confidence in the investment advisor. An IPS is also clear and simple for other advisors to understand. The IPS permits a full examination and guarantees investment continuity if a second opinion is required or if a new investment advisor has to be brought on board.

Last but not least, the IPS acts as an agreement that protects both the advisor and the individual investor. Both parties may consult the policy statement for clarity or assistance if management procedures or investor directives are later contested. Ideally, the review procedure outlined in the IPS will spot such problems before they worsen.

Establishing Return and Risk Goals

Setting portfolio goals for return and risk, as mentioned in the introduction, is a methodical procedure that may be used for portfolios owned by both institutional investors and individual investors. However, client-specific investing characteristics become apparent when one balances investment objectives with risk tolerance. Jourdan's ongoing work with the Inger family serves as an illustration of both the overall procedure and the outcomes individual to each client [6], [7].

Return Objective Determining an investor's necessary and desired returns should happen at the same time as talking about their risk tolerance. The IPS must ultimately propose a return target that can be achieved given the risk limitations of the portfolio.The difference between a return need and a return wish must be made clear right away. The first one relates to a return requirement for the investor's major or most important long-term financial goals, while the second one refers to a return need for the investor's secondary objectives. It looks that Peter and Hilda's immediate requirements are being met in this situation.Peter's salary of 500,000 was covered. If IngerMarine is sold, they could want a payout that replaces Peter's income, covers their big purchases, and yet leaves their kids with a comfortable future.

Annual expenditure and reasonably long-term saving objectives are often what determine return needs. In the past, these objectives were often divided into two categories: income needs and growth requirements, with the assumption that current expenses are covered by portfolio income and growth is achieved by reinvested portfolio gains. As a result, income requirements are satisfied by assets that provide income, principally bonds, while growth goals are attained by investing in stocks and other equity-oriented securities.

Growth and revenue are still in use because they are intuitively attractive adjectives. However, the words are problematic because they conflate an investor's need for a certain rate of return with their level of risk tolerance. Income-oriented portfolios are often geared toward a higher proportion of fixed-income, lower-risk assets. On the other hand, growth-oriented portfolios tend to favor stocks and give little thought to the investor's risk appetite.

Initially, return needs are often expressed in nominal terms without taking inflation into account. But it becomes evident that even income-oriented portfolios need a sizeable component of nominal growth when an investor's present spending and long-term savings objectives are defined in terms of buying power.The yearly after-tax portfolio return required to achieve an individual's investing objectives is then determined using a total return technique, which is an alternative to growth and income. Then, the investor's individually defined risk tolerance and investment limitations must be balanced with the needed return. It usually doesn't matter as much whether the overall investment return comes through income or price appreciation, with the exception of tax implications.

A solution must be discovered when an investor's return goals conflict with his level of risk tolerance. The investor may need to change his low- and intermediate-priority objectives if his return targets cannot be accomplished without going against the risk tolerance criteria of the portfolio. If somebody has the "ability" to take on more danger, he may also be required to accept a little lower degree of risk. For instance, a person may need to postpone their intended retirement date, accept a lower quality of living in retirement, or boost their present savings if they find that their retirement aspirations are incompatible with their existing assets and risk tolerance.

There is the luxury of handling a surplus if the investment portfolio is anticipated to provide a return higher than the investor's return targets. The investor must choose whether to use the surplus as justification for taking on more risk than is necessary to reach the initial return targets in order to achieve a higher return or to use it as a means of protecting that surplus by accepting less risk than she is able and willing to take.An advisor could choose to include a cash-flow analysis to determine the needed return and fully comprehend the cumulative implications of expected changes in income, living expenditures, and other stage-of-life events. Based on information obtained by Jourdan via interviews and background research, the cash-flow statement in figures 2-4 oversimplifies a five-year time frame for Peter and Hilda Inger. analysis, and then the conclusions must be explained. Although there will be a variety of ways to the study, each must consider the following issues:

What are the long- and short-term financial objectives and demands of the investor? The risk tolerance of an investor is influenced by his financial objectives in relation to available resources and the time period in which these goals must be achieved. If the investor's financial objectives are small in comparison to her investment portfolio, she will undoubtedly be better able to tolerate volatility and poor short-term results.The capacity to bounce back from intermediate

investment shortages also develops as the investment portfolio or time horizon does. In all other respects, longer-term goals provide the investor more flexibility to choose riskier assets with higher predicted returns.

Constraints

All financial and operational restrictions on the investment portfolio should be identified by the IPS. Constraints on a portfolio often come into one of five categories:

a) Liquidity

b) Time frame

c) Taxes

d) the judicial and regulatory system

e) specific situations

f) Liquidity

The capacity of the investment portfolio to effectively fulfill an investor's expected and unforeseen requests for cash distributions is referred to as liquidity. The liquidity of a portfolio is determined by two trading characteristics of its holdings:

Costs of transactions: Brokerage fees, the bid-ask disparity, price effect, or simply the time and missed opportunities associated with seeking a buyer are examples of transaction costs. Assets become less "liquid" and less suitable as a source of finance for cash flows as transaction costs rise.

Price turbulence: A product is considered to trade in a highly liquid market if it may be purchased or sold at fair market value with little transaction cost. The asset's contribution to portfolio liquidity, however, is limited if the market is already fundamentally volatile. Price volatility reduces the predictability with which cash may be realized, putting portfolio liquidity at risk.

The investor's capacity to accept risk is constrained by significant liquidity constraints. Although there are many reasons why liquidity needs could develop, they often fall into one of the following three categories:

Ongoing Costs: The constant expenses of life generate a predictable demand for cash and are among the top priorities in the investing portfolio. Expected costs need a high level of liquidity in some section of the investment portfolio due to their high predictability and short time horizon.

Emergency Funds: Keeping an emergency reserve is strongly advised as a protection against unforeseen circumstances like abrupt unemployment or uninsured losses. The amount of the reserve should be client-specific and might vary from three months to more than a year's worth of the client's projected costs. People operating in litigious or cyclical environments would need a bigger reserve than those in more stable environments. Despite the fact that crises may happen at any time, it is always necessary to have cash on hand when they do.

Occurrences That Cause Poor Liquidity: Discrete future cash flows or significant changes in existing costs are examples of liquidity events. A large chari gift, upcoming house repairs, or a

shift in monetary requirements brought on by retirement are a few examples. The need for portfolio liquidity increases as the time horizon to a significant liquidity event shortens.

Positive liquidity developments and outside assistance should also be included in the policy statement for completeness' sake. Positive liquidity events in a multigenerational family plan might include expected gifts and inheritances, but the advisor should be aware that inheritance planning is a touchy subject that could cause friction among family members.

The sale of IngerMarine and consequent loss of Peter's income, the acquisition of a second property, and the investment in Exteriors are all significant liquidity events that the Ingers must deal with. The investment portfolio's reliance on assets that can be quickly sold at predicted prices must grow along with the future demand for cash distributions. While maintaining an above-average reserve as they make the move towards retirement, Peter and Hilda have decided on a typical liquidity reserve equivalent to two years of Peter's current pay.

Illiquid Holdings The IPS should clearly identify significant holdings of illiquid assets and clarify their function in the investment portfolio to ensure that all stakeholders have a thorough grasp of portfolio liquidity. Real estate, limited partnerships, restricted common stock, and assets subject to ongoing litigation are a few examples.The house or principal property, which is often the biggest and least liquid asset for an individual investor, offers challenging diversification and asset allocation challenges. Unfortunately, this asset is difficult to categorize since it offers investment returns in the form of psychological and lifestyle advantages in addition to the practical advantages of shelter and prospective price growth.

Investment advisors must be sensitive to their clients' long-term views of the "home," which may differ from investor to investor. Some investors may view their residence as a part of their overall investment portfolio, while others may view it as a "homestead," sanctuary, or place where life is lived, children are raised, and retirements are planned. The principal house often accounts for a significant portion of an individual investor's overall net worth, whether it is regarded objectively or with emotional connection. As a result, the IPS needs to discuss how the main house serves as an investment. The assumption that the property is a "sunk cost," "legacy," or "private use" asset that is not actively handled as an investment is not prevalent when deciding how to allocate assets. A comparable strategy views the house as a long-term investment that will be put to use to satisfy estate planning objectives or long-term housing requirements. The residence and the financial objectives that it offsets are taken out of consideration while constructing the actively managed investment portfolio, something comparable to cash-flow matching or bond defeasance. For instance, parents could want to give their kids the money they need to buy a home so they can achieve this aim by becoming homeowners themselves. Other investors could see the house as a way to raise money for future housing and healthcare expenses.

Selling a huge main family home and relocating into a more manageable home or living arrangement are frequent consequences of changing lifestyles. Using the value of the main house to pay for the expenses of living in a managed care facility is a choice that elderly people in western Europe and the US are choosing more often. These facilities often provide members varying degrees of personal care and health care, allowing them to maintain their independence.

Instead, a lot of people choose to spend their golden years at their main property. The financial risks and liquidity problems brought on by a concentration of net worth in the investor's home should be acknowledged and discussed in the IPS. Even while the home is often seen as a long-term, illiquid investment, it may also result in large short-term losses and cash flow issues.

Financial engineers continue to create tools and methods that provide people greater access to the equity in their homes and more control over how exposed they are to changes in property prices. Many products, including "reverse mortgages" and other annuity programs, have proved to be expensive and illiquid at first. However, more advanced financial instruments may soon make it possible for homeowners to effectively "lock in" the existing equity worth of their property. In one such product, hedges are based on the idea of swaps, in which two parties may trade home appreciation returns for a fixed rate of return. Any drop in house value would be compensated by the counterparty in exchange for the fixed rate of return.

It is risky to include the principal house in a formal retirement plan. Real estate returns vary depending on location, and it might be difficult to forecast the investor's holding time. Nevertheless, the advisor may utilize forecasting models for area real estate inflation rates to approximation future values if the main house is viewed as a component of the investment portfolio. Although valuable, such models cannot account for the short-term volatility of real estate markets.

The Inger Family

It seems like Peter and Hilda have enough money to construct their second home. However, they should be aware that the two houses will account for 16% of their total assets. The principal house of Peter and Hilda is now valued at roughly 1.2 million and might be used as a source of cash in the future.

Time Scale

The importance of the investment time horizon in establishing return goals and creating liquidity restrictions has previously been noted. However, there isn't a single definition of what long-term or short-term means, hence discussions are often held in relative rather than absolute terms. Time horizons of more than 15 to 20 years may be considered quite long term in many planning situations, whereas those of fewer than 3 years might be considered relatively short term. Different investors may see the shift from intermediate to long term as occurring between 3 and 15 years.

The investor's single- or multistage horizon is a second issue related to the investing time horizon. A single-stage time horizon is appropriate for certain investment situations, such as an elderly investor with limited financial means. However, the time horizon limitation most often adopts a multistage shape due to the distinctiveness and complexity of the majority of individual investors' situations.

As was already said, "stage-of-life" classifications often make the assumption that as investors pass through different periods of life, their investing time horizon would steadily shorter. Though it may often be accurate, this assumption is not always true. The process of establishing risk and return targets may begin in the context of intergenerational estate planning after the requirements and financial stability of the major investors are assured. The aims and time horizon of the investment portfolio may be determined by the specific circumstances of the grandkids, even though the adviser's customers may be in their advanced years and still be making plans for them.

Under the assumption that the sale of IngerMarine is a success, Peter and Hilda are quite secure. They have made it apparent that they have a long-term and likely multi-stage time perspective and that they want to provide financial stability for three generations [8]–[10].

CONCLUSION

For portfolio managers and financial advisers to customize investment strategies, communicate effectively, and accommodate the specific requirements and preferences of each client, they must have a thorough understanding of the various investor types. Portfolio managers may provide individualized investment solutions that are in line with the aims and risk profile of the client by taking into account the traits and objectives of different investor types. Environmental, social, and governance (ESG) aspects are taken into account when choosing investments by socially conscious or ethical investors. They aim to match their investments with their principles and back businesses that exhibit ethical corporate conduct and have a beneficial social effect.

REFERENCES

[1] Q. Ke and K. Sieracki, "Exploring sentiment-driven trading behaviour of different types of investors in the London office market," J. Prop. Res., 2019, doi: 10.1080/09599916.2019.1593220.

[2] L. Che, "Investor types and stock return volatility," J. Empir. Financ., 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.jempfin.2018.03.005.

[3] N. Sha and M. Y. Ismail, "Behavioral Investor Types and Financial Market Players in Oman," J. Asian Financ. Econ. Bus., 2021, doi: 10.13106/jafeb.2021.vol8.no1.285.

[4] N. Dalgıç, C. Ekinci, and O. Ersan, "Daily and Intraday Herding within Different Types of Investors in Borsa Istanbul," Emerg. Mark. Financ. Trade, 2021, doi: 10.1080/1540496X.2019.1641082.

[5] C. R. Larson and R. J. Resutek, "Types of investor uncertainty and the cost of equity capital," J. Bus. Financ. Account., 2017, doi: 10.1111/jbfa.12283.

[6] R. Misra, S. Srivastava, and D. K. Banwet, "Are type B investors efficacious? Exploring role of personality in ambidextrous investment decision-making," DECISION, 2019, doi: 10.1007/s40622-018-0200-1.

[7] A. Ekholm, "How do different types of investors react to new earnings information?," J. Bus. Financ. Account., 2006, doi: 10.1111/j.1468-5957.2006.01360.x.

[8] S. Özogul and T. Tasan-Kok, "One and the Same? A Systematic Literature Review of Residential Property Investor Types," J. Plan. Lit., 2020, doi: 10.1177/0885412220944919.

[9] M. C. Chang, "Market sentiment, marketable transactions, and returns," Eur. J. Financ., 2020, doi: 10.1080/1351847X.2020.1792961.

[10] R. C. Butnaru, A. Anichiti, G. I. Butnaru, and A. P. Haller, "Heavy Work Investment From the Perspective of Cultural Factors and Outcomes by Types of Investors," Amfiteatru Econ., 2020, doi: 10.24818/EA/2020/S14/1159.

CHAPTER 5

AN ELABORATION OF THE ISSUES OF TAXES

Dr. Harish Kumar, Assistant Professor
School of Business and Management, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India
Email id- harish.r28889@jnujaipur.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

Taxes play a significant role in financial planning and investment management, and understanding the issues related to taxes is crucial for individuals, businesses, and investors. This abstract provides an overview of the key issues surrounding taxes and their implications. One important issue is tax efficiency. Maximizing after-tax returns is a fundamental goal for investors. Strategies such as tax-loss harvesting, where capital losses are realized to offset capital gains, can help minimize the tax burden on investment gains. Additionally, asset location optimization involves strategically placing investments in different types of accounts to take advantage of varying tax treatments, such as utilizing tax-advantaged retirement accounts or considering tax implications when selecting between taxable and tax-exempt investments.

KEYWORDS:

Capital gains tax, Deductions, Estate, Excise, Income, Inheritance.

INTRODUCTION

Perhaps the most prevalent and intricate investment limitation present in private portfolio management is the tax problem. Taxation of income or property is a universal phenomenon that significantly hinders the transfer of wealth and wealth increase. Although country-specific tax laws are necessary, the following broad categories are commonly acknowledgedtax on income. Income tax is computed as a percentage of gross income, and different rates are often used for different income brackets. Most people consider wages, rent, dividends, and interest earned to be taxable income [1], [2].Profits tax. Sales of property, especially financial assets, may result in capital gains that are frequently taxed separately from income. Many nations have capital gains tax rates that are lower than the equivalent income tax rate; in certain cases, there must be a minimum holding period between the time of purchase and saletax on wealth transfers. As assets are transferred from one owner to another without being sold, a wealth transfer tax is levied. "Estate" or "inheritance" taxes paid upon the investor's death and "gift" taxes paid on transfers made during the investor's lifetime are examples of wealth transfer taxes.

Property taxes. Although it may also apply to financial assets, property tax most often refers to the taxation of real estate. These taxes are typically calculated as a percentage of reported value and imposed yearly. Although simple in theory, property taxes pose difficulties in terms of compliance and value.Regions and continents have quite different tax systems, yet marginal tax rates exceeding 50% are not unheard of. With such significant tax obligations, it is obvious that the individual investor must approach financial planning and investing from an after-tax

viewpoint. the extent to which top marginal tax rates may differ worldwide at a particular period.Tax Abatement Periodic tax payments significantly reduce the advantage of compounding portfolio gains for long-term investors. Therefore, many tax planning techniques aim to postpone taxes while extending the window of opportunity for reinvesting investment gains. For instance, a portfolio strategy that prioritizes low turnover lengthens the typical investment holding term and delays gains taxation.Another tax-reduction method called loss harvesting focuses on collecting capital losses to offset otherwise taxable profits without harming the performance of investments. A broad portfolio strategy that aims for a low rate of capital gains realization and delayed tax payments is represented by low turnover and loss harvesting techniques.Tax Evasion The best course of action is to avoid taxes whenever it's lawful to do so.4 Many nations have adopted special purpose savings accounts that may be exempt or delayed from taxes, as Peter Inger's RSA account. Alternative investment instruments may be available, such as tax-exempt bonds. By using certain tax regulations, estate-planning and giving tactics may enable the investor to lower future estate taxes [3]–[5].

DISCUSSION

The cost of tax-advantaged investment choices is often paid via a trade-off between poorer returns, less liquidity, and less control.Tax-exempt securities are only desirable since they often have lower yields or greater costs than taxable equivalents. When withdrawals are restricted to certain uses or have a minimum holding term, liquidity in tax-sheltered savings accounts is diminished.When assets are put in tax-advantaged partnerships or trusts, the investor often must give up or share direct ownership of those assets.Tax burden Reduction If taxes cannot be completely avoided, there may still be measures to lessen their burden. A portfolio manager may place more emphasis on assets and investment methods whose investment returns are recorded as gains rather than income when income tax rates are higher than the capital gains tax rate, as they are in a number of nations. Such tactics may profit from tax deferral in addition to the reduced tax rate as the gains tax is only levied at the time of sale. A strategy to aggressively realize offsetting losses will lower reported earnings if only net gains are taxed. A manager may use a range of additional strategiesan growing number of which are made feasible by the use of derivativesto improve portfolio tax efficiency [6]–[8].

Taxes on Wealth Transfer Wealth transfer methods may be more the domain of estate and tax planning lawyers than portfolio management. Practically speaking, however, investment advisors should be familiar with estate-planning concepts as they often identify the investor's need for estate planning and propose that they see a lawyer.The investor's net worth, time horizon, and chari intentions, as well as the recipients' ages, levels of maturity, and tax situations, are just a few of the many factors that may have an impact on when personal wealth transfers take place. In general, approaches to dealing with wealth transfers concentrate on the transfer's timing or legal framework. The potential legal frameworks for a wealth transfer must be nation-specific. The more general concepts of tax avoidance, tax delay, and optimal compound returns are nonetheless involved in the timing of asset transfers.

Transfer at Death Should the investor choose no alternative course of action, a wealth transfer tax may be imposed upon his or her passing. In this case, the transfer tax has been postponed for as long as feasible to preserve the individual's financial freedom and increase the portfolio's overall worth. However, this tactic could not reduce transfer taxes in an estate plan that includes many generations.Early Transfers When an investor wants to maximize how much of his or her inheritance, after taxes, is passed on to people or organizations, accelerated wealth transfers and

charitable giving may be desired. Giving younger generations early access to higher-growing investments might protect that growth from transfer taxes when the investor eventually passes away. Logically, the largest tax deferral is provided by earlier distributions to younger recipients. It may be beneficial to give gifts straight to grandkids, essentially avoiding a generation of transfer taxes, since assets handed to children may be taxed again when the children die. Be aware that various tax systems may treat receivers differently, taxing presents given to family members, for instance, at a lower rate than gifts given to other people.

Tax laws and life expectancies have a significant role in determining the advantages of early asset transfers. Before making a permanent transfer, one should also think about the amount of wealth that must be kept in order to guarantee the primary investor's financial security, any unintended consequences of giving large sums of money to beneficiaries who are younger and possibly less experienced, and the likelihood of stability or volatility in the tax code. Early transfers make the implicit assumption that the present tax system would continue to be mostly stable over time. Refunds are uncommon if a donation is made early and the transfer tax is subsequently eliminated.

Legal and Regulatory Environment Taxation and the transfer of ownership of personal property are the two legal and regulatory issues that arise most often while managing a portfolio for individual investors. Legal and regulatory restrictions vary significantly and often across different nations. Working with local professionals, such as tax accountants and estate-planning lawyers, is usually necessary to achieve investment goals within the confines of a particular jurisdiction. No matter how knowledgeable a portfolio manager is about laws and regulations, she must take care not to provide advice that might be considered legal counsel. Depending on the applicable legal framework, prudent investor guidelines may be applicable if the manager is operating in a fiduciary position.Personal Trusts The use of trusts to carry out estate planning and investment strategies is well established in English and American law, and other countries often find it helpful to have a basic understanding of the terminology of trusts. A trust is a kind of legal organization created to keep and manage assets in line with predetermined rules.

A person who creates a trust is referred to as the grantor, and the trust is referred to as a personal trust. The trust is a legally recognized owner of the assets and may be subject to taxes in a similar way to how people are. A trust is created when its creator creates a trust document outlining its goals and designating a trustee who will be in charge of managing the trust's assets. The donor and trustee could or might not be the same individual. Trust departments are commonplace in banks and provide trustee services such asset custody, investment management, and trust administration. A government or regulatory agency has given trust powers to trust corporations, which are nonbank suppliers of trust services; these businesses may or may not be controlled by banks.When the grantor gives the trust the legal ownership of specified assets, the trust is funded. The grantor may contribute a broad range of assets to the trust, including financial securities, real estate (both residential and commercial), farm or timberland, notes, precious metals, oil and gas leases, and collectibles. The trustee may have difficulties while attempting to manage the trust's holdings sensibly due to the value, marketability, and sale limitations of such assets.

Personal trusts are a crucial instrument for putting certain components of an investing plan into practice, rather than being an investment strategy in and of themselves. The benefit of personal trusts is the grantor's freedom and control over how trust assets are managed and dispersed, both during the grantor's lifetime and beyond. Regarding the matter of control, the two primary forms of personal trustsrevocable and irrevocablediffer greatly. Any term of a revocable trust, including

those pertaining to beneficiaries, trustees, shares or interests, investment provisions, and distribution rules, may be cancelled or changed by the grantor at any time. Because of its tax-planning effectiveness and the often-cheaper legal costs involved in transferring ownership of personal property at the time of the grantor's death, revocable trusts are frequently utilized in lieu of or in conjunction with wills. Because the grantor still has authority over the trust's terms and assets, she is also still liable for any tax obligations incurred as a result of those assets, such as income and gain taxes, and any wealth transfer taxes that become payable after the grantor's passing. Trust assets are either managed by a trustee or given directly to the trust's beneficiaries in line with the rules of the trust after the grantor's death, when most amendments to the trust may no longer be made.

An irrevocable trust has established conditions that cannot be changed, including how assets will be managed throughout the grantor's life and distributed after their death. A wealth transfer tax, often known as a gift tax, may need to be paid when an irrevocable trust is financed since it is typically seen as an instant and irreversible transfer of property ownership. Irrevocable trusts are taxed similarly to persons in the United States. Tax obligations resulting from trust assets and the filing of the trust's own tax return are the responsibility of the trust, not the grantor. The assets of the trust are no longer regarded as being a part of the grantor's estate, and the grantor has no further ownership or control over the trust.The structure for making investment decisions inside a trust might vary greatly, but the trustee is ultimately in charge of keeping an eye on investments. The grantor of revocable trusts often serves as the trustee and may or may not choose to directly oversee the trust's investment portfolio. In their capacity as trustee of a revocable trust, the grantor has three options: adding a co-trustee with investing responsibilities to the trust agreement; or managing the investment process themselves. In the first two cases, the grantor may stipulate that each transaction be approved in advance by the grantor before being carried out by the agent or co-trustee. From the standpoint of investment management, requiring such prior clearance might be challenging since no party has complete control. After the grantor/trustee dies away, the trust's power is transferred to the successor trustee or co-trustees, who are then in charge of administering the trust's assets.

Family Foundations The presence of family foundations is a distinctive feature of nations with civil law, such as those in continental Europe. The foundation is an autonomous organization that is often run by family members and is similar to an irrevocable trust. These foundations may be included in an estate plan for several generations and often act as a means of exposing younger family members to the process of managing the family's assets.There are several instances of trusts and foundations with unique distribution terms. However, it's vital to remember that trusts, foundations, and other similar institutions are merely tools used to carry out an underlying investing, estate-planning, or tax-saving strategy. Here are some instances of how the Ingers could use these tools:

giving grandkids a gift. Although Jurgen is now too young to accept large, direct contributions, an irrevocable trust might be set up in his honor. The trustee would distribute trust assets in line with the terms laid down by the Ingers in the trust agreement. Early access restrictions or financing restrictions for just certain uses, such paying for school costs, may be included in the distribution conditions. Generation-skipping gifts may lower wealth-transfer taxes, as was before indicatedgiving youngsters a gift. The Ingers may be hesitant to give Hans and Christa control of significant, unconditional transfers of family fortune, despite their desire to ensure their children's financial stability. Hans's appetite for risk may make his parents anxious, and Christa

doesn't seem to have the appropriate investing knowledge or expertise. The Ingers might establish a trust or foundation and set the conditions of distribution to provide lifelong support as an alternative to direct payments. The trust or foundation may be told to disburse money in accordance with the Ingers' definition of reasonable need or when the kids reach certain ages and life stages.

giving while keeping an interest. There are many ways to design hybrid arrangements that initially benefit one party while eventually distributing their assets to a different party. The Ingers may think about creating a trust in which they relinquish control over the trust's assets in exchange for a share of any income it generates. Peter and Hilda would receive all income distributions, making them the trust's income beneficiaries. The remaindermen, who may be charities, foundations, or other people, including the Ingers' offspring, will receive the trust's remaining assets after the income beneficiaries pass away or are no longer entitled to income. Typically irrevocable, these trusts are seen as a delayed gift to the remaindermen. At the time the trust is established, transfer taxes on the gift's present value may need to be paid. Such a plan may be referred to as a charitable residual trust if the remaining beneficiaries are nonprofit organizations or foundations.

The trustee of an irrevocable trust may face difficulties in portfolio management due to the competing requirements and interests of income beneficiaries and remaindermen. Depending on their beneficial interest, trust beneficiaries often exert pressure on the trustee to prefer either immediate income or long-term growth. Beneficiaries of income will often want the trustee to choose greater income-producing assets in order to increase current income as much as possible. Beneficiaries of the Remainderman Act will select assets that have room for long-term growth, even if this lowers current income. In accordance with the standards and criteria outlined in the trust agreement, the trustee is charged with taking both groups' requirements into account. Although "interest, dividends, and rents" are often defined as "income" in older trust papers, there is a tendency to embrace a total return strategy that permits distributions from realized capital gains in addition to the conventional sources of "income." This strategy is compatible with current portfolio management.

Jurisdiction There may be some latitude for individual investors to choose the country or region in which their income and assets are taxed. There are certain nations that have both national and local tax laws. The investor may be able to lower his or her tax obligation by deciding to reside in a place with low tax rates. All investment profits are, however, often subject to taxes in the investor's place of citizenship or residency. Trusts are taxed based on their "situs," which is the same as individuals.Offshore investments and trusts in "tax-friendly" nations often provide some degree of improved privacy, asset protection, and estate-planning benefits, as well as potential chances to minimize tax obligations. An alternate domestic tax approach, however, could be more effective if tax minimization is the investor's main objective. Again, whether or not the host nation discloses return information, investors are often obligated to report and pay taxes on returns received from offshore investments.

Unusual Situations It should come as no surprise that individual investors often approach their financial advisors with a variety of unusual situations that limit the options for their portfolios. These restrictions might be put out for social or special-purpose investments, assets that are not lawfully transferable, directed brokerage agreements, or privacy issues. Any assets held outside the investment portfolio that are not otherwise included in the IPS should also be listed here.The self-imposed limit on accep investments in the Ingers' situation makes it special. Peter and a few

of his buddies lost money in stock investing schemes in the 1960s. He has had a predisposition against investing in the stock market ever since. Peter states that he has always been pretty successful and comfortable investing in real estate ventures and that he does feel quite comfortable with real estate investments. Peter continues to argue that he only wants a small amount of exposure to common stock investing after multiple "educational" conversations.

Legal and Regulatory Environment

The Ingers must manage any RSAs they construct in accordance with accepted fiduciary standards for diversification and caution. Finding a set of asset-class weights that build a portfolio compatible with the individual investor's return target, risk tolerance, and restrictions is the adviser's problem when designing a strategic asset allocation strategy. The individual investor owns both taxable and tax-deferred investment accounts; therefore, nontaxable investments should not be "located" in tax-exempt accounts. This task must be completed from a taxable perspective, taking into account after-tax returns, the tax consequences of any shift from current portfolio allocations, the impact of future rebalancing, and asset "location."We will use a fresh case study to explain the fundamental ideas of asset allocation for individual investors in the next sections of the article, which will be followed by a continuation of the Inger example. The topic of probabilistic analysis as it relates to retirement planning and asset allocation for individual investors closes the.

Ideas for Asset Allocation

This section demonstrates how to use a process of elimination to determine an optimal strategic asset allocation. Prior to discussing asset allocation, it is important to establish your investing goals and limitations, as was stressed in the introduction.

a) Susan Fairfax is the president of Reston Industries, a U.S.-based business whose shares are traded on the New York Stock Exchange and whose sales are wholly domestic. The following details also apply to her present circumstance:

b) Fairfax is 58 years old and unmarried. She doesn't own a home, has no debts, or any close relatives. She is in wonderful health, and Reston will continue to pay for her health insurance when she retires at age 65.

c) Her basic pay of $500,000 per year, which is inflation-protected, is enough to sustain her current standard of living, but she is no longer able to make any extra money for savings. She has $2 million in short-term investments that she has saved throughout the years.

d) Key workers at Reston get large stock-bonus incentives, but the business neither offers a pension plan nor distributes dividends.

e) Fairfax owns $10 million worth of Reston shares as a consequence of her participation in the incentive scheme. The stock was obtained tax-free but would be sold subject to tax at a rate of 35%. She anticipates keeping the Reston stock until she retires, if not longer.

f) After she retires, it is anticipated that her expenditure would remain at the same level and at the same annual inflation rate of 4%.

On all salaries, investment income, and realized capital gains, Fairfax is subject to a 35 percent tax rate. It is expected that her composite tax rate will remain at this level forever. Fairfax tends to be cautious, patient, and conservative in everything. According to her, if she were to achieve

an annual after-tax real total return of 3% in an environment where an investment portfolio, she created with her accumulated savings was unlikely to experience a nominal decline of more than 10% in any given 12-month period, she would be completely satisfied.

Susan Fairfax's Investment Policy Statement:

Aged 58, Ms. Fairfax has seven years left till her anticipated retirement. She leads a rather opulent lifestyle but has few financial problems since her income covers all of her current costs and she has $2 million in cash equivalents from prior years' saves. Her health is superb, and even after retirement, her work will continue to pay for her health insurance. She has consulted a specialist in order to start making plans for her financial future, which is complicated by the fact that she owns a $10 million block of business stock. The stock has a zero cost basis for tax reasons, is listed on the NYSE, and does not pay dividends. Ms. Fairfax is subject to a 35 percent tax on all of her earnings, including salary, investment income, and realized capital gains. Future predictions are for the continuation of this tax rate and a 4% yearly inflation rate. If a 3 percent actual, after-tax return could be achieved with just a little amount of downside risk, Ms. Fairfax would accept it from the investment portfolio that would be created from her savings portfolio. She identifies as a conservative in all respects.

Return necessary. Seven years from now, on the day she retires, Ms. Fairfax's requirement for portfolio income will start. Her investment portfolio's interim return goal should be to increase its value in a manner that protects against a decline in buying power. Her choice for a 3 percent real, after-tax return suggests a minimum 10.8 percent gross total return need, assuming her assets are completely taxable, assuming a 4 percent inflation rate, and assuming a 35 percent tax rate. When Ms. Fairfax retires, she will need to earn $500,000 7, or $658,000 annually, in order to maintain her present standard of living. By the time she reaches retirement age, assuming the market value of Reston's stock stays constant and she has been able to generate a 10.8% return on her investment portfolio ($3,211,500), she ought to have amassed $13,211,500. An estimated 5.0 percent return on $13,211,500 is required to create $658,000.

Risk acceptance. Ms. Fairfax's declaration that she doesn't want to see the value of the investment portfolio fall by more than 10% in any given year shows that she has a lower than average willingness to accept risks. In order to reduce the negative volatility of her portfolio, this goal suggests that it should have below-average risk exposure. Her usually cautious and conservative outlook also points to a lower-than-average willingness. Her entire financial situation, however, points to a higher than normal capacity for risk. Her tastes and the overall portfolio's lack of diversification make a target of average to below average risk tolerance for the portfolio suitable.

It should be highlighted that accurate predictions of the risk of Ms. Fairfax's whole portfolio depend on assumptions about the stock's volatility as well as the timing and price of its sale. The Reston stake will substantially define the significant risk Ms. Fairfax is expected to encounter as long as the holding is still in place since it makes about 83 percent of her whole portfolio.

Constraints

Time frame. Ms. Fairfax's time horizon is multistage. The first phase is the seven-year intermediate period leading up to her retirement. The second stage, which represents Ms. Fairfax's potential life expectancy of at least 30 years, is rather lengthy. Ms. Fairfax should set up her finances in the first stage to be ready for the duration of the second stage, which is an

indefinite retirement time. The second of the two horizons is more important since it is during this time that her assets must serve their main purpose of paying for her retirement expenditures in the form of an annuity.

Liquidity. Ms. Fairfax's immediate liquidity demand is small if liquidity is defined as either income requirements or cash reserves to cover emergency needs. She has a yearly income of $500,000 available to her, her health care expenditures are unaffordable, and she has no anticipated demands for funds from the portfolio. Taxes. The tax rate on Ms. Fairfax's taxable income is 35%. It is necessary to carefully plan your taxes and coordinate your tax policy with your investing strategy. In the absence of other factors, investment strategies should aim to increase after-tax income while postponing the realization of taxable profits. Given that Ms. Fairfax's cost basis is zero, the selling of the Reston shares will need special preparation due to the large tax implications. Ms. Fairfax may wish to think about making a charitable donation, either now or when she passes away. She has no close relatives, and no other known receivers of gifts or bequests existlegislation and rules. The laws and rules pertaining to Ms. Fairfax's "insider" position at Reston and her ownership of Reston shares should be understood by her, and she must adhere by them. Although there is no trust document in place, the Prudent Person Rule's obligations, such as the need to invest in a diverse portfolio, will apply if Ms. Fairfax's future investing is managed by an investment advisor.

special conditions or preferences. Clearly, Ms. Fairfax's portfolio worth is dominated by the value of the Reston stock. The stock has to have a clear exit plan as soon as it's feasible and acceptable. The current standard of living for Ms. Fairfax can be maintained after retirement if the stock's value rises, or at the very least does not fall, before the holding is liquidated. But Reston Industries may suffer a severe and protracted setback that would be devastating for the portfolio. To sustain her present lifestyle under such conditions, Ms. Fairfax would need to drastically scale down her lifestyle or develop new sources of income. The worst-case scenario may include a 50% decline in Reston's stock's market value and a subsequent sale of the shares with profits subject to a 35% tax. Such a transaction would generate $10,000,000 0.5 $3,250,000 in net revenue. The value of Ms. Fairfax's complete portfolio, including the Savings Portfolio, would be $5,250,000. This portfolio would need to earn a return of 12.5% in order to provide $658,000 in income.If Ms. Fairfax wants to start a giving program in particular, she must obtain legal estate planning advice.

Synopsis

The investment strategy for Ms. Fairfax's Savings Portfolio will put an emphasis on achieving a 3 percent real, after-tax return from a mix of high-quality assets that collectively pose no more risk than average, and ideally below average risk. Ms. Fairfax's tax planning, legal requirements, retirement plans, and stock value in Reston will all be continuously monitored. The Reston stock ownership is a unique occurrence of significant importance; business events should be actively watched, and as soon as feasible, protection against the consequences of a worst-case scenario should be adopted.HH must take into account Ms. Fairfax's worry about low portfolio returns when establishing asset allocation recommendations for her. By using the following safety-first criteria, HH creates an asset allocation strategy for Ms. Fairfax that allows for a reasonable approximation of and control of downside risk.

a) There is a significant or mostly equity component in the portfolio.

b) The usage of options in the portfolio is minimal.

c) The worry about the shortage risk does not have a limited investment horizon. THEN:

d) It is reasonable to use the normal distribution as a rough approximation of portfolio returns.

supporting instance, Fama, Campbell, Lo, and MacKinlay provide proof supporting the normal distribution when it comes to common stocks in the United States. Many customers could be willing to accept a 2.5% chance of falling short of a return criterion. The likelihood of a return that is more than two standard deviations below the mean or anticipated return is around 2.5% for a normal distribution of returns. The advisor may choose a higher standard deviation value if the customer is more risk averse. As a consequence, if we reduce a portfolio's predicted return by two standard deviations and the resultant figure exceeds the customer's return criterion, the client could deem the resulting portfolio acceptable. The portfolio may not be adequate if the calculated number falls below the client's cutoff. Naturally, the client's downside risk goals may vary from the two-standard-deviation technique we have used to demonstrate this idea.

An advisor may sometimes include a declaration of the client's strategic asset allocation as part of the IPS after return and risk targets and restrictions have been determined. Now HH must decide on a strategic asset allocation for the investment portfolio that will be built using Ms. Fairfax's current savings. The five probable asset allocations shown in 2-9 and 2-10 were created by an HH analyst. The analyst has noted that the expectational data for real estate investment trusts is more unpredictable than the data for small- or large-cap companies.

American Stocks:

For both Susan Fairfax and individual investors generally, the process of deciding which prospective strategic asset allocation is the most satisfying entails the following steps:

a) Find the asset allocations that satisfy the investor's need for return. The investment advisor should assess the anticipated returns for the various asset allocations in this stage using criteria that are consistent with the IPS. For instance, the policy statement can include genuine, after-tax return criteria. The advisor would next determine whether allocations satisfy the investor's return criteria after accounting for the impact of taxes and anticipated inflation.

b) Eliminate asset allocations that don't align with the investor's risk tolerance or don't fulfill quantitative risk goals. For instance, an investor may set risk goals based on the worst-case return, projected standard deviation of return, or any other downside risk notion. An individual investor won't be able to use an asset allocation that deviates from a risk target over the long run.

c) Discard asset allocations that don't adhere to the investor's specified restrictions. For instance, allocations must fulfill a constraint where an investor's need for liquidity is best satisfied by retaining a particular amount of cash equivalents. Certain allocations may also be inaccessible to the investor due to special circumstances.

d) Select the asset allocation that is anticipated to provide the investor with the greatest return by analyzing the predicted risk-adjusted performance and diversification characteristics of the asset allocations that remain after Steps 1 through 3.

Recapitulating some key information from the family's IPS, the Ingers generally have a moderate level of risk tolerance but are less inclined to invest in common stocks as a consequence of Peter's past unfavorable experience. Peter, on the other hand, has consistently been prosperous and comfortable investing in real estate ventures. Additionally, the Ingers do not want to lose more money than 10%, nominally, in any given 12-month period. The needed return for the Ingers was determined by dividing their anticipated outgoings, including taxes, starting in Year 2 by their net value at the conclusion of Year 1. The stated return aim of the Ingers is 4.17 percent after accounting for anticipated yearly inflation of 3 percent.

The sale of IngerMarine shares to a willing buyer is a crucial part of Peter and Hilda's retirement strategy. Their investment goals and the related strategic asset allocation will need to be reviewed if the transaction is not completed. In prior instances, we've spoken about certain asset allocation rules for individual investors and shown how to use them. What parallels and differences would an investment advisor notice when applying the techniques employed for Fairfax in Examples 2-1 and 2-2 to the Ingers in terms of the IPS and asset allocation? The following are a few of the most important findings:

Risk acceptance and return goals. Before beginning asset allocation, the investment advisor must create an IPS in cooperation with the client. Important components of an IPS are the client's risk appetite and return goal, and any asset allocation must be suitable for these goals. Similar to the Fairfax situation, the Ingers want their asset allocation to fulfill a 10% downside risk restriction. All else being equal, the Ingers' target of a 1.17 percent real, after-tax return is less than half that of Fairfax, thus we would anticipate a larger range of asset allocations to meet their needs.

variety of asset classes. Similar to Fairfax, the investment advisor for the Ingers must choose the right mix of asset classes. Given that the Ingers' spending is in euros, eurozone stocks and fixed-income asset classes would function similarly to American equities and fixed-income asset classes for Fairfax. Since they make up a considerable share of the market value of global equities, U.S. stocks should have a significant impact on the Ingers' portfolio. But the advisor would have to accept Peter's opposition to owning stocks. On the other hand, the Ingers may include more than one sort of real estate investment asset among those that are acceptable for investment given Peter's past expertise and success with real estate ventures. As long as the features of the portfolio risk and anticipated return are compatible with the investment policy statement, the inclusion of a broad range of asset classes has the advantage of promoting diversity. Examples of asset classes that may be good diversifiers but also have more volatility and less liquidity than conventional stock and fixed-income investments include commodities, emerging markets, and private capital ventures. The Ingers are taxable investors, just like Fairfax, and should presumably incorporate tax-exempt assets as a permitted asset class in their domestic market if at all practical.

Simulation of taxation and asset allocation. The advisor for the Ingers should decide on asset allocation in actual, after-tax terms, much as in the Fairfax instance. This insight highlights the fact that the Ingers' anticipated post-tax returns will be calculated using a tax rate different from Fairfax's and that these returns will take into account their unique projections for future inflation rates.Because taxes strongly rely on the regulatory environment and the investor's particular set of financial circumstances, taxes offer one of the most difficult difficulties in asset allocation for private wealth customers. The advisor must decide whether to model asset allocation scenarios using after-tax return assumptions for specific asset classes or using pretax assumptions and applying taxes to the resultant investment outcomes. Setting up asset allocation scenarios using

after-tax estimates may provide a number of challenges, some of which are given below. Running simulations using after-tax return assumptions can be a challenging undertaking.

Location. The "location" of an investment will affect the risk and return expectations made after taxes. For instance, the after-tax returns on common stocks held in a tax-sheltered retirement plan may be quite different from those on same stocks held in an unsheltered account. The conventional asset classes may thus need to be divided into a number of different, location-specific subclasses, each with a unique risk and return profile, by an advisor.

tax regulations. Multiple risk and return characteristics for a particular asset class may likewise be produced by different tax treatment of investment returns, depending, for instance, on holding term or manner of dissolution. Securities held for a certain minimum amount of time may be subject to varied, sometimes more advantageous tax rates. The tax treatment of assets that are eventually given to a charity or family members might vary.

instruments for investing. Investment securities with readily discernible and predictable tax features today may alter significantly over time due to legislative action or tax authority interpretations [9], [10].

CONCLUSION

In conclusion, taxes affect financial planning and investment management in a variety of ways. Tax tactics and choices are influenced by a variety of factors, including tax efficiency, the effect of taxes on investment returns, tax planning, legal and regulatory issues, and ethical quandaries. Individuals and organizations may navigate the tax environment and maximize their financial results by being aware of these challenges. Last but not least, there may be ethical issues with taxation. It is a matter of personal preference for both people and organizations to strike a balance between tax reduction tactics and moral obligations and societal standards. When making investment choices, some investors place a higher priority on socially responsible investing, which takes environmental, social, and governance (ESG) considerations into account in addition to financial rewards.

REFERENCES

[1] P. B. Saptono and C. Ayudia, “Income Tax Issues on the Omnibus Law and Its Implications in Indonesia,” AKRUAL J. Akunt., 2021, doi: 10.26740/jaj.v12n2.p164-178.

[2] V. Božić, S. Dimić, and M. Đukić, “Some issues of processing tax fraud in criminal legislation of the Republic of Serbia,” Balk. Soc. Sci. Rev., 2020, doi: 10.46763/BSSR2016089B.

[3] V. Tyutyuryukov and N. Guseva, “From remote work to digital nomads: Tax issues and tax opportunities of digital lifestyle,” 2021. doi: 10.1016/j.ifacol.2021.10.443.

[4] A. I. Yustina and I. Hertiningtyas, “Taxation Ethical Issues: Perspectives of Tax Professionals in Indonesia,” Indones. J. Account. Res., 2021, doi: 10.33312/ijar.503.

[5] E. Daniel Simeon, “Issues and Challenges Inherent in the Nigerian Tax System,” Am. J. Manag. Sci. Eng., 2017, doi: 10.11648/j.ajmse.20170204.11.

[6] B. Alkausar, P. N. Soemarsono, and N. G. Pangesti, “A Bibliometric Analysis of Tax Evasion Issues in the Last Decade,” TIJAB (The Int. J. Appl. Business), 2021, doi: 10.20473/tijab.v5.i2.2021.29451.

[7] R. Marshall, M. Smith, and R. Armstrong, “Ethical issues facing tax professionals: A comparative survey of tax agents and practitioners in Australia,” Asian Rev. Account., 2010, doi: 10.1108/13217341011089621.

[8] P. B. Saptono and I. Khozen, “Income Tax and VAT Issues Concerning Lease after IFRS 16 Convergence in Indonesia,” Indones. J. Account. Res., 2021, doi: 10.33312/ijar.538.

[9] Y. T. Rachman, D. Wulansari, Sugiarti, U. Z. R. Mardiah, Y. Amelia, M. I. C. Untari, and H. Saudi, “Value Added Tax: Development and Issues in Indonesia,” Rev. Int. Geogr. Educ. Online, 2021, doi: 10.48047/rigeo.11.05.89.

[10] I. Kuchyerov, “Topical issues of tax and legal regulation of the digital economy,” Leg. Sci. Pract. J. Nizhny Novgorod Acad. Minist. Intern. Aff. Russ., 2019, doi: 10.36511/2078-5356-2019-4-167-175.

CHAPTER 6

PERSONAL RETIREMENT PLANNING

Dr. Harish Kumar, Assistant Professor
School of Business and Management, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India
Email id- harish.r28889@jnujaipur.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

Personal retirement planning is a crucial process that individuals undertake to ensure financial security during their retirement years. This abstract provides an overview of the key considerations and steps involved in personal retirement planning. Retirement planning begins with setting clear retirement goals and determining the desired lifestyle during retirement. Factors such as anticipated expenses, desired retirement age, and expected longevity are taken into account to estimate the required retirement savings. Assessing current financial resources is the next step. This involves evaluating existing retirement accounts, pensions, Social Security benefits, and other potential income sources. Understanding the projected income streams during retirement helps individuals gauge the adequacy of their current savings and identify potential gaps.

KEYWORDS:

Annuities, Asset Allocation, Contribution Limits, Early Retirement, Employer Matching, Financial Independence.

INTRODUCTION

In the on-asset allocation, we go into great length on Monte Carlo simulation. Here, we concentrate on how it relates to individual retirement planning. The technology of retirement planning for people is now competitive with that of business pension planning thanks to the development of Monte Carlo simulation approaches. Monte Carlo analysis requires a lot of processing and data, thus the reasonable cost of using it for individual retirement planning is directly related to the cost of computing power. These approaches are now easily accessible from a range of suppliers to individual investors and their investment managers.To build path-dependent scenarios and forecast end-stage outcomes, probability "distributions" are arranged using the Monte Carlo simulation method.8 When attempting to predict future outcomes that rely on several factors with different levels of volatility, the technique is helpful. Its use in estimating retirement wealth is advantageous since the forecasting of future wealth relies on a number of variables, each of which has a distinct distribution of likely outcomes. Because Monte Carlo simulation takes into account the effects of variability across long-term assumptions and the subsequent path dependence impact on wealth growth, it is often preferable than steady-state, or deterministic, forecasting. The obvious unrealistic consequence of linear wealth increase results from just adopting long-term averages for inflation assumptions or capital market returns. Deterministic forecasting also comes with the underlying assumption that future performance will mostly mirror past performance. In contrast, Monte Carlo estimation produces a probability

distribution of final values rather than a single point estimate and permits the input of probability estimates across many period time frames. This method promotes improved long-term financial planning by enabling the investment advisor to evaluate predictions of potential best- and worst-case situations [1]–[3].

Enhancing the quality of managers' recommendations and investors' judgments is the ultimate goal of probabilistic techniques, such as Monte Carlo simulation, for investment planning. A quick comparison between probabilistic analysis and classic deterministic analysis demonstrates how the latter technique strives to accomplish that goal. In all methods, the person provides the same personal data, such as age, planned retirement age, present income, savings, and assets held in taxable, tax-deferred, and tax-exempt accounts. In a deterministic analysis, interest rates, asset returns, inflation, and other related economic variables are described as single numbers. A probability distribution of potential values is defined for economic variables in a Monte Carlo or probabilistic analysis, representing the actual uncertainty around the future values of those variables.

Let's say a private investor has 25 years left till she wants to retire. For given targets, such as retirement assets and retirement income after 25 years, a deterministic retirement analysis generates single-number estimations of the results. A Monte Carlo analysis uses the same inputs to generate probability distributions for those objective variables by tabulating the results of several simulation trials, each of which simulates a potential 25-year experience. Each simulation trial includes a possible blending of economic components, with the blending reflecting the probabilities of the economic variables.Therefore, a Monte Carlo analysis provides a probability estimate as well as other specific information that allows the investor to better assess risk, whereas deterministic analysis provides a yes/no answer regarding whether the person will reach a particular goal for retirement income, or possibly retirement wealth, mirroring a single set of economic assumptions. Therefore, compared to deterministic analysis, Monte Carlo analysis provides far more information about the risk involved in achieving goals. Afterward, the investor might react to such risk information by altering factors within her power. A variety of alternative asset allocations and the chances of achieving certain aims and objectives may be presented in an advising module [4]–[6].

A probabilistic strategy offers both investors and their financial advisors a number of benefits. First, compared to a deterministic method, a probabilistic prediction more correctly captures the risk-return trade-off. Up until recently, advisors almost solely relied on deterministic projections to guide their advice and interact with their customers. Unfortunately, these predictions are unable to capture how markets operate in reality. It is almost impossible to see a situation in which the market return is consistent year after year. Deterministic models fundamentally provide the incorrect response. Not "How much money will I have if I earn 10 percent a year?" is the pertinent question. but rather "What is the likelihood of achieving 10% a year given a particular investment strategy?" Deterministic models may concentrate on the incorrect question and fail to adequately depict the effects of investment risk, causing investors to mistakenly believe that riskier strategies would always result in better long-term gains.

A probabilistic prediction, however, accurately captures the real risk-return trade-off. For instance, an investor thinking about investing a larger portion of his portfolio in stocks would be informed that the S&P 500 Index's average predicted return is 13%. It may be clear that higher stock exposure is preferred given the average anticipated money market return of 5%. However, this decision should account for the possibility that the S&P 500 won't consistently provide its

average return. Additionally, given the return volatility, the median simulation result for the S&P 500 using the average return of 13% is probably going to be much lower. A 20-year prediction of $1,000 invested in the S&P 500 at a risk-free average return of 13%, for instance, results in an ending net worth of $11,500. After 20 years, the median wealth is just $8,400 if a simulation is run on the assumption that returns have a normally distributed distribution with a 20 percent yearly standard deviation. Additionally, a simulation-based estimate demonstrates that there is significant downside risk: even before accounting for inflation, the fifth percentile of wealth after 20 years is only around $2,000 in value.

A simulation may provide information about the potential trade-off between short-term risk and the danger of not achieving a long-term objective, which is a second advantage of a probabilistic method. This trade-off develops when a shareholder must decide between reducing short-term volatility on the one hand and slowing the growth of the portfolio over the long run due to lower projected returns on the other.Thirdly, as was previously said, taxes make investment planning very difficult by posing a sequential dilemma in which purchase and sell choices made in one period have an impact on decisions made in the next period due to the tax ramifications of portfolio adjustments. The diversity of portfolio changes that might possibly emerge from tax implications can be captured by Monte Carlo analysis due to its capacity to represent a virtually infinite number of possibilities.

Finally, even in the most straightforward scenario of independent, regularly distributed returns, an anticipated value of future returns is more complex than an expected value of contemporaneous returns. The anticipated portfolio return for concurrent returns is just the weighted sum of the individual expected returns, and the variance relies on the covariances and variances of the individual returns, providing the advantages of diversification with lower covariances. In this instance, the $1 deposited is just distributed among several investment options. However, because of the multiplicative nature of the future return scenario, it is crucial to take into account predicted geometric return. For instance, the expected two-period return is calculated as the sum of the expected values of the one-period returns plus one. As Michaud shows, the investment horizon affects the anticipated geometric return. Recognizing that the $1 spent today will be reinvested in the next period and may be joined by an additional $1 investment helps encapsulate the stochastic nature of the situation. The basic one-period situation of distributing the dollar across several asset classes is obviously different from the issue at hand. Once again, Monte Carlo analysis is suitable for modeling this stochastic process and its possible outcomes [7], [8].

DISCUSSION

In order to analyze investments, Monte Carlo simulation may be a valuable tool, but like other investing tools, it can be utilized properly or incorrectly. What details regarding a specific Monte Carlo product should investors and management be aware of if they want to be sure that the data it delivers is accurate? Users should be aware of product variances that impact the quality of findings since not all commercially available Monte Carlo products give equally dependable results.

Any Monte Carlo user should first be cautious when using a simulation program that exclusively uses historical data. One route out of several that might take place in the future is shown by history. Since the volatility of equities returns is high relative to the mean, it is challenging to predict the anticipated return on an equity series using historical data. For illustration, let's say

we're prepared to accept that the S&P 500's anticipated return is the same as the historical average return. An average return of 12.16 percent would be obtained using annual data from 1926 to 1994. However, with only five more years of data, the average return would be 13.28 percent. Given returns per year equal to the projected average over a 20-year horizon, this very slight alteration in the input data would result in a difference in final wealth of more than 20%.

Second, a manager should choose a Monte Carlo simulation that replicates the performance of particular assets, not simply asset classes, in order to assess the expected success of a client's portfolio. Even though asset class changes might account for a significant amount of, say, mutual fund returns, individual funds can have quite different performance characteristics, costs, fund-specific risk profiles, and tax efficiency. A prediction that is too optimistic might result from failing to take these elements into account. Consider a hypothetical S&P 500 index fund that charges an annual fee of 60 basis points, has an expected return of 13 percent, an annual standard deviation of 20 percent, returns that are normally distributed, and capital gains tax rates of 20 percent to see how much fees can affect performance. If a fund does not make any short-term payouts, a Monte Carlo simulation demonstrates that a $1,000 investment will increase to a median after-tax worth of $6,200 after 20 years. The after-tax wealth of an investor who has access to an institutional fund with a 6 basis point fee will, on the other hand, increase to a median of $6,800 after 20 years.

Third, the tax ramifications of investors' investments must be included in any Monte Carlo simulation used to advise actual investors. Monte Carlo simulation needs and may be adaptable enough to take into account particular elements like individual tax rates, the distinction between taxable and tax-deferred accounts, and taxes on dividends from short-term mutual funds. Consider the institutionally priced index fund from the preceding example to see the significance of short-term income distributions. The $6,800 median wealth after 20 years would drop to only $5,600 if the same fund paid out half of its yearly return as a short-term dividend taxed at a rate of 35%. No forecasting method is flawless, and using Monte Carlo simulation as your only window into the future has certain difficulties. The analyst's opinions and historical perspective may be skewed when putting in distributions to calculate probability outcomes for simulations. Even with a very thorough methodology, estimates might still differ greatly from actual outcomes [9].

Managing Portfolios of Institutional Investors

Individual and institutional investors are the two main types of investors that participate in global capital markets. Institutional investors are businesses or other types of legal organizations that eventually act as a financial bridge between consumers and the markets for investments. Institutional investors, who often represent huge sums of money, have grown to play a significant roleand sometimes even a dominant rolein global financial markets. Due to the difficulties of efficiently managing enormous sums of money, institutional investors have also significantly contributed to the growth of investing knowledge and strategies.

The institutional portfolio manager is now surrounded by new investment vehicles, performance demands, and advancements in portfolio theory, all of which challenge and improve the manager's abilities. The manager should keep in mind that behind every investment portfolio are "flesh and blood" people whose financial well-being is impacted by the manager's decisions as they deal with these problems and demands. We are reminded by news stories that ethical transgressions do happen, with grave repercussions for both clients and negligent fund managers.

The interests of the customer must come first. Ethical behavior is a crucial necessity for managing an institutional or any other form of portfolio, as was underlined in the opening to this book.

Pension funds, foundations, endowments, insurance companies, and banks are just a few of the institutional investors represented here as they see the portfolio management process. These five courses, which cover a broad range of investment policy concerns, are ideal for outlining the difficulties and complexity of the duties faced by institutional portfolio managers.We discuss the history and financial structure of pension plans, which may be divided into two categories: defined benefit and defined contribution. We go through the components of creating an investment policy statementthe document that guides all investment decisions—for each of these different kinds of pensions. We present in the same way every time.

Salary Funds

Assets that have been put aside to meet a promise of retirement income may be found in pension plans. The company or group that establishes the pension plan often makes this guarantee, whether it be a corporation, labor union, local or state government, or a not-for-profit organization. The plan sponsor is the entity in question.

In general, pension plans fall into one of two major categories depending on the sort of the made-promise. Either defined-benefit or defined-contribution plans are what they are. A pension plan with a defined benefit defines the sponsor's responsibilities in terms of the benefit provided to plan members. A defined-contribution plan, on the other hand, outlines the sponsor's responsibilities in terms of pension fund contributions rather than plan member benefits. There are also various hybrid plan types that include elements of both DB and DC plans, such as cash balance plans. A cash balance plan is a kind of deferred compensation plan where rewards are shown in separate record-keeping accounts. These accounts enable transfer to a new plan and display to the member the current value of their earned benefits.

It is helpful to have a deeper understanding of the differences between DB and DC designs. Based on predetermined criteria, a DB plan sponsor guarantees retirement income benefits to the organization's staff or members. A worker could be guaranteed, for instance, that each month for each year of employment with the firm, he or she would get a certain set money reward. As an alternative, a plan sponsor can agree to pay a certain portion of a component that affects the employee's compensation. Additionally, the sponsor could guarantee to increase benefit payments for retirees in response to inflationary pressures. The plan may also have a long list of other provisions relating to benefits for surviving spouses, early retirement supplements, and other topics.

All defined benefit (DB) plans have one thing in common: they are promises made by the plan sponsor that result in a future debt or "pension liability." Setting investment strategy for DB plans involves particular difficulties because of the form and behavior of this obligation, which is ambiguous and sometimes complicated.

For deferred compensation schemes (DB), the sponsor makes a commitment about the employee's withdrawal rights upon retirement. The commitment for DC plans, on the other hand, is made for the present phasewhat the plan sponsor will contribute on the employee's behalf. The simplest form of this commitment to contribute would be an employer contribution to the plan of a certain percentage of employee compensation. Alternately, it may be a donation determined by

a formula linked to the sponsor's financial success. It might also be a pledge to match a certain percentage of a participant's own plan contributions.

DC plans include arrangements like as pension plans, in which only the contribution and not the benefit is guaranteed, and profit-sharing plans, in which contributions are at least partially determined by the profitability of the plan sponsor. Miscellaneous individual, company, and governmental tax-advantaged savings plans, in which the benefit is not guaranteed and in which members often make contributions to the programs, may also be categorized as DC plans. Each participant's account is funded, the funds are invested over time, the plans are tax deferred, and upon withdrawal from the plan or reaching retirement, the participants receive the account's value in either a lump sum or a series of payments. These features are shared by all of these plans.

The following are the main distinctions between DC and DB plans:

a) In contrast to DB plans, DC plans do not have a financial responsibility since the benefit is not guaranteed.

b) Participants in DC plans are responsible for investment risk. In contrast, the risk in DB plans is borne by the plan sponsor since they are required to pay certain future pension payouts. Participants in deferred compensation plans (DB plans) are subject to the risk of an early termination by the plan sponsor.

c) The paid-in contributions and the investment returns they produce legally belong to the DC plan participant since DC plan contributions are made for the benefit of individual members.

d) Because the records are held on an individual-account basis, DC plan members' retirement assets are more easily transferred – that is, a participant may transfer his or her portion of the plan's assets to another plan, subject to certain restrictions, vesting timelines, and potential tax penalties and payments.1

DC plans may be divided into two groups from an investment perspective:

a) Sponsor-directed plans are those where the sponsor organization makes the investment decisions, much as in a DB plan. Some profit-sharing programs, for instance, are sponsor-directed.

b) Participant-directed investing is when participants choose their own unique investment strategy from a menu of varied investment possibilities provided by the sponsor. Participant direction is common in DC designs.

c) It could be possible to transfer assets from a DB plan; in such case, calculations by an actuary are required. For instance, a terminated employee in Canada may ask for the transfer of the cash amount of his vested benefits from a DB plan to an individual registered retirement plan. Vested here refers to ownership by the plan member.

d) The institutional sponsor has extremely limited options when it comes to creating a single investment policy allocation for the plans under a participant-directed DC plan. The investment strategy is far less complicated for DC planseven those that are sponsor-directedthan it is for DB plans. So, we start with DB plans.

Background and Investment Setting for Defined-Benefit Plans

Defined-benefit plans have been around for a very long time; American Express created the first one in the United States in 1928. Internationally, DB plans are still prevalent today, although total usage of DC plans has been rising recently. At the end of 2000, the assets of DB plans in the US were close to $2.5 trillion. However, DC plans prevail in the United States based on both the total number of participants in the plan and the total value of the plan's assets. The expansion of 401(k) plans in the business sector has been the main driver of DC plans' rising dominance in the United States. The deferred compensation (DB) model has historically dominated in the United Kingdom, accounting for almost four fifths of all private-sector schemes as of 2001; however, the proportion of businesses running DB plans that are available to new members decreased to 38% in 2004 from 56% in 2002.2 Although DC plans are becoming more popular, DB plans continue to adhere to the fundamental pension paradigm in other parts of Europe. Japanese employers increasingly provide cash balance and DC plans, while the majority of private pensions in Japan are defined benefits.

Pension benefits are paid from pension assets. Therefore, even while it is also evaluated on an absolute basis, a pension plan's investment performance should be evaluated in relation to the sufficiency of its assets in light of financing pension commitments. Understanding pension obligations is crucial for making informed investing decisions.The mathematician who is in charge of calculating the pension obligations is known as the sponsor's plan actuary. The assessment of liabilities includes, in addition to the technicalities of defining benefits, forecasting future workforce changes, figuring out pay and salary growth rates, calculating the likelihood that employees will choose to retire early, applying mortality s, and other considerations. The following significant data is provided to the plan sponsor by the work of the plan actuary.

The magnitude of the obligation and how its present value compares to the size of the current assets in the portfolio will be determined by an actuary first. The funded state of a plan refers to the connection between the asset value and the present value of its obligations. The ratio of plan assets to plan liabilities must be at least 100% to be considered fully funded. The pension surplus is calculated by subtracting the present value of the obligations from the market value of the assets in the pension plan. The ratio of plan assets to plan liabilities is less than 100% in an underfunded plan.

There are three fundamental responsibility ideas for pension plans:

Obligation for accumulated benefits. The ABO is essentially the present value of pension benefits, supposing the plan ended right away and had to pay all beneficiaries for the years of service they had put in up to that point in retirement income. Future anticipated pay and salary increases are not taken into account in the ABObenefit obligation anticipated. The PBO anticipates future compensation increases if the benefits are described as being connected to a quantity, such as final average pay, but pauses the accumulated service in the same way the ABO does. The PBO thus takes into account the effects of anticipated pay increases and is a realistic gauge of the pension obligation for a running firm that does not intend to terminate its DB plan. Typically, funding status is calculated in relation to the PBO.

whole obligation in the future. The most thorough but most ambiguous measurement of pension plan obligation is this one. The present value of accrued and anticipated future service benefits, as well as the results of anticipated future pay increases, may be used to calculate total future obligation. This financial theory may be used internally as a foundation for establishing investing

guidelines.The division of the plan liabilities between retired and active lives will also be decided by an actuary's calculations. This differentiation will highlight two crucial elements:

Due to the fact that pensioners are now getting benefits, the larger the monthly cash flows out of the pension fund and thus the higher the liquidity demand. The retired-lives component and the active-lives part of a pension fund's obligations correspond to active and retired employees, respectively.The average life or length of future pension obligations is often shorter for plans with higher percentages of retirees since the same mortality is applied to both current and retired plan participants.The declared return desire of the pension fund may exceed its stated return requirement, perhaps expressing worries about future pension contributions or pension income:

Return goals for future pension contributions. Any DB plan sponsor's "stretch aim" is to make all future pension contributions equal zero. Most people would find minimizing future pension payments, whether presented on an undiscounted or discounted basis, to be a more practical goal.

return goals pertaining to pension income. The inclusion of pension expenditure in the income statement of the business plan sponsor is governed by accounting rules that are included in both U.S. generally accepted accounting principles and foreign accounting standards. The regulations are symmetrical, which means that a well-funded plan may be able to produce negative pension expense. A large proportion of businesses will see pension income that represents a significant component of the overall net income recorded on the income statement of the corporate plan sponsor during times of good financial market performance. A sponsor in this role could want to keep their pension income the same or grow it.

The stated return goal may rise with the length of plan obligations in the same way that risk tolerance doeswithin reasonable bounds, of course. For instance, the sponsor may establish a more aggressive return target for a plan with a youthful and expanding workforce than it would for a plan that is now closed to new members and has significant liquidity needs.

It is important to note that pension plan sponsors may manage assets for the pension obligations related to active lives in accordance with different risk and return goals than they do for the retired lives component. Benefits for retired life may be predetermined in nominal terms, such as based on a worker's last salary. Since liabilities for active lives will increase with inflation, return and risk targets for assets associated with such obligations may be more conservative than for assets linked with liabilities for active lives [10], [11].

CONCLUSION

Last but not least, estate planning is a crucial component of individual retirement preparation. Wills, trusts, and other legal agreements are created by individuals to facilitate the transfer of assets and reduce tax effects after their death. Personal retirement planning is an active, continuing process that calls for careful thought and regular revisions. Individuals can work to achieve financial security and a comfortable retirement lifestyle by setting clear goals, putting into practice efficient savings and investment strategies, optimizing tax planning, managing healthcare costs, staying informed about Social Security options, and taking care of estate planning requirements.

REFERENCES

[1] K. Safari, C. Njoka, and M. G. Munkwa, “Financial literacy and personal retirement planning: a socioeconomic approach,” J. Bus. Socio-economic Dev., 2021, doi: 10.1108/jbsed-04-2021-0052.

[2] T. C. Herrador-Alcaide, M. Hernández-Solís, and G. Topa, "A model for personal financial planning towards retirement," J. Bus. Econ. Manag., 2021, doi: 10.3846/jbem.2020.13978.

[3] K. Safari and C. Njoka, "Financial Literacy and Personal Retirement Planning among Public Sector Employees in Bukavu City , The Democratic Republic of Congo," Journal of Business and Managament. 2021.

[4] R. Mohidin, A. A. A. Jamal, C. Geetha, L. T. Sang, and M. R. A. Karim, "Revisiting the Relationship Between Attitudes and Retirement Planning Behavior : A Study on Personal Financial Planning," Int. J. Multidiscip. Thought, 2013.

[5] M. Rosle, A. J. Amer Azlan, Caroline Geetha, T. S. LIm, and A. K. Mohd Rahimie, "Revisiting the relationship between attitudes and retirement planning behaviour: A study on personal financial planning," Int. J. Multidiscip. Thought, 2013.

[6] D. A. Hershey and J. C. Mowen, "Psychological determinants of financial preparedness for retirement," Gerontologist, 2000, doi: 10.1093/geront/40.6.687.

[7] J. M. Mulvey and H. Hao, "Setting realistic goals for personal retirement planning via micro-macro analyses," J. Retire., 2020, doi: 10.3905/JOR.2020.1.076.

[8] T. H. Kock, F. J. Yoong, and C. K. Fatt, "Age Cohort Effect on Financial Planning Preparation," J. Manag. Sustain., 2012, doi: 10.5539/jms.v2n2p18.

[9] T. H. Kock and F. J. Yoong, "Knowing when to retire: The first step towards financial planning in Malaysia," Educ. Gerontol., 2011, doi: 10.1080/03601277.2010.485008.

[10] T. Herrador-Alcaide, M. Hernandez-Solis, and G. Topa, "a Model for Personal Financial Planning," J. Bus. Econ. Manag., 2021.

[11] O. Gough and R. Hick, "Ethnic minorities, retirement planning and Personal Accounts," Int. J. Sociol. Soc. Policy, 2009, doi: 10.1108/01443330910986270.

CHAPTER 7

AN OVERVIEW OF THE LIQUIDITY REQUIREMENT

Dr. Harish Kumar, Assistant Professor
School of Business and Management, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India
Email id- harish.r28889@jnujaipur.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

Liquidity requirement is a critical consideration in financial planning and investment management. This abstract provides an overview of liquidity requirement and its implications for individuals and organizations. Liquidity refers to the ability to convert assets into cash quickly without significant loss of value. Liquidity requirements vary depending on the specific financial goals and circumstances of individuals or organizations. It involves having sufficient cash or liquid assets readily available to meet short-term financial obligations and unexpected expenses. For individuals, liquidity requirements include covering everyday expenses, emergencies, and planned financial obligations such as mortgage payments, healthcare costs, and educational expenses. Maintaining an emergency fund is crucial to provide a financial buffer and ensure the ability to handle unforeseen events or job loss without resorting to high-cost borrowing.

KEYWORDS:

Cash flow, Contingency fund, Emergency fund, financial obligations, Immediate liquidity, Liquidity risk.

INTRODUCTION

A DB pension fund pays out payments to retirees after receiving pension contributions from its sponsor. The net cash outflow represents the liquidity demand of the pension plan. For instance, a pension fund that receives no sponsor pension contribution and pays benefits of $100 million per month on a $15 billion asset base would have an annual liquidity need of 8% of plan assets. In order to achieve the payment requirement without depleting the capital basis, the asset base would need to increase to $16.2 billion over the year. The need for liquidity in DB plans is impacted by the following factors:In general, the liquidity demand increases with the number of retired lives. For instance, a business in a dying sector would have rising retiree populations, which would result in rising plan liquidity needs.

The need for liquidity increases when corporate contributions become lower relative to benefit payments. The plan's level of funding determines whether payments are necessary. Younger, expanding workforces often have lower liquidity needs than older, aging workforces for plan sponsors that must make monthly payments [1]–[3].Higher liquidity requirements might result from plan features like the option for early retirement and/or the possibility for retirees to receive lump sum payouts.A pension fund may keep a reserve of cash or money market instruments if it has to fulfill significant liquidity requirements. If a pension fund wants to, it may increase its

exposure to the equity market by owning stock index futures contracts or to the bond market by holding bond futures. Whether or whether the plan is projected to continue or endthe share of active lives and the workforce's age. The temporal horizon of the plan is longer when the workforce is mostly young, active lifestyles prevail, and the DB plan is available to new recruits.

Several going-concern DB strategies have a lengthy overall time horizon. The time horizon may, however, also be divided into several stages: for the active-lives component, it is the average amount of time until the typical retirement age, and for the retired-lives portion, it is determined by the average life expectancy of retired plan beneficiaries.Tax Issues Within private DB pension schemes, investment income and realized capital gains are typically tax-free. As a result, choices on investment planning at the level of the plan itself may often be taken without taking taxes into account. DB pension fund investment strategy often does not entail tax considerations, despite the fact that corporate contribution planning, plan terminations, and the method of distribution to beneficiaries do. Example 3-6, however, presents a situation in which tax issues actually materialize.

Regulatory and Legal Aspects There are rules and regulations that apply to all retirement plans and have an impact on investing strategy. Almost every nation that permits or makes provisions for the financing of pension plans via separate portfolios puts some kind of regulatory framework on the fund or plan structure. State and local government plans as well as union plans are not covered by ERISA in the United States, although business plans and multiemployer plans are. State and local government plans must abide by state laws and rules, which may not be the same as ERISA or one another. Under the Taft-Hartley Labor Act, union programs are governed in the United States. One significant feature of ERISA is that it supersedes state and municipal laws, requiring plans that are subject to it to comply with just one set of rules. Pension plan sponsors must typically adhere to standards of care while making investment choices, which are set down in both ERISA and state law and regulations [4], [5].

A fiduciary, defined as a person holding a specific relation of trust and obligation toward others, includes trustees of pension plans. A trustee has a legal obligation to make sure that assets are only administered for the benefit of beneficiaries. Fiduciaries must adhere to different legal standards of care while they carry out their duties, depending on the applicable legal system. Beneficiaries may try to get their losses back from fiduciaries who don't exercise proper care.Provincial governments in Canada oversee the supervision of pension funds, although the Ontario Pension Commission may have set the bar with its ERISA-like regulatory framework. The work of prestigious commissions like the Free Commission and the Myner Commission has recently established standards for directing investment policy in the United Kingdom. Examples of nations with legislative frameworks for employee pension and savings programs include European nations like the Netherlands, Asia-Pacific countries like Australia, Japan, and Singapore, and Latin American nations like Brazil, Chile, and Mexico.

Historically, the pension plan structure in certain significant developed economies has not required handling concerns about investment strategy. For instance, France has a government-run program that mandates contributions from plan sponsor companies. But outside of the nations that don't employ financed plans, it's crucial for the institutional practitioner to comprehend and follow the rules and laws of the body with authority while creating investment strategy.Unusual Situations Even if we are unable to generalize about specific situations, one restriction that smaller pension plans sometimes confront has to do with the personnel and financial resources

that the plan sponsor has at their disposal. Particularly complicated due diligence is often needed when investing in alternative assets.

A self-imposed prohibition on investing in specific businesses that are seen to have a bad ethical or welfare connotation or in the stock of firms that are based in nations with governments that have generated ethical concerns is another unusual situation for a plan. Some private firm and union pension plans, as well as many public employee pension systems, have included such ethical investing concerns into their investment policies. Regulators in Australia and other European countries demand that pension funds explain if ethical considerations factor into their decision-making. Such law has a major impact on the rise of socially conscious investment in pension plans in the United Kingdom.

a) The Committee, employees, investment managers, and custodians all have a thorough understanding of the Plan's goals and regulations.

b) Regarding the investment of Plan assets, the investment managers are given guidelines and restrictions.

c) The Committee is well-equipped to assess the effectiveness of individual investment managers as well as the overall achievement of its investment goals.

d) The Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, among other laws, rules, and regulations, must never be disregarded in the administration of the Plan.

e) Duty Assignment and Investment Responsibilities: In order to carry out its duties, the Committee depends on its personnel and outside service providers. To guarantee clear lines of communication, operational effectiveness, and responsibility in all areas of operation, each entity's fiduciary duty must be explicitly defined.

DISCUSSION

Investment Committee

The management of the investing process is within the purview of the Committee. With the help of staff, the Committee keeps an eye on the performance of investments, ensures that funds are invested in accordance with Company policies, studies, recommends, and puts into practice operational and policy procedures that will improve the Plan's investment program, and makes sure that the right internal controls are established to protect the Plan's assets.

investment professionals. Investment portfolios will be built and managed by investment managers in accordance with the investing philosophies and practices for which they were hired. Within their predetermined parameters, they will purchase, sell, and change the asset mix of securities. The Committee thinks that making investment choices is best done without being too constrained. Therefore, investment managers have complete liberty to implement investment policy within their specified parameters. Investment managers must, however, abide by the precise restrictions, rules, attitudes, and philosophies set out in this document, any implementation instructions, or any written revisions. Investment managers are required to inform the Committee of any developments that might have an impact on the Plan's portfolio in writing within five business days of the event. The following are only a few instances of such occasions:

a) A big shift in the way I approach investing.

b) A modification to the company's ownership structure.

c) A departure of one or more important managers.

Anything that might possibly have an impact on the firm's management, professionalism, integrity, or financial situationbank trustee. All cash and securities will be held by the bank trustee/custodian, who will also provide a regular summary of these assets for the Committee to evaluate. Additionally, cash will be received and held in a bank or trust depository arrangement before being given to the investment manager and invested in liquid, interest-bearing products.Investment Goals and Objectives: The overarching investment goal of the Plan is to finance Plan beneficiaries' benefits via a well-thought-out and implemented investment program.

Return Targets:

A return that is high enough to ensure financing sufficiency on an inflation-adjusted basis is the overall return goal. When the market value of assets equals the expected benefit obligation of the plan, as determined by the plan's actuary and described in Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 87, funding sufficiency is reached. A 7.5 percent annual total return target governs the Plan. The Plan also contains the following overarching goals:Investments made using Plan assets must maximize returns given the degree of risk assumed.For each investment category, the Plan must aim to outperform benchmarks made up of several known indexes, the weights of which indicate the projected allocation of the Plan's investments over a three- to five-year time horizon.

Risk Goals

a) To reduce the risk of significant losses in any one asset class, investment type, industry or sector distribution, maturity date, or geographic location, which could seriously impair the Plan's ability to achieve its funding and long-term investment objectives, diversify the assets of the Plan [6]–[8].

b) The assets of the plan must be invested such that there is a 10% or lower chance that their market value will fall below 105 percent of the estimated benefit obligation in a given year.

c) Constraints:

d) The Plan's assets must retain sufficient liquidity to cover the beneficiaries' needed benefit payments. The Plan has limited liquidity needs now and for the foreseeable future.

e) The assets of the Plan must be invested according to its long-term investment horizon.

f) The Plan must invest its assets as a tax-exempt investor with a focus on total return, without making a difference between returns from income and returns from capital gains.

g) Review Routine: The Committee will evaluate investment performance every three months. This investment policy statement will be examined once a year or more often if necessary due to material modifications in capital market circumstances, financed status of the Plan, or substantial changes in laws or regulations.

Asset Allocation: According to the Committee, the Plan's strategic asset allocation heavily influences the amount of risk it will take on. A plan sponsor working in the consumer staples

sector, which has a relatively low association to telecom, would be less hazardous than one operating in a telecom-related technology area.Regarding the second issue, coordination, the plan manager's goal is to raise the likelihood that the assets in the pension plan will be adequate to pay benefits with the least amount of extra funding from the corporate plan sponsor. Maintaining a fully funded pension plan's funded state in relation to plan obligations is the objective. Asset/liability management methods to portfolio creation place an emphasis on managing investments in relation to liabilities, even if both issues are coherent from a holistic risk management viewpoint. From an ALM standpoint, the IPS's description of risk has to be expressed in terms of relative magnitude. The focus switches from the anticipated volatility of pension assets to the anticipated volatility of pension surplus as well as probability relating to the anticipated levels of funded status throughout the relevant time periods. In real life, we may investigate whether certain portfolios can be anticipated to meet such relative risk targets by using techniques like simulation. If there is a positive correlation between changes in the value of plan assets and changes in the value of plan liabilities, the surplus is less volatile. Pension plan sponsors using an ALM strategy often employ interest-rate-sensitive securities more extensively than they otherwise would since pension plan obligations are interest rate sensitive.

Background and Investment Setting for Defined-Contribution Plans

There are two main categories of defined-contribution plans: those in which the plan sponsor directs the asset investments and those in which participant-directed investments are made. Here, we will concentrate on participant-directed plans since creating investment strategy for sponsor-directed plans is an easier procedure than it is for DB programs.

The following are the key investment concerns for DC plans:

Diversification. A selection of investment choices that participants may choose from must be provided by the sponsor. For instance, in the United States, Section 404 of ERISA creates a safe harbor for DC plan sponsors against allegations of inadequate or reckless investment choice if the plan has at least three diversified investment options and allows participants to freely switch between them. Participants in participant-directed DC plans are routinely given access to sophisticated retirement planning tools, such Monte Carlo simulation, to help them make decisionscompany shares. Stock holdings in the sponsor firm should be kept to a minimum so that participants' wealth is sufficiently diversified.

The plan sponsor is required to have a documented IPS, even for DC plans that are participant-directed. The establishment of an IPS may also be legally required. The IPS documents how the plan sponsor is fulfilling its fiduciary obligation to have a sufficient process for choosing the investment options made available to plan participants as well as for periodically evaluating those options. However, IPSs for DC plans must be quite different from those for DB plans. In order to guarantee that a variety of individual investor goals and limits may be adequately met, a DC investment policy statement provides processes. The finest illustration of this is provided in the sample statement that follows.The goals and restrictions Framework In the DC context, participants define their own risk and return goals and restrictions rather than the plan sponsor establishing them. Although the plan sponsor offers instructional materials, it is the participant's responsibility to choose a risk and return target that takes into account their unique financial situation, aspirations, and attitudes toward risk.

DC plan participants are responsible for the risk of investment outcomes. As a result, a DC plan's investment policy statement serves a very different purpose than a DB plan's investment policy

statement. An IPS, for instance, is the governing document for a participant-directed DC plan that details the investment possibilities and techniques accessible to the group of plan members, each of whom has unique goals and restrictions. Instead of being an IPS for a particular plan participant, such an IPS inevitably transforms into a general collection of guiding principles. The goal of this investment policy statement is to help the members of the Retirement Policy Committee develop, monitor, assess, and make changes to the defined-contribution plan that is sponsored by the BMSR Company's investment program. The BMSR board of directors took a decision to create this obligation during its meeting on March 26, 2002. The following are the main points of this investment policy statement:

a) Make it clear which duties belong to the RPC, the Plan participants, the fund managers, and the Plan trustee/recordkeeper that the RPC has chosen.

b) Describe the several investing options that plan members have.

c) Establish standards for assessing and monitoring investment managers' and investment vehicles' performance in relation to relevant investment benchmarks.

d) Give guidelines for choosing, firing, and replacing managers and funds.

e) Establish efficient communication channels between the plan members, the RPC, the trustee/recordkeeper, and the fund managers.

f) Roles and Responsibilities of the RPC: The RPC is responsible for the following in implementing this investment policy statement:

g) In order to provide enough opportunities for diversification, the fund goals are monitored and particular funds are chosen to be given to Plan members.

h) Funds made accessible to Plan members are being watched for investment performance, including fees, and being terminated and replaced as necessary.

i) Ensuring constant connection with the Plan participants and providing the participants with suitable educational tools.

j) Choosing, overseeing, and, if required, suggesting a replacement for the Plan's trustee/recordkeeper.

Roles and Responsibilities of Plan Participants: Plan participants are responsible for allocating Plan contributions and accumulations among the available fund options and for acquiring the necessary knowledge to do so over the course of their careers or lives.The optimum asset allocation for a participant depends on a number of variables, including age, income, time to retirement, risk tolerance, accumulation goals, goals for replacing retirement income, and other assets. The Plan provides a variety of investment options with different return and risk characteristics to enable members to create savings and investment strategies that are tailored to their particular requirements [9].

The participant is in the greatest position to choose how to divide up their funds among the available investment options. As a result, it is each participant's obligation to decide how to invest their own elective deferrals and BMSR contributions. As personal circumstances change, it is also each participant's obligation to re-allocate assets across funds.Participants will get information from BMSR on the available investment options and fundamental investing concepts

to aid in addressing the aforementioned issues. However, BMSR's informational efforts and the availability of investment options do not amount to participant advising.

The return/risk idea is fundamental to investing. Investment options with greater predicted returns will eventually have more risk. To provide members the chance to choose return/risk strategies that match their savings and investment goals and to sufficiently diversify, the Plan offers a wide range of investment options.BMSR intends to comply with ERISA Section 404 regulations by, among other things, providing participants with adequate investment information on a regular basis, allowing transfers of funds between investment choices at least once every 90 days, and offering a wide variety of investments.

The RPC's responsibility is to provide members a variety of investment options with different investment goals, allowing them to make investments in accordance with their unique financial requirements. The available investment options should include a variety of asset classes with various risk and return characteristics and enough diversification features. The following asset types exhibit the desirable attributes for investments right now:

a) Financial instruments

b) instruments with a medium-term fixed income

c) Inflation-indexed intermediate-term Treasury securities

d) Equity

e) Large-cap expansion

f) Core/large-cap mix

g) Substantial value

h) Core/mid-cap mix

i) Combination of small-cap stocks

j) International

k) Mutual funds for the life cycle

The following are some of the factors for choosing and replacing funds:

a) With the aim of enabling participants to diversify their assets and match the risk of their investments to their risk tolerance, the range of investment alternatives should be selected.

b) The costs for the funds, including advisor fees, 12-1 fees, and other expenses, must be fair.

c) Every fund must have a clearly stated and supported investment strategy, as well as documentation showing that the plan has been implemented consistently throughout time.

d) The time-weighted returns and return volatility of the funds must have outperformed a passively managed index of a similar type over the course of at least the previous three years. The main performance standard is this.

e) The funds chosen mustbe handled by a bank, insurance provider, asset manager, or investment adviser that has been in business for at least ten years and has a track record of successfully managing substantial assets.

f) Give historical quarterly results that have been time-weighted and reported both net and gross of fees.

g) Reports on performance assessment should show how the manager's risk-return profile compares to that of passive indexes and other managers with similar investing philosophies.

h) The investment plan that will be used must be stated in clear terms, and evidence must be provided showing it has been effectively implemented throughout time.

i) An ERISA 404 requirement is met by allowing transfers between investment funds at least once per quarter.

j) Monitoring Investment Performance: The RPC will track each fund's return and risk performance in relation to suitable investment benchmarks on a quarterly basis. If a money is used over a five-year period,performs worse than a passively managed fund with same goals, or alternatively,

The RPC will evaluate the fund to determine whether its performance has been caused by the fund manager, the style of management, or market volatility, and decide whether the fund should be removed from the list of potential investments if it ranks worse than the fiftieth percentile in terms of investment performance relative to funds with similar investment objectives. Before reaching a judgment, the RPC will also take into account, if available, the fund's performance for periods longer than five years.As mentioned above, the RPC will assess the performance of each fund over a five-year time period. The RPC is aware that most investments go through cycles, therefore a fund may sometimes experience a period when its investment goals are not met.

Hybrid and More Plans

Many businesses came to the conclusion in the 1990s that neither the conventional DB nor DC plan structure perfectly matched their pension plan goals. Beginning in 2008, hybrid programs with elements of both DB and DC plans started to appear.8 Some examples of hybrid plans include cash balance plans, pension equity plans, target benefit plans, and floor plans. These designs aimed to blend some of the most widely regarded DC plan elements with the renowned DB plan features. In this part, we cover employee stock ownership plans, another significant form of plan, and cash balance plans as an example of a hybrid plan.

A cash balance plan is a defined benefit (DB) plan since the employer takes on the investment risk. However, since they get a customized statement displaying their account balance, an annual contribution credit, and an earnings credit, workers may mistake it for a DC plan. The earnings credit is a proportion that has been increased to 33 percent, while the contribution credit is a percentage of pay depending on age. The account balance, which is often correlated with long-term interest rates, has increased for Scanlan and Lyons. Since the employee does not have a separate account, as they would in a DC plan, the account balance is fictitious in fact. Some plans provide participants the opportunity to choose between fixed-income and equity-based investments, which exposes workers to investment risk.

Cash balance plans are often classic DB plans that have been altered to include some of the elements of a DC plan rather than start-up plans. Some of these schemes have drawn criticism for being unfair to senior employees with lengthy employment histories who would have amassed more retirement benefits under the DB plan than the cash balance plan provides. Some businesses have responded to this issue by providing older employees with a "grandfather" provision that gives them the option of enrolling in a new cash balance plan or staying with an existing standard DB plan.

Finally, the majority of industrialized nations permit retirement or other savings schemes that incentivize workers to purchase corporate shares. These plans may be intricate qualifying ones that use pretax funds to buy shares in a DC pension plan, or they could be simple savings arrangements that let workers use their own after-tax earnings to acquire stock. An employee stock ownership plan, also known as an employee share ownership plan, is denoted by the abbreviation ESOP. These DC plans place all or a substantial portion of their assets in employer stock. Because the contribution is calculated as a percentage of employee compensation, ESOPs are defined as DC plans. The timing of vesting, the amount of contributions, and the change in the stock's per-share value will all affect the plan's eventual value for the employee. Although all ESOPs aim to increase employee ownership in a firm, there are significant regulatory differences across nations. Some ESOPs could provide discounted shares to workers compared to market values, while others might not. Some employers demand employee contributions, while others forbid them. While some ESOP trusts must depend only on donations, others may borrow to buy substantial quantities of employer shares.

In addition to encouraging employee ownership of their employer, companies have used ESOPs to avoid a public offering of stock, liquidate large blocks of stock held by a single person or a small group of people, or deter hostile takeovers by transferring a sizable amount of stock into the hands of employees through an ESOP trust. A plan member may have made a significant human capital investment in the firm by virtue of working there, in addition to their investment in the ESOP. If the firm fails, the participant's ESOP investment may lose value at the same time as he or she loses their job. The need for proper diversification in their entire assets is a major issue for ESOP members [10].

CONCLUSION

To adjust to shifting conditions and unforeseen occurrences, liquidity needs must be regularly monitored and reevaluated. Understanding liquidity requirements enables both people and companies to make wise financial choices, maintain financial stability, and manage their short-term debts while pursuing long-term financial objectives. Additional liquidity alternatives may be made available via the use of financial instruments like lines of credit, overdraft facilities, or revolving credit. To minimize an overreliance on debt, these instruments should be utilized carefully since they have expenses connected with them. The liquidity need should be considered in financial planning and investment management techniques. This entails determining the required cash flow for the now and the future, allocating sufficient liquid reserves, and designing investment portfolios to balance liquidity, risk, and return goals.

REFERENCES

[1] D. W. G. A. Broeders, K. A. E. Jansen, and B. J. M. Werker, “Pension fund’s illiquid assets allocation under liquidity and capital requirements,” J. Pension Econ. Financ., 2021, doi: 10.1017/S1474747219000398.

[2] C. W. Calomiris, F. Heider, and M. Hoerova, “A Theory of Bank Liquidity Requirements,” SSRN Electron. J., 2018, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.2477101.

[3] H. Ahmed, “Basel III liquidity requirement ratios and Islamic banking,” J. Bank. Regul., 2015, doi: 10.1057/jbr.2014.20.

[4] D. D. Davis, O. Korenok, J. P. Lightle, and E. S. Prescott, “Liquidity requirements and the interbank loan market: An experimental investigation,” J. Monet. Econ., 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.jmoneco.2019.05.006.

[5] D. J. Elliott, “Bank Liquidity Requirements: An Introduction and Overview,” Brookings Inst., 2014.

[6] Z. Liu and C. Xie, “Liquidity, capital requirements, and shadow banking,” Int. Rev. Econ. Financ., 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.iref.2019.11.019.

[7] M. Hodula, Z. Komárková, and L. Pfeifer, “The relationship between capital and liquidity prudential instruments,” J. Regul. Econ., 2021, doi: 10.1007/s11149-020-09420-1.

[8] C. Schulz, “Liquidity Requirements and Payment Delays - Participant Type Dependent Preferences,” SSRN Electron. J., 2021, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.1754426.

[9] K. S. Adesina, “Basel III liquidity rules: The implications for bank lending growth in Africa,” Econ. Syst., 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.ecosys.2018.10.002.

[10] S. Claessens, “Capital and Liquidity Requirements: A Review of the Issues and Literature,” Yale J. Regul., 2014.

CHAPTER 8

AN OVERVIEW OF THE FOUNDATIONS AND ENDOWMENTS

Manoj Agarwal, Associate Professor
Teerthanker Mahaveer Institute of Management and Technology, Teerthanker Mahaveer University, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India
Email id-agarwalmanoj21@gmail.com

ABSTRACT:

Foundations and endowments play a significant role in supporting charitable organizations, educational institutions, and other philanthropic endeavors. This abstract provides an overview of foundations and endowments, their characteristics, and their impact on society. Foundations are nonprofit organizations established with the purpose of providing financial support and resources to charitable causes. They are typically funded by individuals, families, corporations, or other entities that donate assets to be managed and distributed for charitable purposes. Foundations operate under specific legal and regulatory frameworks, which vary across jurisdictions. Endowments, on the other hand, refer to funds or assets that are set aside for the long-term support of an organization or cause. Endowments are often established by educational institutions, nonprofit organizations, or charitable foundations to provide a sustainable source of income. The principal of the endowment is preserved, and only a portion of the investment earnings or income is distributed each year.

KEYWORDS:

Asset Allocation, Charitable Giving, Diversification, Endowment Fund, Financial Stewardship, Grantmaking.

INTRODUCTION

A significant portion of today's charitable and philanthropic activities are supported through foundations and endowments. Foundations are generally charitable organizations that receive funding through contributions and investments. On the other hand, endowments are long-term funds that are often held by running nonprofit organizations like universities and colleges, museums, hospitals, and other groups engaged in charitable operations [1]–[3].Although they were both started by contributions, foundations and endowments often take distinct paths in the long run. Typically, a single donor establishes and funds a private foundation to Company stock is a popular investment choice in many 401(k) plans, particularly big ones. Similar problems occur with plan members.

Finance Charitable Objectives:

The major source of income comes from the investment portfolio, and either it keeps its buying power or finally gives it away. Tax law in the US effectively sets minimum expenditure requirements for certain foundation kinds every year. Many of the top manufacturers and bankers of the globe have established foundations in their names by contributing money and assets. Contrarily, endowments are often created over time by several individual donations to the endowed school. The recipient institution determines the spending distributions, which serve as a complement to other income streams including tuition, grants, fees, or gifts for immediate use.

Famous endowments have expanded throughout the years alongside their schools, like those of Harvard, Yale, and Princeton universities.

Foundations: Historical Context and Investment Context

Foundations are crucial to the success of chari action. There are basically four different kinds of foundations: autonomous, corporate-sponsored, operational, and communal.The main categories of foundations in the United States are briefly described in 10 3-2 according to their goals, funding sources, and yearly expenditure restrictions.11 Independent foundations, often known as private or family foundations, are grant-making organizations that receive funding from a single donor and are typically obligated to distribute at least 5% of their yearly assets. Short-term investments are often the focus of company-sponsored foundations in order to enable charitable contributions from the corporate to grantees. Similar to endowments, operating foundations generate revenue to fund certain initiatives. To finance a range of awards, community foundations rely on strong donor support. Independent foundations, which account for the bulk of investment assets in the foundation sector, are the focus of the majority of the discussion that follows [4]–[6].

The foundations' ability to have a broad range of investment objectives and time horizons is perhaps its most notable characteristic. For instance, a foundation could be a chari program's main or even only source of financing. Since the program has few other sources of money to make up the loss, a consistent flow of funds is crucial in this situation. However, many foundations only provide support for a few years at most for multiple separate initiatives or programs. The sponsored programs may manage decreases in expenditure by the foundation relatively readily since funding reductions are less likely to seriously impair their operations. This is because such foundations are often not the principal source of financing for such initiatives. Frequently, a foundation's objective may deal with a pressing issue or issue with a short time frame.

The fact that the majority of private and family foundations must derive their entire grant-making and operational budget from their investment portfolio, as opposed to endowments, is another distinguishing feature of the foundation industry. This is because: These organizations often don't run fundraising efforts, they may not get any additional donations from the donor, and they don't get any help from the general public. These particular circumstances support the foundations' investing strategy. In addition, as was already indicated, university endowments and many other nonprofit organizations are not subject to the payout requirement that requires a minimum amount of expenditure that applies to private and family foundations.

Risk-related goals Foundations may have a greater risk tolerance since their objectives are considerably different from traditional DB pension funds' and other asset pools' objectives. Unlike foundations, which lack such a specified responsibility, pension funds have a legally established liability stream. The desire to maintain expenditure in real terms at its current level or to expand the institution is just thata desire. As a result, foundation investment policies may be more flexible, innovative, and even aggressive than pension fund policies. It is also acceptable, if dangerous, for foundations to attempt to generate a greater rate of return than is required to preserve the buying power of assetsin other words, to maximize their profits. As a result of this conduct, the institution is able to grow its grantmaking over time since the financial requirements of foundation-supported organizations are basically limitless.

Return Purposes Since each foundation has a different mission, it has a different set of return goals. Some foundations are designed to last for a limited time, while others are made to last forever. The long-term return target for those foundations with an infinitely long horizon is to maintain the actual worth of the investment assets while enabling expenditure at an adequate pace. Achieving what is often referred to as intergenerational fairness or neutralityan equal balance between the interests of present and future recipients of the foundation's supportsuch a strategy, if effective, maintains expenditure constant in real terms, on average across time.

We have estimated that the fund has to earn a return of 5.3 percent, plus the inflation rate, in order to break even in real terms. As a benchmark, we may use the 5 percent annual expenditure requirement for foundations. We can also add 0.3 percent as a low-end estimate of investment management fees. As a place to start when determining the return goal of a foundation, we may utilize 5.3 percent plus the anticipated rate of inflation. The minimum return requirement will be 7.3 percent if the anticipated inflation rate is 2 percent. Although imprecise, this additive return objective formulation makes sense. The multiplicative formulation is the most accurate and results in a greater requirement since it takes into consideration the impact of compounding in a multiperiod scenario. The multiplicative computation for our case is 1.0 multiplied by 0.0742, or 7.42 percent.

Requirements for Liquidity Liquidity demands for a foundation are unexpected or anticipated financial needs over and beyond donations provided to the foundation. The monthly disbursements dictated by a foundation's expenditure rate take into account anticipated demands. The Tax Reform Act of 1969 and its later revisions set the spending guidelines for private foundations in the United States, at least in terms of the 5 percent yearly minimum. The minimum amount that the foundation is expected to spend must be increased by the cost of managing the foundation's assets because these costs do not count against the payment requirement. The payment requirement does take into account "overhead" related with grant-making, such as the wages of program managers and other executives.

Many foundations make an effort to spend no more than the bare minimum or to establish a maximum that barely surpasses the bare minimum in order to prevent the true worth of the portfolio from degrading over time. Foundations may also utilize a smoothing method to reduce significant changes in their operating budget. In order to reduce the spending rate's reaction to changes in asset prices, a smoothing mechanism averages asset values across time.Consider a university that awards so many scholarships in the current period that the endowment is exhausted. In a few years, the school won't have enough money to provide scholarships or otherwise compete for top teachers and students. Intergenerational neutrality is obviously undermined by such a policy. The guiding principle is that a long-lasting foundation or endowment shouldn't give preference to one generation of potential beneficiaries over another. Certain forms of trusts that must balance the interests of life-income beneficiaries and remaindermen experience a similar strain.

By spending more than 5% of assets in a following year, a foundation may avoid being punished for underspending. The U.S. Internal Revenue Service permits carryforwards and carrybacks, subject to certain restrictions. On the other hand, a foundation may be permitted to underspend in a future year as a consequence of overspending in earlier years. In addition to making smoothing rules practical, carryforwards and carrybacks enable a foundation to make a large contribution in a single year without jeopardizing the long-term sustainability of its investment program [7]–[9].It might be challenging to balance the need to preserve the portfolio's true value with the 5

percent payment requirement for private and family foundations. Executives of foundations may dispute on whether an aggressive or prudent investing strategy is motivated by the 5 percent expenditure mandate. Motivation undoubtedly speaks to the capacity to accept risk, but capacity must also be taken into account when assessing a foundation's risk tolerance.

Private and family foundations need a cash reserve for a specific purpose, while it is wise for any organization to have certain assets in cash as a reserve for unforeseen events: They must adhere to the unique rule that expenditure in a particular fiscal year must equal or exceed 5% of the year's 12-month average asset values. Naturally, one cannot budget for this amount since one cannot predict what it will be in advance. An effective foundation instead sets aside a portion of its yearly grant-making and expenditure budget as a reserve. This reserve might simply take the form of deferring projected expenditures until the year has mostly ended and the 12-month average of asset values is more precisely understood. This approach may result in a rush of awards being paid by the foundation towards the end of the year in a "up" market year in order to avoid spending less than the minimum needed amount. The foundation should be more forgiving of a year-end rush than the alternative, which would be overspending in flat or "down" market years, which would happen in the absence of a reserve.

Time Scale Private and other foundations created or run with the intention of enduring forever own the bulk of foundation money. Thus, we have concentrated on methods for genuine capital preservation after expenditure. However, other organizations adopt a different approach and become more conservative over time since they are designed to be "spent down" over a certain length of time. All else being equal, investors often believe that a longer time horizon indicates a stronger capacity to tolerate risk since it gives them more opportunity to make up for losses [10], [11].

DISCUSSION

Tax Concerns

Unrelated business income may be categorized in the United States and subject to standard corporation tax rates if it is not significantly connected to a foundation's charitable activities. If a museum gift shop offers artwork, for instance, its business revenue is relevant to that goal; if it sells motorbikes, however, it has irrelevant company income. If a property is funded with debt, the revenue from that property is taxed as unrelated business income, but only to the extent that the amount of the cost that was financed with debt.A private foundation must estimate and pay a tax on its net investment income in advance every quarter in the US. Dividends, interest, and capital gains are all included in net investment income, minus any direct costs incurred by the foundation in generating such revenue. If the chari payouts for the year are equal to or more than both 5 percent and the average payment over the previous five years plus 1 percent of net investment income, the excise tax may be lowered to 1 percent. Congress enacted this provision in the hopes that foundations will boost their charitable giving as a result of their tax breaks.

Regulatory and Legal Aspects

Depending on the nation and occasionally the kind of foundation, foundations may be subject to a number of legal and regulatory restrictions. As an example, the Internal Revenue Code of the United States, which deals with private foundations, imposes a tiered series of excise charges if a private foundation makes investments that endanger the accomplishment of its tax-exempt goals. The Uniform Management of Institutional Funds Act is the main piece of law that governs any

organization set up and run only for charitable, educational, or religious purposes in the United States. When we discuss endowments, we'll go through some of the specifics of UMIFA that relate to investment activities.

Unusual Situations

Foundations that are endowed with a certain company's shares and are subsequently prohibited by the donor from diversifying have a unique issue. Such an institution's asset worth is plainly susceptible to the significant market volatility associated with any single-stock investment.To reap the rewards of a more diverse portfolio, some institutions have, with the donor's approval, engaged in swap agreements or other derivative transactions. By using such a plan, the donor is able to maintain voting control over the shares while also giving the foundation a higher asset value. Other institutions just put up with the swings brought on by a stake in a particular stock [12], [13].

The average yearly return on intermediate-term bonds has a standard deviation that is normally in this range or even more conservative. A lower-than-normal risk tolerance is required due to the relatively short time horizon. It is crucial to routinely assess the investment strategy and the portfolio from a risk management standpoint since both market risks and the fund's risk tolerance may vary. The following factors need to be considered by the board and investment committee when making their investment recommendations:

a) Market risk.

b) Liquidity danger.

c) Legal, governmental, and political hazards.

d) Control and operations hazards.

e) Any other dangers that the investment committee and board think important.

Return Purpose

The wide return goal of the fund is to provide the maximum inflation-adjusted return that is also compatible with the risk goal. The fund's initial return goal is to match or outperform the average portfolio return of US Treasury notes with a five-year maturity over a rolling four-year period.

Constraints

a) Liquidity. For ten years, the fund must distribute around $6 million per year.

b) Time frame. The fund's time horizon is ten years.

c) tax issues. In the nation in which it is set up, the fund is a tax-exempt entity.

d) Regulative elements. There are no unique legal or regulatory restrictions that limit the organization's capacity to make the investments it wants.

e) Extraordinary conditions. In terms of forbidden investments, the fund is unrestricted.

Background and Investment Setting for Endowments

The vitality and success of today's chari activities depend heavily on endowments. Endowments contribute significantly to the financial support of universities, colleges, private schools,

hospitals, museums, and religious organizations as the long-term investment portfolios of nonprofit operational institutions.Endowment now has two different but related meanings. A chari organization's endowment is only its long-term investment portfolio, as is often believed. However, the word "endowment" is used legally and technically to describe a permanent fund created by a donor with the requirement that the fund capital be preserved throughout time. Endowments are not subject to a certain legally mandated expenditure amount, in contrast to private foundations.

By making donations with the conditions that the main value of the gift be kept in perpetuity and that periodic expenditure distributions from the fund be utilized to finance programs, donors create real endowments. True endowments, therefore, are money that have their ability to be spent permanently constrained. Many universities and charitable organizations may add voluntary contributions in the form of quasi-endowments, sometimes known as funds acting as endowments, to actual endowments to augment them. Quasi-endowments have no spending limitations while being categorized as long-term financial capital; the organization is free to use the money in its entirety. Endowments are often excluded from taxes on investment income generated from interest, dividends, capital gains, rents, and royalties since they are controlled by nonprofit organizations.

Large investment pools that go by the name of "endowments" often include both actual endowments and FFEs in addition to other types of individual funds. Each endowment fund is created with a unique indenture that specifies the terms and purposes of the donations. Although many endowment funds are unrestricted, allowing for endowment expenditure to be utilized for the recipient institution's broad goals, others are, indicating that money may only be used for predetermined purposes. One limited fund may, for instance, support a professorship, but another fund would offer financial help for students. Spending from these assets must be maintained separate and limited to the intended purpose—for example, money from a professorship endowment cannot be used to finance student assistance.

Many charitable organizations depend on endowments for financing, therefore spending distributions must be significant to meet their demands. The operations budget, finances, and personnel of the endowed institution might be negatively impacted by significant yearly expenditure swings. As a result, expenditure distributions must to be accurate and trustworthy. Receiving institutions often behave with the fiduciary aim of maintaining the fund's buying power since donors create endowment funds with the intention of sponsoring an activity in perpetuity. The organization shouldn't rely on brand-new donations to replenish endowment funds, the value of which has been diminished by spending above investment returns. In conclusion, endowments need to provide sizeable, durable expenditure distributions.

In the past, until the 1970s, revenue served as the foundation for calculating an endowment's spending distributions. Institutions spend the dividend and interest income from their endowments after investing them mostly in stocks, bonds, and cash. Unfortunately, by adhering to such principles, endowment expenditure was not correlated with the total return after inflation of the investment portfolio. In order to enhance current endowment expenditure, institutions shifted their portfolios away from stocks and toward high-yielding fixed-income products. High-quality bonds normally deliver their nominal payments as promised, but unexpected inflation lowers the actual values of those payments below anticipated levels. In addition, moves toward assets with greater yields permitted larger portfolio expenditure but reduced an endowment's capacity to provide sufficient long-term returns after accounting for inflation.

Many endowed organizations embraced a new method of deciding expenditure based on the idea of total return after being informed and encouraged by a major Ford Foundation study released in 1969.14 Income and capital gains are now taken into account when calculating total return in the United States, as specified by UMIFA in 1972. Institutions may calculate endowment expenditure levels as a proportion of an endowment's market value after they were freed from the constraints of return.Most endowed organizations now base their spending decisions on market values, which represent the entire return. A spending rule helps establish discipline into the budgeting and financial management processes by specifying the portion of the dividend from the endowment that is available for expenditure. If everything required to close a deficit is taken from the endowment, a balanced budget is hardly a noteworthy accomplishment.

For further details, contact private foundations in the US. Spending is often estimated as a percentage, typically between 4 and 6 percent of endowment market value.15 To ensure better consistency in the amount of money awarded each year, endowments usually utilize an average of trailing market values rather than the current market value for determining expenditure. The endowment manager may alter past market prices to account for inflation when calculating such an average. A standard, straightforward guideline can stipulate that expenditure must not exceed 5% of the endowment's average ending market value over the previous three years. This criterion has the drawback of giving three-year-old market values just as much weight as more current results. Despite the fact that endowment values have been largely stable over the last two years, a remarkable return three years ago may require a significant shift in expenditure this year. Using a geometrically falling average of the trailing endowment values adjusted for inflation would be a more sophisticated approach that would give more weight to current market prices and less to earlier values. These are some examples of expenditure guidelines:

Risk-related goals the investment risk of an endowment should be taken into account in conjunction with its spending guidelines and in light of its long-term goal of providing a sizeable, steady stream of spending payments. The transmission of portfolio volatility to spending distributions can be reduced by spending policies that include smoothing or averaging rules. This enables the institution to accept short-term portfolio volatility while still pursuing the high long-term investment returns required to fund programs and sustain purchasing endowment market value on an annual basis. power. The level of tolerance for short-term portfolio risk may be lower in endowments that do not use a smoothing strategy. Low projected returns are often provided by investment portfolios with extremely low volatility or investment risk, which raises the risk of failing to meet the endowment's objectives of large, efficient, and sustainable expenditure. Low investment risk does not always translate to low risk of achieving endowment goals.

The amount of risk an institution is willing to take relies on the endowment's contribution to the operational budget and the organization's capacity for accommodating expenditure declines. Poor investment returns may not have much of an effect on the bottom line if endowment revenue only makes up a modest fraction of the budget. However, if endowment income makes up a significant portion of total revenues, even small declines in endowment value might have negative effects. An organization that mainly depends on contributions for current revenue may see a decline in donations at the same time as an increase in endowment income if the same market factors impact both its donor base and its endowment. Large fixed expenses like debt repayment may exacerbate the harm done by declines in endowment income.

A significant recent return and a smoothed expenditure rate that is lower than the long-term average or goal rate might increase the short-term risk tolerance of an endowment. The endowment value could decrease in such a situation, yet expenditure can still rise the next year. Endowment funds with recent bad returns and smoothed expenditure rates above the long-term average, however, face the danger of suffering a significant loss of buying power. When an institution is under pressure to reduce operational costs, high expenditure rates may accelerate the loss of endowment corpus.

A high necessary return goal and a readiness to fulfill relatively high expenditure demands generally reflect a high willingness to take risk since it is considered that risk and return have a positive relationship. Short-term performance demands, however, will reveal a poor readiness to take on risk. Endowment managers often under pressure to perform well over very short time horizons despite their long-term investing mandate for a variety of reasons. The amount of endowment expenditure may be reduced as a consequence of poor investment outcomes. In addition, formal or informal evaluations are conducted on very short time framesoften once a yearfor investment professionals and trustees with supervisory responsibilities. The yearly performance of many large endowments is keenly scrutinized by supporters and colleagues. Therefore, endowed institutions must analyze their actual tolerance for short-term volatility objectively and, if required, increase it before adopting investment methods that are really compatible with only a very long-term investment horizon. Return Purposes Endowments have high return targets, indicating the desire to provide operations a large, steady supply of revenue. Distributions from endowments to operations should be as substantial as is practicable since endowments often offer essential support for continuing operations and activities. Thus, an endowment manager must strike a balance between the requirement to ensure a steady flow of funds and the purpose of allocating significant resources to initiatives. Distributions from endowments that are erratic and unstable are inappropriate for programs that have ongoing costs or permanent employees. A foundation's spending goals must be balanced with the need to offer sustainable assistance; in other words, endowment funds must preserve their long-term buying power even after inflation.

In order to offer a significant flow of expenditure to institutions impacted by inflation rates above those of the broader economy, endowments often need to yield relatively high long-term rates of return. One example is the rise in the cost of higher education in the US. greater education costs in the United States have usually seen inflation that is greater than that experienced by the overall economy as assessed by the gross domestic product deflator or by consumers as measured by the U.S. Consumer Price Index. Higher Education Price Index data show that since 1960, yearly inflation rates for colleges and universities have typically been around 1% higher than those for the CPI or the GDP deflator.16 The challenge of raising faculty productivity without lowering educational quality is a significant contributor to this increased inflation rate. For instance, increasing class sizes or student-to-faculty ratios won't automatically increase efficiency at schools and universities. Many of the expenses connected with salary increases cannot be offset by efficiency improvements since teacher remuneration often makes up the bulk of operational budgets for higher education. Therefore, a higher education institution must gradually raise expenditure to account for inflation that is greater than the CPI or the GDP deflator in order to sustain long-term support of an academic program.

A helpful framework for assessing investment and spending strategies is provided by the goal of ensuring a sizeable, steady flow of cash to support operational programs. We could inquire about

things like: How do predicted risk and return trade-offs relate to achieving endowment goals? Which expenditure strategy is appropriate for the institution? What level of long-term expenditure can the portfolio sustain before it unnecessarily runs the danger of weakening buying power? Traditional mean-variance analysis may aid in making recommendations for suitable asset allocations. The efficacy of investment and expenditure programs to achieve endowment goals may be compared and evaluated using computer simulations that use Monte Carlo methods. Given the risk and return characteristics of a portfolio, Monte Carlo methods employ random numbers to create numerous, simulated time-series of yearly returns. We may assess how the connection between investment decisions and spending policies interacts by applying the spending rule to each time series.

The impact of investing and expenditure practices on the chance that an endowment would provide a steady and sustainable flow of operating money for an institution is shown via Monte Carlo simulations. How do different portfolios and expenditure guidelines impact the possibility that the endowment may have to drastically reduce spending in the near future? How should the endowment's board develop spending guidelines to meet the goal of maintaining the endowment's actual buying power? An endowment must quantify risk metrics in order to respond to these issues. A genuine fall of 10% from year to year may be considered a substantial decline in support for the operational budget. The likelihood of a real fall of more than 50% over a 50-year horizon may be used to characterize the danger of a sharp decrease in endowment buying power. Depending on the endowment's role in operations and the endowed institution's capacity to adjust to endowment expenditure drops, a certain pain threshold or downside risk tolerance would be required.

Simulations can show numerous important features of how investment and expenditure strategies interact to manage endowment risk. To maintain buying power over the long run, the endowment's expenditure rate must be lower than its anticipated rate of return. The probability that an endowment's purchasing power will decrease by more than 50% over a 50-year period is 41 percent, for instance, if it has a 6 percent simple spending rate, 6 percent expected real returns, and a 12 percent annual standard deviation of returns. The long-term risk of such buying power impairment drops to 19% with the same portfolio return of 6% and a basic expenditure rate of 5%.An endowment might set expenditure at a rate that was equal to the real return, which is the nominal return less inflation, if returns had no volatility. The endowment would maintain its buying power since excess returns would be reinvested to offset inflation. However, the simulations show that, with the addition of volatility, the endowment's long-term buying power would be reduced more than 40% of the time. An endowment must maintain its long-term average expenditure rate below its long-term projected real return in order to meet its goal of retaining buying power.

We can also see from simulations that a smoothing rule may help to lower the probability of short-term disruptive expenditure. A basic 5 percent spending rule for an endowment with a 6 percent anticipated real return and a 12 percent yearly standard deviation of returns, for instance, carries a 17 percent risk of a 10 percent real decline in expenditure in any given year. A simple 5 percent rule would result in a risk of a short-term expenditure decline of 17 percent with the same portfolio; however, a 70/30 smoothing rule would reduce that risk to less than 3 percent.Finally, a portfolio with low volatility and poor returns raises the chance that an endowment won't achieve its goals. For instance, a portfolio with a 5% real return and a 9% annual standard deviation of returns, a 5% spending objective, and a 70/30 smoothing rule would

cause an endowment to lose half its buying power 34% of the time after 50 years. Low investment risk does not always translate to low risk of loss of buying power.

In conclusion, an endowment must align its expenditure and investment strategies. For an endowment to guard against a long-term loss of buying power, returns must be higher than the consumption rate. The proper return target for an endowment may be established by calculating the return objective as the sum of the expenditure rate, the predicted inflation rate, and the cost of producing investment returns. However, an endowment may need to set its return aim higher than the aforementioned beginning point in order to maintain its buying power, as is seen from Monte Carlo analysis in a multiperiod context. A spending strategy that effectively manages the risk of long-term buying power impairment and reduces spending distributions' short-term volatility should also be implemented by an endowed institution. Endowments are not required to meet any particular payment conditions, unlike foundations. A long-term expenditure rate that is compatible with the endowment's investment strategy may be established. Additionally, a smoothing method that progressively adapts to changes in endowment market values may be included into spending rules to lessen the impact of portfolio volatility on spending distributions.

CONCLUSION

A thorough grasp of investment management concepts, philanthropic objectives, and governance procedures is necessary for managing foundations and endowments. Foundations and endowments may optimize their impact and sustain their charitable goals for future generations via sensible investment strategies, creative grant-making, and efficient supervision. Foundations and endowments have a big effect on society. For charity organizations, scholarships, research undertakings, community development initiatives, and other philanthropic pursuits, they offer essential money. By tackling social challenges, improving education and research, fostering cultural enrichment, and aiding the underprivileged, foundations and endowments help to improve society.

REFERENCES

[1] I. Siregar, “Indonesian Islamic institutions between the foundation and endowment laws: a critical legal analysis,” Springerplus, 2016, doi: 10.1186/s40064-016-2772-6.

[2] T. Adam and G. Lingelbach, “The Place of Foundations and Endowments in German History: A Historical-Statistical Approach,” Nonprofit Volunt. Sect. Q., 2015, doi: 10.1177/0899764013510975.

[3] A. Boddison et al., “Special Educational Needs In Mainstream Schools Education Endowment Foundation Evidence Review Group: About the Education Endowment Foundation Special Educational Needs in Mainstream Schools,” Educ. Endow. Found., 2021.

[4] T. Edovald and C. Nevill, “Working Out What Works: The Case of the Education Endowment Foundation in England,” ECNU Rev. Educ., 2021, doi: 10.1177/2096531120913039.

[5] E. Dimson, P. Marsh, and M. Staunton, “Divergent ESG ratings,” J. Portf. Manag., 2020, doi: 10.3905/JPM.2020.1.175.

[6] “Endowments, foundations shifting strategies to weather pandemic,” Nonprofit Bus. Advis., 2020, doi: 10.1002/nba.30776.

[7] E. Setiawan, “Pengelolaan Wakaf Pondok Pesantren Al-Hikmah Sirampog Kabupaten Brebes,” Inferensi, 2016, Doi: 10.18326/Infsl3.V10i2.495-516.

[8] T. Education Endowment Foundation, “IMPROVING BEHAVIOUR IN SCHOOLS Education Endowment Foundation,” EEF Guid. Rep., 2019.

[9] W. W. Jennings and S. P. Fraser, “Behavioral Asset Allocation for Foundations and Endowments,” SSRN Electron. J., 2011, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.911626.

[10] T. Adam and G. Lingelbach, “The Place of Foundations and Endowments in German History,” Nonprofit Volunt. Sect. Q., 2015, doi: 10.1177/0899764013510975.

[11] D. Chambers, E. Dimson, and A. Ilmanen, “The norway model in perspective,” Journal of Portfolio Management. 2021. doi: 10.3905/JPM.2021.1.230.

[12] M. Hays and J. McCabe, “Sustainable and impact investing: A taxonomy of approaches and considerations for fiduciaries,” J. Wealth Manag., 2021, doi: 10.3905/JWM.2021.1.139.

[13] N. P. Soursos, “The Financial Management of Donations, Foundations and Endowments in the Greek Communities in Vienna (1800-1918),” Endow. Stud., 2018, doi: 10.1163/24685968-00201002.

CHAPTER 9

CASUALTY ACTUARIAL SOCIETY (CAS) ENDOWMENT

Anand Joshi, Assistant Professor
Teerthanker Mahaveer Institute of Management and Technology, Teerthanker Mahaveer University, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India
Email id-anandjoshi869@gmail.com

ABSTRACT:

The CAS Endowment is a significant financial resource established by the Casualty Actuarial Society (CAS) to support its mission and activities in the field of actuarial science. This abstract provides an overview of the CAS Endowment, its purpose, and its impact on the actuarial profession. The CAS is a professional organization dedicated to advancing the practice of casualty actuarial science and promoting the understanding and application of actuarial principles in the insurance industry. The CAS Endowment serves as a long-term funding source for the CAS's educational programs, research initiatives, scholarships, and other activities that contribute to the professional development and advancement of actuaries.

KEYWORDS:

Actuarial profession, Contributions, Donors, Education initiatives, financial support.

INTRODUCTION

True endowments have little need for cash because of their eternal nature and prudent expenditure. To make expenditure distributions, fulfill capital obligations, and conduct portfolio rebalancing activities, they must have cash on hand. A large portion of an endowment's financial needs are met outside of contributions by the investment income, regular sales of assets, and bond maturing. Managers of quasi-endowments should keep an eye out for prospective big capital projects, such as a planned capital expenditure for building development, even though the average endowment retains more liquidity than is necessary [1]–[3].Given their low liquidity requirements, endowments are often well suited to invest in illiquid, non-marketable assets. Endowments must employ accurate market value estimates to evaluate expenditure, measure performance, and define unit values for funds entering and departing pooled endowment portfolios, therefore care and discipline should be used when evaluating nonmarket assets.

Time Scale Because the goal of endowments is to retain buying power in perpetuity, their temporal horizons are, in theory, quite lengthy. However, since endowments often utilize annual market valuations to decide expenditure, and because each annual withdrawal of money has its own distinct time horizon, annual draws for spending may create significant short-term problems. In certain circumstances, these factors and planned decapitalizations for quasi-endowments may imply a multistage time horizon.Tax Issues Taxes may differ by domicile worldwide, although they generally aren't a big factor for endowments. Endowments held by nonprofit organizations are, for instance, free from taxes in the United States on investment income from interest, dividends, capital gains, rents, and royalties. Unrelated business taxable income from operational enterprises or from assets with purchase debt may be taxed in certain

situations. In addition, withholding taxes that are not refundable or creditable against U.S. taxes may be applied to a part of profits from non-U.S. stocks.

Regulatory and Legal Aspects Regarding the administration and behavior of endowment funds, there aren't many rules and regulations in the US. The majority of governments have made UMIFA their main endowments regulatory framework. UMIFA, which was first published in 1972, permits a variety of investments for endowments. It also permits the assignment of investing duties to outside managers and advisers, as well as a great deal of latitude in determining the fee for such services.The governing board of an endowed institution is required to "exercise ordinary business care and prudence" while handling investments. UMIFA expressly permits institutions to use both income and gain from endowment investments. Spending from endowment funds, however, must adhere to any restrictions placed on their usage by donors, and it shouldn't include principle when the market value of an endowment fund falls below its historical book value. In other words, when an endowment's market value is lower than its initial gift value, only income may be used.17 This criterion may result in erratic spending patterns, especially for newly issued funds or funds with market values that are close to or equal to their book values. Institutions may take into consideration an accounting reclassification or transfer of unconstrained FFE in order to preserve regular expenditure patterns and to satisfy balance sheet requirements that the market value of an endowment fund not drop below its historical book value [4], [5].

U.S. endowed institutions are subject to federal tax and securities regulations, as well as reporting obligations. An institution must make sure that no portion of its net profits accrues to or inures to the advantage of any private person in order to qualify for and retain tax-exempt status under Section 501 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code. The code includes intermediate penalties in the form of excise taxes for people in positions of significant authority who engage in "excess benefit transactions" in which they receive erroneously high pay or improperly derive personal benefit from the tax-exempt organization. Endowed institutions must create, uphold, and enforce precise rules and regulations to prohibit illegal conduct and handle conflicts of interest with minimal monitoring from the government.

Unusual Situations The size, governance, and personnel resources of endowments vary greatly, as do the investment methods that they may rationally and effectively pursue. Endowments may vary in size from those that support a tiny daycare facility with very little funding to those that support a huge institution with very substantial funding. The task of administering the endowment may fall to a board with little financial experience or to a group of savvy investors. The endowment's investment personnel, which is in charge of overseeing and managing it, might either be nonexistent or include a large number of highly qualified and experienced individuals. The vast range of resources and skills available implies that the endowment's unique circumstances may limit the sorts of investments its board should take into account.

The adoption of alternative assets, such as private equity, real estate, natural resources, and absolute return methods, has been pioneered by several large endowments. In order to discover, analyze, choose, and manage these investments, a lot of staff effort and experience is usually required. Endowments should have considerable resources and experience before investing in atypical asset classes since the active management component of returns in these alternative, less efficient markets is crucial to long-term performance.Alternative investment funds in the US often apply for exemption from the Investment Company Act of 1940's registration requirements and only accept capital commitments from Qualified Purchasers. Endowments typically need to

have at least $25 million in assets to be considered. Occasionally, investments are made privately without being registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission and are only available to approved investors with assets above $5 million. Therefore, an endowment's or foundation's investment universe may be limited by its financial resources and size.

To assist guarantee that portfolio investment activity is compatible with the organization's aims and values, some endowed organizations create ethical investment rules that serve as restrictions. Portfolio managers may follow these strategies when casting shareholder proxies on important social or political topics. Ethical investing practices have been utilized in certain situations, such the apartheid in South Africa, in an effort to promote change via shareholder resolutions and divestment. The use of exclusion criteria relating to child labor, gambling, cigarettes, guns, and human rights violations are further instances of socially responsible investment. We demonstrate how investment goals and restrictions combine to generate an investment policy statement for an endowment in Example 3-13.

CAS has a $30 million endowment, of which $10 million is used for general, unrestricted assistance, $10 million is used for financial aid, $5 million is used for small funds with varied donor-specified usage limits, and $5 million is used as endowment. 15 elected directors, each with a three-year term, make up the CAS board. In addition, the school's top administrator sits on the board by default. The board assigns the endowment's investment management to an investment committee made up of at least three board members and additional CAS community members who can provide financial experience and advice. The business and operations manager of the school oversees and carries out investments.

Proposed Endowment Statement of Objectives: The CAS Endowment's objective is to provide substantial, consistent, and long-term financing to support the school's yearly operational budget and certain donor-designated activities. Endowment funds will be invested with the goal of generating high, long-term returns after inflation without taking unnecessary risks that might permanently reduce the buying power of assets or result in erratic short-term drops in asset prices or yearly expenditure flows expenditure Policy for Endowment: The purpose of the CAS Endowment expenditure policy is to provide the CAS operational budget a reliable, yearly stream of revenue from the endowment. Through the provision of a precise, unambiguous amount of yearly money from the endowment commensurate with sustainable long-term operations, the spending policy aids in fostering financial discipline at the institution.

DISCUSSION

Return Objectives

The CAS Endowment's objective is to support the school's programming with a sizeable yearly payout while preserving the fund's long-term buying power. Inflation at the school often exceeds economic inflation by roughly 1%. Therefore, the portfolio must provide a long-term return larger than 5.5 percent over a wide measure of inflation like the U.S. rate of inflation in order to retain the fund's buying power with a 4.5 percent expenditure rate, net of investment management costs. CPI [6]–[8].

risks goals. Two main risks that CAS must take into account while investing its endowment. As was previously said, CAS must provide real returns above expenditure in order to safeguard the endowment's long-term buying power. The CAS Endowment should provide a steady and relatively predictable supply of funds for initiatives in the near future. The spending rule of CAS,

which uses a geometric moving average expenditure rate to smooth distributions, reduces this short-term risk. Moreover, endowment expenditure makes up a very small portion of the school's yearly budget. The effect on the budget would be less than 3% of revenues, while endowment expenditure might decrease by as much as 20%. CAS has an above-average risk tolerance and is debt-free.

Liquidity. Only 4 or 5 percent of the fund is actually used each year, and the historical gift value of the fund should be invested rather than used. But monies acting as endowment make up a fraction of the CAS Endowment pool. Because the funds are not permanently limited, the board may choose to use the FFE in exceptional situations.

Time frame. Because endowment funds are supposed to sustain activities indefinitely, they have a very long time horizontax issues. Since CAS is a tax-exempt organization, most of the time, profits on its investments are not taxed. Any investment or gift that results in UBTI should be carefully considered by the school since it may significantly increase the amount of tax reporting that is necessary.

Regulatory and legal aspects. Very few legal and regulatory restrictions apply to CAS's investments. However, the institution should take measures to prevent actual or perceived conflicts of interest involving committee or board members. Inappropriate transactions with people in supervisory roles may result in penalty and penalties under IRS laws in addition to being bad and wasteful management. In general, the state attorney general is in charge of the school's financial and investment operations. Trustees are required to behave responsibly and in accordance with good business practices.

extraordinary conditions. CAS is a little institution with few financial and administrative resources. Despite being important to the school and its operations, its endowment fund is not large enough to employ internal staff members who are solely responsible for investments. External management should be used for all investments. Any investment that needs intensive monitoring, a tight, long-term partnership with external investment managers, or a high level of specialized skill to handle successfully should be viewed with skepticism by CAS. Similar to this, CAS should be cautious when making investments that need a high level of active management expertise in order to provide adequate returns. The school lacks the tools necessary to locate, assess, and keep track of the best managers in specialized investment fields. Furthermore, a diversified investment program in atypical options like private equity will not be supported by the size of its portfolio. Even a 20% aggressive allocation would only total $6 million, hardly enough to commit to a single top-tier private equity investment vehicle.

Members of the investment committee typically serve three-year terms, which results in a high turnover rate. CAS stands the danger of having certain long-term investments renounced by incoming committee members, who may also move hurriedly to sell off or withdraw support from worthwhile but unsuccessful ventures. This risk is highest for investments that are unpredictable and unusual, which may call for endurance, fortitude, and a contrarian mentality to withstand challenging market conditions.

The Industry of Insurance

The insurance sector's unique function as a risk-absorber for both individuals and businesses accounts for much of its economic importance. The sector contributes significantly to a country's economic growth and development by offering financial protection. The insurance industry's

conventional investing methods have been regarded as conservative due to the risky nature of the company and the contractual responsibilities to policyholders. However, insurers have recently shown a greater willingness to take on risk, as we shall describe later.Life insurance, health insurance, and property and liability insurance are the three major product categories that make up the complicated insurance sector. It is sufficient to limit the categories to life and non-life insurance businesses when evaluating investment strategy. This category is in line with the main categories created by the regulating organizations for the insurance industry and many, if not all, taxation agencies in the industrialized nations of the globe.

Whether it be life or casualty insurance, firms are founded as mutuals or stock corporations. Mutuals have historically been significant players in several areas of the insurance market, but stockholder-owned businesses are currently the main route into the sector. Many of the biggest mutual insurance businesses in the US, Canada, the UK, and continental Europe have already finished demutualizing or are in the process of doing so. Although there are only minor distinctions between mutual and stock company investment operations, there are significant disparities between life and non-life insurers, as we demonstrate in the following sections.

Life Insurance Companies: Setting and Historical Perspective

One important aspect of the investing environment for life insurers is the exposure to interest rate-related risk. A lot of the liabilities held by life insurance companies, such as annuity contracts, are interest rate sensitive in addition to profits and losses associated with changes in fixed-income portfolios. In addition, insurers are subject to the danger of disintermediation, which often worsens during periods of high interest rates.

When policyholders borrow against the accumulated cash value of insurance products like standard life insurance, one sort of disintermediation takes place19. In the early 1980s, U.S. life insurance businesses witnessed unheard-of disintermediation. Policyholders took advantage of the ability to borrow part or all of the accrued cash value in their policies at the below-market policy loan rates that were legally specified in their insurance policies at that time when interest rates hit record high levels. Long regarded as a crucial life insurance policy clause, the policy lending element. When people withdraw money from financial intermediaries to deposit or invest in other financial intermediaries or investments promising a greater return, this process is known as disintermediation and happens in the 1980s. 19A form of coverage known as ordinary life insurance normally offers flat death payments for the duration of the insured's life. The cash value is based on the insurer's assessment of the projected return on the assets that finance policy reserves, and the premium is normally a flat sum established by the insured's sex and age at the time the policy is written. Contrarily, term life insurance accrues little to no cash value and offers death benefits for a predetermined period of time.

Risk-related Goals

Funding upcoming policyholder benefits and claims is an insurance company's main investment goal. A public policy perspective views an insurer's investment portfolio as a quasi-trust fund due to the insurance industry's significance to the economy. As a result, the portfolio of investments used by insurance companies has a lower risk tolerance due to conservative fiduciary standards. The financial underpinning of the economy depends critically on confidence in an insurance company's capacity to pay benefits when they become due. Insurance providers are thus attentive to the danger of any sizable possibility of principle loss or any sizable disruption of investment income.

U.S. life insurance firms are obliged to have an asset value reserve, which was set up by the National Association of Insurance Commissioners, to absorb a small amount of principle loss. For each type of invested assets, companies utilize particular NAIC-developed "quality tests" to define the yearly contributions to and the maximum quantities of the reserve. The maximum reserve rates set up a significant buffer for taking losses on investments. However, a life company's asset value reserves could not be sufficient as its portfolio expands. As a result, surplus is susceptible to write-downs in the event of substantial losses.

To ensure that businesses have enough surplus to cover their risk exposures relative to both assets and liabilities, insurance regulators worldwide have been moving toward risk-based capital requirements. RBC calculations are rather complicated in the United States and aim to distribute excess in proportion to each insurance company's exposure to asset and liability risk. The authorities may determine if a firm has enough surplus by deducting the necessary risk-based capital from the overall surplus of each company. The use of market valuation for the majority of asset classes is also required when applying GAAP to mutual and stock insurance firms, which has exacerbated balance sheet volatility. However, accounting statement consequences may have an impact on a company's risk appetite that is at odds with a market-based valuation view of the company's risk exposure if life insurance obligations are not required to be marked to market.

Due to the relevance of interest rate-sensitive liabilities as well as the requirement to finance insurance benefits, asset/liability risk concerns are a key component of life insurers' risk goals. Annuities and deposit-type arrangements, such funding agreements and guaranteed investment contracts, are examples of such obligations.

Reinvestment risk and value concerns are the two components of interest rate risk:

i. **Value-related Issues:** A mismatch in the duration of an insurance company's assets and obligations during a time of fluctuating interest rates might cause the surplus to decrease. Life insurance businesses are especially vulnerable to the losses that might arise from owning assets with an average duration that is longer than the average term of liabilities during times of increasing interest rates. In certain circumstances, the mere fact that valuation reserves exist could not be enough to stop a write-down of excess, potentially leading to a capital adequacy issue. As a result, valuation issues often restrict insurers' capacity for risk.

ii. **Risk of Reinvestment:** Reinvestment risk is yet another potential risk element that might be important for many life insurance firms, particularly those vying for annuity business. The danger of reinvesting coupon income or principle at a rate lower than the initial coupon or purchase rate is known as reinvestment risk. The guarantee rate often includes the insurance company's best projection of the rate at which interest payments will be reinvested for annuity contracts on which no interest is paid until contract maturity. An unanticipated decrease in interest rates might endanger the profitability of these contracts if a corporation does not properly manage the durations of its assets and liabilities. Reinvestment risk management is a key risk goal as a result.

For a life insurance firm, asset/liability management is the cornerstone for managing interest rate risk and liquidity. The mismatch between the duration of assets and obligations is a prevalent topic for risk goals.

In order to fulfill insurance commitments, credit risk is also crucial:

i. **Credit danger:** Despite the fact that credit analysis has long been regarded as one of the industry's strengths, credit risk offers another possible source of revenue loss for insurance businesses. When investing in different asset classes, insurers look for suitable compensation for incurring risk in the form of the projected return or interest rate spread in order to limit this risk via wide diversification. Risk goals may be related to losses brought on by credit risk.

Uncertainty in the timing of cash flow receipts is a further risk factor:

i. **Unpredictability of Cash Flows:** One further significant facet of risk that life insurance firms have a limited tolerance for is the loss of revenue or delays in receiving and reinvested cash flow from investments. The reserve financing formula and a source of surplus growth both depend on compounding. Actuaries presumptively expect investment income to be reinvest able at a rate at least equal to an anticipated rate. Thus, reducing cash flow volatility is a risk goal.Despite the aforementioned four risk-related factors, competition has altered life insurance firms' traditionally conservative stance, driving them to embrace and manage varied levels of risk in the quest of more competitive investment returns.

ii. **Return Objectives:** Historically, the rates that actuaries use to calculate policyholder reserves have been the primary determinants of a life insurance company's return needs. The value of securities that have undergone a "Other Than Temporary Impairment" must be permanently written down, according to the Financial Accounting Standard 115 and later interpretive guidelines. This kind of value impairment is described as an unrealized loss brought on by a security's market value falling below its cost over a lengthy period of time. Because it does not permit any later write-up in value if the issuer's credit quality improves and is reflected in the market value, this Standard has generated controversy and will probably undergo further change. According to the current interpretation of FAS 115, which is accumulation rates for the funds held by the company for future disbursement, declines in market value below cost brought on by an increase in interest rates may also necessitate a permanent write-down.23 In practice, the rate either continues as initially specified for the life of the contract or may change to reflect the company's actual investment experience, depending on the contract terms. The set rate of interest is thereafter applied to the reserve account; this rate is hence known as the minimum return requirement. In the event that the insurer does not achieve the required return, its liabilities will rise due to interest accrual that exceeds the growth in assets. Assuming the most straightforward scenario, the shortage is expressed as a decline in surplus or excess reserves. In a nutshell, the insurer wants to make a profit and may have return targets that include a targeted net interest spread. Management, regulatory bodies, and insurance rating organizations like A.M. closely monitor the sufficiency of reserves. Best, Standard & Poor's Corporation, Fitch Ratings, and Moody's Investors Service all provide claims-paying rating services.

Japanese life insurance firms sold policies in the middle to end of the 1980s that provided guarantees for reserve crediting rates that turned out to be unsustainable and provided such guarantees for up to ten years. These businesses suffered extraordinary losses as a result of the

abrupt decrease in interest rates, stock prices, and real estate values in Japan during the 1990s, which also led to the erosion of the industry's surplus. These occurrences taught us a crucial lesson about how to define return goals, crediting rates, and guarantee periods in a risky investing environment.

The minimum statutory accumulation rate for the majority of life insurance contracts in the United States with whole-life insurance plans is between 3 and 5.5 percent. The disparity between the return on new investments and even the return on the total portfolio of life insurance firms therefore surpassed the minimal returns by a considerable margin in the higher interest rate environment of the 1970s and 1980s. But as insurance market competition increased credit rates and investor knowledge increased, and as interest rates fell in the 1990s and early 2000s, the net interest spread shrunk swiftly and significantly. As a consequence, American authorities have approved a decrease in the minimum statutory accumulation rates.An insurance firm should have a competitive advantage when establishing rates if investment returns are consistently above average, and this is the case. Life insurance firms have discovered that even a slight increase of 10 basis points in the overall portfolio yield has a substantial impact on their competitiveness and profitability. However, the majority of life portfolios' portfolio yields are more comparable than distinct. This resemblance, to a significant degree, represents the historical history of portfolio asset allocation in that regulatory environment as well as the role regulation plays in restricting the asset mix and quality features of every life insurance company portfolio.

Some businesses have experimented with measuring the success of their investment portfolios and the profitability of their goods using total return rather than interest rate spread. Total return measurements are challenging to utilize when a balance sheet's asset side is the only part that captures market volatility. Comprehensive fair market value accounting standards will significantly improve total return performance and profitability assessment as well as asset/liability management to the degree that they are created in the future.The spread margins are tight for businesses that offer annuity and guaranteed investment contracts, and competitive investment returns have become required. Over the last ten years, the annuity division of the life insurance industry has been responsible for around two thirds of all industry reserves.

Both internal and external industry rivalry exists for these business lines. These competing pressures put insurance firms in a difficult position. Insurance businesses must manage risk, but many feel pressured to mismatch asset and liability lengths or lower the credit quality of their assets in an effort to increase returns in order to remain competitive.Insurance firm portfolio segmentation has encouraged the creation of sub portfolio return goals to support competitive crediting rates for classes of contracts. A single company's investment strategy may have several return targets since the largest life insurance firms are forced to declare return criteria per main line of business.

Life insurance firms' return goals also include the requirement to increase surplus to sustain rising business volume. The most popular investment options for achieving surplus growth have been common stocks, equity stakes in real estate, and private equity. To reflect past and anticipated returns, life companies set return targets for each of these groups of equity assets. To complement the diminishing contribution to surplus from the newer policy lines that are more competitive and have lower profit margins, several life insurance firms are considering a range of capital appreciation tactics as well as financial leverage.

Requirements for Liquidity Life insurance providers have often been characterized as having low liquidity requirements. yearly cash inflow has always outpaced yearly cash outflow, with the exception of the Great Depression of the 1930s and the early 1980s disintermediation. Because of the longer-term nature of obligations, the increasing amount of business, and the rollover of portfolio assets from aging securities and other types of principal payments, there hasn't been much of a need to liquidate assets. However, life insurance businesses must pay particular attention to their liquidity needs due to the erratic nature of interest rate environments and the growing relevance of annuity products. Otherwise, in times of rapidly increasing interest rates, insurers would be obliged to sell bonds at a loss to cover insurance policy surrenders. Insurance companies must consider disintermediation and asset marketability risk when determining their liquidity requirements.

The disintermediation. Inflation and high interest rates have required life insurance firms in the United States to take action on four separate times during the previous 40 years to handle unusual net cash withdrawals. Policy loan drains and significant forward commitment positions initially compelled certain corrective but transient modifications in investment strategy. Similar to how portfolio managers reduced the average duration of their portfolios and, in certain circumstances, increased liquidity reserves, actuaries revised and lowered their estimations of the duration of liabilities as a result of the trend of policy surrenders.

A mismatch between the duration of an insurance company's assets and obligations during an era of increasing interest rates may result in a net loss if the assets' duration is longer than the liabilities. In order to fulfill its liquidity requirements, the insurer could have to sell assets at a realized loss if disintermediation takes place simultaneously. Therefore, a mismatch in assets and liabilities might make the impacts of disintermediation worse.Marketability risk for an asset. To provide enough liquidity, investments must be marketable. Historically, life insurance companies have allocated a part of their portfolios to less liquid assets such equity real estate, commercial mortgage loans, private placement bonds, and venture capital. Liquidity concerns are putting further pressure on the proportion invested in these asset groups. Additionally, liquidity concerns have hindered forward commitment activity. These commitments are agreements made by life insurance companies to buy private placement bonds or mortgages, with the payment deferred for somewhere between six and eighteen months. In the 1960s and 1970s, this strategy was encouraged by the conventional expansion and stability of cash flow, but since then, disintermediation and unstable lending rates have weakened the cash flow predictability of life businesses. Thus, the value of forward committing has diminished recently.

The capacity of the life insurance business to manage interest rate risk has expanded thanks to the rise and development of the derivatives market, which has also decreased the requirement for firms to retain sizable liquidity reserves. For additional liquidity, many businesses also hold lines of credit with banks.Time Horizon Long regarded as the archetypal long-term investor, life insurance businesses. Historically, holding durations between 20 and 40 years have been used to assess portfolio return targets. Historically, the majority of life insurance firms have preferred long-term maturities for their bond and mortgage assets. Additionally, due to their potential for capital growth and protection against inflation risk, stock investments have drawn the interest of life insurance firms.

The fact that different product lines or lines of business have distinct time horizons and return targets is one reason why life insurance firms have typically split their portfolios. Group annuities, for instance, are often issued with maturities of two to ten years. As a result, the

majority, if not all, of the assets used to finance such instruments have similar maturities.The conventional life insurance company's total investment time horizon has tended to be shortened by ALM procedures. The investment policies of each section in the portfolio today reflect the different time horizons of each segment.

Tax Issues Insurance firms, as opposed to pension funds and endowments, are tax-paying rather than fully or partly tax-exempt investors. They are liable to income, capital gains, and other taxes in the nations where they do business since they are commercial companies. Although taxes vary by nation in terms of their forms and methods of application, they always force insurance businesses to concentrate on post-tax profits when making investment decisions.For tax reasons, the investment income of life insurance firms may be split into two parts: the corporate portion and the policyholders' share. Only the latter half is subject to taxation under current U.S. legislation.

The tax treatment of the so-called inside accumulation of cash values under a life insurance policy or annuity is one extremely significant tax issue that the U.S. life insurance industry is closely monitoring. A long-standing feature of such policies has been the postponement of taxes on the building of cash values inside a life insurance contract. Congress in the US reviews the tax deferral of such internal accumulation for life and annuity contracts on an ongoing basis. The life insurance sector would have serious competitive challenges if tax law changes reduced or eliminated the tax deferral provided to the inside buildup.

Regulatory and Legal Aspects The insurance sector is highly regulated. State regulation is more common in the US than federal regulation. The expense of complying with the various standards imposed by the 50 different states and the lack of consistency of state law are burdens on insurers. Currently, every part of an insurance company's activities is governed by state law, including the approved business lines, product and policy formats, authorized investments, and so on. The NAIC, which has regulators from all 50 states as members, issues formats for financial statements and accounting guidelines for the insurance sector. The Financial Modernization Act, approved by the U.S. Congress in 1999, effectively eliminated entrance obstacles for banks, insurance companies, and investment brokerage businesses that dated back to the 1930s Great Depression. The way financial institutions are regulated in the US is now more in line with how things are done throughout the globe. In Canada, all businesses that operate only inside a certain province are exempt from federal regulation. Canadian regulation is as ubiquitous as American regulation at both the federal and provincial levels. Insurance businesses are governed by the Ministry of Finance in Japan, whereas the Department of Trade is the appropriate government body in the UK.

The applicable insurance agency or ministry audit processes make sure that the laws of the state or nation where the firm is headquartered are being followed. These rules are often the main impediment to investment policy. Eligible investments, the responsible investor rule, and valuation techniques are key ideas in relation to regulatory and legal issues.Investing options. Insurance regulations establish the asset types that are allowed for investment as well as the minimum criteria of quality for each asset class. For instance, several states' insurance laws in the United States mandate that a bond issue's interest coverage ratio must satisfy minimal requirements over a certain time period or minimal credit ratings in order for it to be acceptable for investment. The proportion of an insurance company's assets that may be invested in a certain class of eligible assets is often outlined in rules. For instance, in the United States, the majority of states establish a 20 percent cap on the value of common stock holdings by life insurance

firms. Most states also have various restrictions on the proportion of accepted assets that may be invested outside of the United States.

Smart investors always win. The careful investor idea has been accepted in various U.S. states, despite the fact that the scope of regulation is broad. Prudent investor rationale may replace outdated "laundry lists" of permitted investments, streamlining the regulatory process and giving life insurance firms the much-needed freedom to keep up with the constantly evolving landscape of investment options. The state of New York has historically set the standard for insurance regulation in the US, thus its leadership in this field is crucial. However, despite a significant effort in the middle of the 1990s, no model legislation or common investment requirements have been enacted by all states in the United States.

valuing techniques. International Accounting Standards define a set of valuation practices in the European Union. The NAIC is responsible for developing and overseeing consistent valuation techniques in the US. In actuality, the values or valuation bases to be used by insurance companies for portfolio assets are compiled in the Security Valuation Book of the NAIC, which is released at the end of each year. The value information included in Schedule D of the annual statement that each firm submits to the insurance agencies of the states in which it does business comes from this book. A list of all bond and equity holdings as of year's end and a summary of the year's transactions are included in Schedule D [9]–[11].

CONCLUSION

In conclusion, regulation has a significant impact on a life insurance company's portfolio's risk and return characteristics, principally because it places restrictions on the universe of eligible investments and asset allocation, two crucial parts of portfolio management. The CAS Endowment is essential to the organization's instructional programs, research projects, scholarship programs, and other efforts that enhance casualty actuarial science. The endowment allows the CAS to carry out its goal, advance the profession, and have a beneficial influence on the actuarial community and the insurance sector as a whole by providing financial stability and resources. The CAS displays its dedication to supporting quality, professionalism, and the sustained development of the actuarial profession via the CAS Endowment. The endowment attests to the CAS's commitment to giving actuaries access to tools and opportunities that will help them advance their careers, advance the industry, and advance the public good.

REFERENCES

[1] J. M. Boa and R. Gorvett, “The Casualty Actuarial Society: Helping Universities Train Future Actuaries,” PRIMUS, 2014, doi: 10.1080/10511970.2014.893941.

[2] CAS, “Casualty ACtuarial Society of Enterprise Risk Management,” Enterp. Risk Manag. Best Pract., 2003.

[3] C. C. Hewitt, “c) Casualty Actuarial Society,” ASTIN Bulletin. 1961. doi: 10.1017/S0515036100009673.

[4] L. Barry, “Insurance, Big Data and Changing Conceptions of Fairness,” Arch. Eur. Sociol., 2020, doi: 10.1017/S0003975620000089.

[5] S. Babiy, O. Bezkorovaina, O. Matviienko, S. Petko, V. Ternopilska, R. Soichuk, and N. Stanislavchuk, “Entrepreneurship model of professional development of actuaries in Canada,” J. Entrep. Educ., 2019.

[6] A. M. Marchetti, “Overview of Enterprise Risk Management,” in Enterprise Risk Management Best Practices, 2011. doi: 10.1002/9781118386699.ch1.

[7] M. Eling and R. Jia, “Recent Research Developments Affecting Nonlife Insurance—The CAS Risk Premium Project 2014 Update,” Risk Manag. Insur. Rev., 2017, doi: 10.1111/rmir.12072.

[8] L. Francis, “Banking on Robbery: The Role of Fraud in the Financial Crisis,” Casualty Actuar. Soc., 2010.

[9] J. M. Boa, A. M. Underwood, and W. R. Wilkins, “Casualty Actuarial Society,” in Encyclopedia of Actuarial Science, 2004. doi: 10.1002/9780470012505.tac010.

[10] J. Lam, “Overview of Enterprise Risk Management,” in Handbook of Finance, 2008. doi: 10.1002/9780470404324.hof003007.

[11] L. H. Longley-Cook, “Casualty Actuarial Society - Seminary Reports.,” ASTIN Bull., 1963, doi: 10.1017/s0515036100002063.

CHAPTER 10

UNIQUE CIRCUMSTANCES OF INSURANCE COMPANY

Chanchal Chawla, Professor
Teerthanker Mahaveer Institute of Management and Technology, Teerthanker Mahaveer University, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India
Email id-chanchalchawla0@gmail.com

ABSTRACT:

Insurance companies operate in a unique and dynamic business environment that presents distinct challenges and opportunities. This abstract provides an overview of the unique circumstances faced by insurance companies, including regulatory considerations, risk management, underwriting practices, and investment strategies. Regulatory compliance is a significant aspect of the insurance industry. Insurance companies must adhere to stringent regulations and licensing requirements to ensure consumer protection and financial stability. Regulatory oversight includes solvency requirements, reserve adequacy, policyholder protection, and adherence to fair and ethical business practices. Compliance with these regulations is essential for insurance companies to maintain trust, credibility, and long-term sustainability.

KEYWORDS:

Claims settlement, Competition, Financial stability, Insurance regulations, Investment portfolio, Loss reserves, Market conditions.

INTRODUCTION

There may be special conditions attributable to elements other than the insurance products that each insurance firm, whether life or non-life, offers. These quirks might alter portfolio policies much further. One factor affecting portfolio policy is the size of the firm and the adequacy of its surplus position. Finally, we provide an example of an investing policy statement. The ABC Life Insurance Company underwrites and sells life insurance and annuity products, despite the fact that each insurance company has its own style for the layout and information included in investment policy statements[1]. All 50 states in the United States have granted the Company a business license. The Company has increased its international activities in recent years, and as a result, it currently has business licenses and operates in one Asian and two European nations. Over $15 billion worth of assets make up the company's overall holdings, and it has $1 billion or more in excess. It faces rising competition in its markets from both established insurance providers and, more recently, from other financial institutions including banks and mutual funds. In order to maintain a sufficient margin between the return on its investment portfolio and the weighted-average rates of return being credited to its interest-rate-sensitive life insurance policies and annuity contracts, the company must take on more risk and set higher return objectives for its investment portfolio in response to this increased competition. The return and risk objectives of the Company for each of the portfolio segments may be used to establish its investment goals. The declaration that follows outlines a common set of goals that, in whole or in part, apply to each of the corresponding portfolio parts. There are policy statements that describe

the risk and return requirements unique to each sector. The state of the capital and insurance markets affects how well these policy goals are achieved [2], [3].

Financial Philosophy: Investments should be made using the Company's assets to support both long-term surplus development and the fulfillment of all contractual commitments to policyholders. So, within the framework of relevant insurance requirements, the investment plan will be based on safe investing principles. The plan will aim to strike the right balance between: delivering investment income to boost profitability; maintaining liquidity and generating cash flow to meet all obligations; funding policyholder reserves within pricing strategies; and gradually increasing the value of surplus, thereby assisting the Company's future expansion.Investment objectives, goals, and restrictions: The Company will specify its investing goals and objectives in terms of expected returns, required returns, and risk tolerance. The limitations that will be used to manage the investment portfolio include time horizon, regulatory limits, tax concerns, and special needs[4].

Return Purposes

The Company's return goals are to generate an amount of return that is both adequate to cover all policyholder obligations and equal to or greater than the projected returns included in the price of the Company's different products, as well as to contribute to the expansion of surplus via capital growth. In order to achieve or exceed anticipated demands for investment income, product price margins, and total return, the return targets will be articulated in terms of total return. The portfolio segments that have been developed for certain product lines or groups of product lines may have different return criteria.

Risk Acceptance

The Company's risk tolerance is determined by elements including the competitive demands of different product lines, asset/liability management considerations, risk-based capital needs, rating agency guidelines, and the commitment to meet all short- and long-term obligations to policyholders. To maintain the Company's competitive position while ensuring its long-term survival, interest rate risk and credit risk must be monitored and controlled. Segment-specific risk parameters may exist [5], [6].

DISCUSSION

Investment Constraints

The following factorsall of which, or a combination of them, may be applicable to certain portfolio segmentsare used to determine the Company's investment restrictions:

a) **Liquidity:** The portfolio will be managed to satisfy the liquidity needs in order to promptly pay all perks and costs. A main source of liquidity will come from investment cash flows, reducing the requirement for lower yielding cash reserves. Publicly traded securities will also be a source of further liquidity.

b) **Time frame:** The Company will define duration goals for the portfolio and any product categories based on suitable asset/liability management requirements since it is a long-term investor.

c) **Tax:** The combination of assets that offers the best after-tax returns is determined by income tax factors. Operating circumstances or company tax planning needs may sometimes demand the realization or deferral of capital gains.

d) **Regulatory:** The insurance laws of the state where the company is headquartered and the laws governing non-domestic insurance businesses in the nations where the company does business must be met by all investments.

e) **Unique Situation:** To increase profits, the Company may invest in less liquid assets such private placement bonds, commercial mortgage loans, real estate, and private equity, as long as its liquidity needs are not jeopardized.

f) **Review the Agenda:** This policy statement is subject to revision depending on major changes in insurance or tax rules, as well as significant changes in the Company's financial situation and/or capital- or insurance-market circumstances, and will be reviewed at least annually by the board of directors.

Asset Management: In order to define and approve the methods for attaining the goals outlined in the investment policy statement, the company uses strategic allocation. The investment policy statement's limitations are also taken into consideration while allocating strategic assets. The choice of allowed asset classes and the percentages at which they are allocated are acknowledged as being important factors in determining how well the Company's investment operations perform. A second paper will outline the strategic asset allocation.

Rebalancing: Rebalancing your portfolio on a minimum of a quarterly basis is necessary due to variations in market prices and market circumstances. Cash flow will be utilized to rebalance, if any is available. It should be understood that certain asset types, such as real estate, commercial mortgage loans, private equity, and private placement bonds, are less liquid than publicly traded securities. Therefore, these asset classes shouldn't be permitted to exceed the goal allocations indicated in the strategic asset allocation under most circumstances.

Investment Obligations: The Company's invested assets and investment procedure must be within the board of directors' control. For the continued administration of the investment portfolio, the board will depend on both Company personnel and/or outside investment service providers. Due to the multiplicity of parties involved, it is necessary to define each entity's function in order to maintain operational effectiveness, open lines of communication, and responsibility in all facets of the administration of the Company's investment portfolio.

The Directors Board: The asset allocation and investment policy statement are approved at least yearly by the board of directors. The board will examine and approve all transactions for the previous quarter as well as the performance of the investment portfolio at least quarterly.

Committee for Investment Management: Financial and investment officials from the company will make up the Investment Management Committee. They will continue to be in charge of managing the investment portfolio. The Investment Management Committee will discuss cash flow needs and investment performance with the board of directors on a quarterly basis. The Investment Management Committee shall examine the asset allocation and investment policy statement on an annual basis, or if there are changes to the Company's financial situation or the capital market circumstances, and provide recommendations to the board of directors.

Outside Investment Consultants: The Investment Management Committee may hire outside investment consultants and advisers with the board of directors' consent to help manage the investment portfolio or individual investments within it. All external investment advisers will be required to manage the whole portfolio, or only a portion of it, in accordance with the asset allocation and investment policy statement.

Custodian: To protect the business's cash and invested assets, the Investment Management Committee is permitted to hire a licensed bank or trust business. The payment and collection of all investment money will also fall within the custodian's purview[7].

Background and Investment Environment of Non-Life Insurance Companies

The non-life sector, which includes but is not limited to health, property, liability, marine, surety, and workers' compensation insurance, is the second broad insurance group. Even though the goods these non-life firms' markets are somewhat various, they are really pretty similar when it comes to investing philosophy. However, since the obligations, risk factors, and tax considerations for non-life firms are radically different from those for life companies, the investment plans of a non-life company vary dramatically from those of a life insurance company. For instance:

a) Compared to life businesses, non-life liability lengths are often shorter, while claim processing and payout timeframes are longer.

b) Despite not being as directly vulnerable to interest rate risk as those of life insurance businesses, certain non-life liabilities are subject to inflation risk.

In general, the liabilities of a life insurance company are relatively certain in value but uncertain in timing, whereas the liabilities of a non-life insurance company are relatively uncertain in both value and timing. As a result, the operating results of non-life insurance companies are more volatile.The investment strategies and practices of non-life insurance firms in the United States are changing, as discussed in this section, as a result of both new tax legislation and operational factors. In reality, tax planning has long dominated non-life businesses' investment strategies, reflecting the cyclical nature of this area of the insurance market. The next sections will explain why asset/liability management is gaining more attention.

The "long tail" that characterizes the industry's claims reporting, processing, and payment structure is one of the unique aspects of the casualty insurance sector.26 In contrast to life insurance, which is heavily focused on products sold to or for individuals, a very large portion of the casualty insurance market is made up of commercial clients. Many forms of liability and casualty insurance claims have a lengthy tail since it may take months or even years from the date of the incident, from the time the claim is reported, to when the policyholder is actually compensated. There are several litigation involving claims in the casualty sector to establish compensation amounts. at order to assess the severity of the damages, certain of these claimssuch as a fire at a significant industrial facility or damage to an oceangoing vesselneed to be evaluated by experts. Therefore, the products that a casualty insurance business offers and the claims reporting and settlement procedures for those kinds of products heavily influence the liability structure of the organization.

Even though the spectrum of casualty insurance policies encompasses a broad variety of liability lengths, most casualty insurance businesses historically have been categorized as having relatively short-term liabilities from an asset/liability management viewpoint. The so-called

underwriting cycle, which typically lasts three to five years, is one of the main factors that restricts the lifespan of a non-life company's assets. These cycles are generally brought on by unfavorable claims experiences and/or times of intense price competition. They usually follow regular business cycles and, during the weaker phases of the cycle, need the sale of assets by businesses to cover cash flow gaps [8]–[10].

Comparing the length of a casualty insurance company's obligations to life insurance liabilities raises a distinct set of problems. Casualty actuaries try to capture the underwriting cycle, the liability lengths by product line, and any special cash outflow features using multicentric and multifactor models. Business cyclesrather than interest rate cycles per sedetermine a company's demand for liquidity via the right durations and maturities of assets for non-life enterprises.

Risk Objectives Because casualty insurance firms, like life insurance companies, play a quasi-fiduciary function, their capacity to pay out claims to policyholders is a key factor in determining investment strategy. However, casualty businesses insure fewer predictable hazards. In reality, the risk of loss may be much higher for businesses that are vulnerable to catastrophic catastrophes like hurricanes, tornadoes, and explosions. Inflation increases the level of risk; therefore casualty plans usually include replacement cost or current cost coverage. Casualty firms must take into account both the common stock-to-surplus ratio and cash-flow characteristics when establishing risk goals.

properties of cash flow. Unsurprisingly, cash flows from activities in the casualty insurance sector may be rather unpredictable. Casualty firms must be ready to fill operational liquidity gaps with investment income or aging assets, unlike life insurance companies, which traditionally have been able to forecast cash flows and make forward promises. Therefore, casualty firms have a limited tolerance for principal loss or declining investment income for the component of the investment portfolio related to policyholder reserves. To directly counteract the uncertainty of operational trends, investment maturities and investment income must be forecast.

Interestingly, despite the fact that risk-based capital requirements have been created in the US, there are no rules requiring casualty insurance businesses to have an asset value reserve. The proportion of a casualty insurance company's premium revenue to its total surplus is frequently watched by regulators and rating organizations. This ratio is often kept between 2-to-1 and 3-to-1ratio of common stock to surplus. Numerous casualty insurers' tolerance for investment risk has decreased as a result of global inflation. In reality, several casualty firms decreased the proportion of excess invested in common shares during the turbulent stock market circumstances of the 1970s. Up until that point, it was not unusual for a casualty insurance business to have stakes in common shares that were at least as large as its entire surplus. Near the close of the 1974 bear market, regulators in the US required many big businesses to sell off considerable amounts of their common stock holdings due to a severe loss of excess. The capacity of these enterprises to grow their company and, in some circumstances, to maintain enough financial stability for their current volume was hampered by their dissolution.

In essence, the authorities offered these firms the choice to cut down on their ownership of common stock or to temporarily halt or limit the issue of new policies. Naturally, this experience decreased the risk appetite of casualty firms for the component of the investment portfolio associated to excess. Contrary to the life insurance sector, the casualty sector has essentially no strict regulatory restrictions. However, many casualty firms have set restrictions on themselves, limiting the sale of common stocks at market value to a sizeable but constrained fraction of

overall excess. In the 1990s bull market, several businesses changed these internal restrictions. Nevertheless, a recurrence of the mid-1970s experience has been avoided because to the attention devoted to stock market risk exposure.

Return Objectives Historically, unlike life insurance premiums that have long included accumulation rates, most casualty insurance firms have not explicitly taken investment gains into consideration when computing premiums. Because of this, casualty insurance firms were traditionally believed to function as two distinct entitiesan insurance company and an investment company running a balanced fund. The investment and operations activities are now much more integrated because of how times have evolved. Competitive pricing practices, profitability, surplus growth, tax concerns, and overall return management are all factors that affect return goalscompetitive price for policies. Due to the rivalry, insurance firms are encouraged to establish high desired investment return targets since insurance policy premium rates are low. On the other hand, even while a high level of returns cannot be maintained, large investment returns may persuade insurance firms to cut their policy premiums. For instance, many liability insurance firms, particularly the bigger ones, took advantage of the high interest rates being gained on new investments in the late 1970s and early 1980s to cut insurance premiums or postpone the customary passthrough of cost increases to their clients. This tactic resulted in casualty insurance rates being lower than the otherwise high inflation rate that marked the early 1980s. Projections of significant investment returns lost credibility as interest rates started to decline. When predicted returns did not materialize, several casualty insurance firms mispriced their products, which contributed to the operating margin decrease that many of them faced in the middle of the 1980s. The impression that insurers cannot depend on investment returns to pay underwriting losses and that underwriting quality and profi pricing are vital was strengthened by the low interest rate and dismal stock market climate of 2000 through 2002. Therefore, any impact of competitive policy pricing on the return goals of a casualty business must be evaluated in the context of well-considered capital market assumptions and the insurance company's capacity for risk.

Profitability. The major factors that determine the average casualty company's and the industry's continued profitability are investment income and investment portfolio return. The underwriting cycle affects both business and industry earnings volatility. Casualty insurance portfolios are managed to maximize return on capital and surplus to the extent that prudent asset/liability management, surplus adequacy considerations, and management preferences will permit. Return requirements for casualty companies are not framed in reference to a crediting rate for their policies.Investment income undoubtedly offers financial stability for the insurance reserves given the underwriting difficulties inherent in the casualty insurance sector. In fact, the company's investment revenues are anticipated to more than make up for recurring underwriting losses in the insurance division. Due to the competitive pricing of the majority of casualty insurance products, casualty premium rates are often insufficiently high or flexible to completely remove the loss-related parts of the underwriting cycle. The "combined ratio," or the proportion of premiums that an insurance firm spends on claims and expenditures, is how the insurance industry gauges underwriting profitability. For non-life insurance businesses with U.S. bases, the combined ratio has been over 100% for the previous 25 years, showing underwriting losses, in more than 60% of the years.

The ability to increase surplus gives a casualty company's investment division the chance to increase the amount of insurance it can issue, which is one of its key roles. As was previously

stated, a casualty insurance company's ability to assume risk is largely determined by the premiums to capital and surplus ratio. Although many well-capitalized organizations have lower ratios, businesses typically keep this ratio between 2-to-1 and 3-to-1. To increase their surplus, casualty firms have made investments in ordinary stocks, convertible instruments, and alternative assets. The marketability and return characteristics of these investments mesh nicely with the industry's underwriting cyclestax ramifications. The after-tax return on the bond portfolio and the tax advantages, where they exist, of certain types of investment returns have historically had a significant impact on the investment performance of non-life insurance firms. These returns have included dividend income, realized long-term capital gains, and tax-exempt bonds in the United States. In order to get the largest after-tax return, American casualty insurance firms have generally preferred the latter, particularly when underwriting is professional. The ability to switch between taxable and tax-exempt bonds has long been a crucial factor for controlling and maximizing after-tax revenue via the operating loss carryback and carryforward provisions of the tax code for many casualty firms.

American tax law. The majority of businesses have kept a certain percentage of taxable and tax-exempt bonds in their portfolios, adjusting that ratio as necessary to account for tax implications. Most of the tax advantages available to casualty insurance firms have been reduced as a result of recent changes to the tax code. Tax-exempt securities for insurance businesses either do not exist or are scarcer outside of the US. the non-U.S. Therefore, taxes are even more of a restraint for insurance firmstotal management of returns. Especially among major liability insurance firms, active bond portfolio management techniques that aim to maximize total return rather than just yield or investment income have grown in favor. The decline in interest rates and rise in bond prices since 1982 have encouraged casualty insurance portfolio managers to trade actively for total return in at least some portion of their bond portfolios because realized capital gains and losses must flow through the income statement under GAAP and statutory reporting.

The fact that investment returns greatly differ from company to business is one of the most intriguing features of casualty insurance firms. This variation is due to a number of factors, including the latitude provided by insurance regulations, variations in product mix and the duration of liabilities, the tax position of a specific company, the emphasis placed on capital appreciation versus the income component of investment return, and the strength of the company's capital and surplus positions.

Requirements for Liquidity

In stark contrast to life insurance firms, which have reasonably stable cash flows, barring policy loans and surrenders, liquidity has always been a top priority for non-life companies due to the illiquidity of the cash flow from casualty insurance activities. Liquidity has been used to address cash flow requirements as well as to support a casualty company's fluctuating tax situation. To boost tax-exempt revenue during years of underwriting gains and to raise taxable income during periods of underwriting losses, casualty firms have historically found it essential to sell a part of their bond holdings. For casualty firms, liquidity is still essential because it gives portfolio flexibility in the face of shifting tax, underwriting, and interest rate circumstances.

The average casualty firm takes a number of actions relating to the marketability and maturity schedule of its assets to fulfill its liquidity requirements. It often keeps a portfolio of short-term assets, including Treasury bills or commercial paper, as an emergency liquidity reserve. Additionally, it might keep a portfolio of easily marketable government bonds with a range of

maturities; keep a balanced or laddered maturity schedule to guarantee a sufficient rollover of assets; match some assets with seasonal cash-flow needs; or concentrate some of its bond portfolio in higher-quality bonds that are typically more marketable. It goes without saying that paying attention to maturity and marketability complements casualty insurers' low risk tolerance and further changes their return goals.

Time Horizon There are two main aspects that affect the casualty insurance firms' time horizon. First off, casualty obligations often have shorter periods than life insurance liabilities do. Second, the mix of bonds held in taxable and tax-exempt categories is impacted by underwriting cycles. Casualty firms discover that they must invest in longer maturities than the normal life company in order to maximize the return advantage afforded by tax-exempt securities since the tax-exempt yield curve in the United States tends to be more favorably sloped than the taxable curve.

The willingness of the companies to accept interest rate risk through asset/liability duration mismatches and trade at least some portion of their portfolios through a market or underwriting cycle may also be reflected in differences in the average maturity of bond portfolios between casualty and life insurance companies.

Casualty firms have a history of being long-term investors in common stocks, with the creation of surplus serving as the main return goal of the stock element of their portfolios. Realized profits and losses go via the income statement, as was already mentioned. Currently, goals relating to current reported profits have changed the industry's standing as a long-term equity investor, which has in turn caused some increased turnover in the common stock portfolio and more active management of the overall portfolio.

The 1986 amendments made tax-exempt bond income taxable for U.S. casualty insurance businesses. Calculations must be made in order to establish the net tax imposed on income from tax-exempt bonds using the existing tax laws. In order to determine the proper asset allocation, if any, between tax-exempt and taxable securities for both new purchases and existing holdings, a computer model is typically required. This is because the equations must take into account both the operating profit or loss characteristics of the casualty company and alternative minimum tax provisions of the code. Beyond the scope of this article are the difficulties and ramifications of taxing bond revenue that is exempt from tax for casualty firms.

Similar to the life insurance sector, casualty insurers are anticipated to see more changes to the tax legislation, which makes it more difficult for the investment manager to predict the long-term tax effects of various portfolio activities or alternatives. Tax factors can influence foreign investors' investment choices. insurance providers for accidents. To assess and keep track of the tax effects of different portfolio strategies, portfolio managers often collaborate closely with the tax advisors of their respective organizations.

Legal and Regulatory Issues Despite the fact that the insurance sector is tightly regulated in general, investment regulations for casualty companies are more lax. On the one hand, the classes of assets that are eligible and the quality requirements for each class are laid out much as they are for life insurance firms. Beyond these general restrictions, however, casualty insurance companies are allowed to invest the remainder of their assets in a relatively broad array of bonds, mortgages, stocks, and real estate, without restriction as to the amount invested in an eligible bond or mortgage. New York state law, which is considered the most restrictive in the United States, requires that assets equal to 50% of unearned premium and loss reserves combined be maintained in "eligible bonds and mortgages."

An asset value reserve is not necessary for a casualty firm to have. Therefore, a casualty company's surplus essentially captures the whole effect of changes in the market value of stocks. But lately, risk-based capital restrictions for the casualty business were implemented in the United States. The minimum capital that an insurer must maintain is determined by the magnitude and severity of the asset risk, credit risk, underwriting risk, and off-balance-sheet risk that the insurer accepts, according to U.S. risk-based capital laws for casualty insurers.

Casualty companies' restricted investment risk tolerance is the primary determinant in defining their investment policy, similar to how life insurance companies determine their portfolio policies. Casualty firms look for some level of protection from the assets balancing insurance reserves due to contractual commitments and the difficulties in projecting the cash flow from insurance operations. Indeed, the readiness of casualty firms to make investments. Underwriting risk results from insufficiently valuing existing or potential business or from underestimating obligations from previously established contracts. Off-balance-sheet risk refers to the risk posed by things that aren't shown on the balance sheet. Due to recent market volatility, the risk associated with the assets offsetting excess has been lowered or at least is being managed more carefully.

In addition to obviously critical liquidity requirements, casualty insurance businesses build up large stock and bond portfolios and produce a lot of revenue to supplement or balance profits and losses from insurance underwriting. Additionally strengthening the surplus base and enabling more corporate investment is capital appreciation. The ratio of taxable to tax-exempt securities in a casualty company's bond portfolio is determined by the company's underwriting expertise and the applicable tax laws. Given the volatility of both the capital markets and the casualty insurance markets, a casualty company's investment and business operating policies and plans must be carefully coordinated.

Financial Philosophy: Investments should be made using the Company's assets to support both long-term surplus development and the fulfillment of all contractual commitments to policyholders. So, within the framework of relevant insurance requirements, the investment plan will be based on safe investing principles. The plan will aim to strike the right balance between: delivering investment income to boost profitability; maintaining liquidity and generating cash flow to meet all commitments; and gradually increasing the value of assets, thereby enhancing the Company's capacity to write additional business and increase premium income.

Investment objectives, goals, and restrictions: The Company will specify its investing goals and objectives in terms of expected returns, required returns, and risk tolerance. The limitations that will be used to manage the investment portfolio include time horizon, regulatory limits, tax concerns, and special needs.

Return Purposes

The Company's return goals are to provide a sufficient return to cover all policyholder obligations, promote competitive pricing across the board, and contribute to the expansion of surplus via capital growth. The return goals will be evaluated based on whether they reach or surpass forecasts for investment income and total return.

Risk Acceptance

Based on the competitive demands of different product lines, risk-based capital considerations, and the commitment to meet all short- and long-term obligations to policyholders, the

Company's risk tolerance is determined. In order to maintain the Company's competitive position and ensure its long-term survival, credit risk and stock market risk must be monitored and controlled.

Investment Restriction

The following elements may be used to establish the Company's investment restrictions:

a) Liquidity: The portfolio will be maintained to provide the liquidity needs for on-time payment of all benefits and costs. The major source of liquidity will be investment cash flows, which will reduce the need for lower yielding cash reserves. Securities that are traded openly will also be a significant additional source of liquidity.

b) Time Frame: The Company is a long-term investor, but it will change the average maturity of the bond portfolio in accordance with how appealing the after-tax return on taxable vs tax-exempt bonds is on a relative basis.

c) Tax: The best distribution of taxable and tax-exempt bonds within the bond portfolio is determined by tax factors. The realization of profits and losses for both the bond and stock portfolios may be influenced by tax issues.

d) Regulatory: According to the insurance legislation of the state where the Company is headquartered, all investments must be eligible.

e) Extraordinary Conditions: Due to liquidity concerns, private placement bonds are not permitted, and investments in commercial mortgage loans and real estate are restricted.

f) Review the Agenda: This policy statement is subject to revision depending on major changes in insurance or tax rules, as well as significant changes in the Company's financial situation and/or capital or insurance market circumstances, and will be reviewed at least annually by the board of directors [11]–[13].

CONCLUSION

As a result of regulatory regulations, risk management considerations, underwriting procedures, investment policies, catastrophic risks, and customer relationship management, insurance businesses confront specific challenges. It is crucial for the long-term survival and profitability of insurance firms to successfully navigate these difficulties while serving the changing demands of policyholders. The management of customer relationships is crucial in the insurance sector.

To attract and keep customers, insurers must cultivate and maintain good customer relationships, give prompt and effective claims services, and provide competitive policies. Technology and digital innovation are being employed more and more to improve customer experience, operations, and insurance procedures.

REFERENCES

[1] L. Page, “10 New Malpractice Concerns, and How to Avoid Them,” Medscape Cardiol., 2015.

[2] N. Altınörs and M. Haberal, “The economics of organ transplantation,” Exp. Clin. Transplant., 2018, doi: 10.6002/ect.TOND-TDTD2017.P1.

[3] B. H. Kitsao and E. N. Mandere, "Analysis Of Key Factor Rating Technique On Performance Of Insurance Companies In Kenya: A Case Of Kenya Orient Insurance Limited, Kenya," Eur. J. Bus. Strateg. Manag., 2021, doi: 10.47604/ejbsm.1190.

[4] K. Tone, Q. L. Kweh, W. M. Lu, and I. W. K. Ting, "Modeling investments in the dynamic network performance of insurance companies," Omega (United Kingdom), 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.omega.2018.09.005.

[5] S. Devarakonda and J. Chittineni, "Does Insurance Promote Economic Growth? Evidence from BRICS Countries," Journal of Applied Management and Investments. 2019.

[6] S. Miller and T. Yang, "Board Leadership Structure of PubliclyyTraded Insurance Companies," SSRN Electron. J., 2015, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.2641417.

[7] M. Nourani, E. S. Devadason, and V. G. R. Chandran, "Measuring technical efficiency of insurance companies using dynamic network dea: An intermediation approach," Technol. Econ. Dev. Econ., 2018, doi: 10.3846/20294913.2017.1303649.

[8] S. Wachholz, "[The essentials of workplace analysis for examining occupational disability claims].," Versicherungsmedizin, 2015.

[9] K. Carmola, Private security contractors and new wars: Risk, law, and ethics. 2010. doi: 10.4324/9780203856895.

[10] P. S. Green, "Crisis management in the food and drinks industry: A practical approach," Trends Food Sci. Technol., 1996, doi: 10.1016/s0924-2244(96)89449-0.

[11] A. J. Williams and B. Oumlil, "College student financial capability," Int. J. Bank Mark., 2015, doi: 10.1108/ijbm-06-2014-0081.

[12] H. M., "The driving force of social networking," J. Thorac. Oncol., 2013.

[13] M. Hesdorffer, "The driving force of social networking," J. Thorac. Oncol., 2013.

CHAPTER 11

BANKS AND OTHER INSTITUTIONAL INVESTORS

Anushi Singh, Assistant Professor
Teerthanker Mahaveer Institute of Management and Technology, Teerthanker Mahaveer University, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India
Email id-anushigaur@rediffmail.com

ABSTRACT:

Banks and other institutional investors play a significant role in the financial markets, acting as intermediaries and providers of various financial services. This abstract provides an overview of the functions and characteristics of banks and institutional investors, including their role in the economy, risk management practices, investment strategies, and regulatory considerations. Banks serve as financial intermediaries, accepting deposits from individuals and businesses and providing loans and other financial services. They play a vital role in the economy by facilitating the flow of funds between savers and borrowers. Banks also offer services such as payment processing, asset management, and advisory services. They are subject to regulatory oversight to ensure the safety and soundness of the banking system, including capital adequacy requirements, risk management guidelines, and consumer protection regulations.

KEYWORDS:

Asset Management, Balance Sheet, Capital Adequacy, Credit Risk, Derivatives, Financial Institutions.

INTRODUCTION

By taking deposits and extending credit, banks serve as intermediaries in the financial system. While distinct regional and national traditions have remained, the breadth of banking activities has increased and evolved practically everywhere throughout time. Western Europe and Canada adopt the universal banking idea, which merges traditional banking, securities underwriting, and insurance under one corporate roof. Under this universal banking idea, banks are able to provide one-stop shopping for financial services. In contrast to this paradigm, over the 20th century, the United States and Japan established regulatory distinctions between activities of commercial banking and investment banking. Examples of how this difference has steadily eroded in the United States include the 1998 merger of Citicorp and Travelers Group and the Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act of 1999, which permitted affiliations under a financial holding company structure. Globally, there are still considerable differences in corporate structures and regulatory requirements across banks [1], [2].

The bulk of a bank's liabilities are made up of time and demand deposits, but there are also acquired funds and even publicly traded debt. The asset side of the balance sheet is made up of a variety of assets, including portfolios of loans and securities. Averaging 58 percent of the assets for U.S. commercial banks covered by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation at the end of 2002 were loans and leases. Loans may be given for agricultural, commercial, personal, or real

estate purposes. Other assets made up 14% of the total while cash and federal funds made up 5% and 4%, respectively, of the total assets. 19% of the total was made up of securities.After the loan demand has been met, money is often taken from a bank's investment securities portfolio. However, a bank must pay close attention to its securities portfolio in order to preserve its risk and liquidity circumstances in connection to its commitments. Consequently, the administration of the bank's portfolio of securities is often the responsibility of the asset/liability risk management committee. 3–8 provide background information for understanding a bank's ALCO concerns. Despite the fact that banks also have fee and other noninterest sources of income as well as, of course, noninterest expenditures, interest revenues and expenses are the primary financial elements influencing bank profitability. Interest income is influenced by the size, duration, and credit quality of a bank's loan and securities portfolio. The market value of net worth, which on the balance sheet indicates the value of equity claims against the bank, is affected by interest rate risk. The ALCO will keep an eye on the bank's financial performance and make any required adjustments to assets and liabilities.More details are helpful. Some of the profitability metrics that the ALCO will monitor include the following:

a) The net interest margin is determined, as stated before, by subtracting net interest income from average earning assets. Net interest margin is a consolidated measure of the net interest return on income-producing assets such as loans and bonds.

b) Bank insurance marketing is referred to as "bancassurance" in modern use. In the United Kingdom and Germany, around 20% of life insurance is sold via banks as of 2004, but in Spain, France, and Italy, more than 50% of life insurance is marketed through banks. Banks still make up a minor fraction of the insurance sector in both Japan and the US, despite being permitted to do so since 2002 and 1999, respectively.

c) As with a checking account, a demand deposit may be accessed right away in contrast to a time deposit, which has to be notified in advance before being withdrawn.

d) Any asset that generates explicit interest income is regarded to be an earning asset; discount instruments like acceptances are not.

e) The interest spread is equal to the average return on earning assets less the usual cost of interest-bearing contracts. The interest spread serves as a gauge of a bank's ability to invest in assets that provide returns greater than the price of its borrowing sources.

Since both interest income and interest expense fluctuate in response to changes in interest rates, net interest margin and interest spread are crucial indicators of a bank's ability to effectively manage interest rate risk. Some of the risk indicators that the ALCO will monitor include the following:

The leverage-adjusted duration gap is defined as DA kDL, where DA is the duration of assets, DL is the duration of liabilities, and k L/A is the ratio of the market value of liabilities to the market value of assets. The leverage-adjusted duration gap calculates a bank's total interest rate exposure. For a positive interest rate shock, the market value of net worth will decrease for a bank with a positive gap, stay constant for a bank with a zero gap, and increase for a bank with a negative gap.

Location and overall Value at Risk measures the least number of losses that may be reasonably predicted over a certain period of time with a given level of probability. Because of global risk-

based capital control policies, almost all banks keep an eye on this symptom of exposure to substantial losses.

Credit risk measurements that are produced internally and those that are available commercially, like credit metrics, are both appropriate.

The securities portfolio of a bank plays a critical role in achieving its financial objectives. In a survey, banks' priorities for managing their securities portfolios were listed as follows33: to limit overall interest rate risk on the balance sheet. In contrast to corporate, consumer, and mortgage loans, bank-held securities are negotiable assets that trade in generally liquid markets and may be bought and sold immediately. Therefore, the natural instrument for adjusting interest rate risk is a security. By lowering the maturity of its asset portfolio, a bank may shorten the tenure of equity if it surpasses certain thresholds.

The change in market value of net worth for an interest rate shock is generally equal to the leverage-adjusted duration gap multiplied by the size of the bank multiplied by the magnitude of the interest rate shock. Bankers often utilize other gap hypotheses to estimate interest rate risk. Look at Koch and MacDonald if you want to manage liquid assets. Banks use the securities in their portfolios to make sure they have access to adequate cash. Once again, the assets' easy marketability provides rationale for selling them in order to satisfy liquidity needs and to make money. Banks' securities holdings might represent up to a quarter of their total revenue [3]–[5].

reduce the credit risk. The securities portfolio is used to diversify and modify the overall credit risk exposure to a desired level. In contrast to the high credit risk that banks often take on in their loan portfolios, they could take on relatively minimal credit risk in their portfolio of securities. In addition, they may use the securities portfolio to diversify the risk if the loan portfolio is not properly diversified.Furthermore, banks use the securities they possess for additional reasons. For instance, in the US, banks must have government assets on hand as collateral for the portion of deposits that are not insured.

A bank's security holdings are almost exclusively composed of fixed-income securities, similar to its liabilities, which are affected by changes in interest rates. This characteristic, together with the bias toward low-credit risk assets, is only strengthened by regulatory constraints on the ownership of securities. the average asset class weights of U.S.The two main trends in banks' holdings of securities over the last 10 years or more have been the decline in tax-exempt bond holdings and the increase in holdings of mortgage-backed securities, which are displayed under corporate securities in the above graphic.

DISCUSSION

Risk Objectives

As indicated earlier, banks' risk objectives are dominated by ALM concerns that focus on financing commitments. Therefore, risk in respect to duties should be prioritized above absolute risk. Even if banks would want to earn huge interest margins, they shouldn't take on a level of risk that would jeopardize their ability to fulfill their responsibilities to depositors and other organizations. Banks often have below-average levels of risk tolerance when it comes to their portfolio of assets [6], [7].Return goals A bank's return goals for its securities portfolio are influenced by its ambition to provide a strong return on invested capital. The portfolio manager works toward this objective by making an effort to get the interest-income component of return to have a positive spread over the cost of funds.

Liquidity Requirements A bank's liquidity situation is a significant management and regulatory issue. The quantity of liquidity required is determined by the demand for loans and any net withdrawals of deposits, if any.Time Horizon The necessity to manage interest rate risk and make a return from the money invested is shown by the time horizon for a bank's securities portfolio. A bank's securities portfolio has a limited time horizon since the structure of its liabilities frequently has an overall shorter duration than that of its loan portfolio. Usually, this period lasts between three and seven years.

Tax Concerns Bank securities holdings are fully taxable. In the United States, banks were the primary buyers of municipal bonds before to 1983, and the whole amount of interest used to finance the purchase of tax-exempt securities was tax deductible. Since 1986, the majority of municipal bond acquisitions are no longer eligible for these deductions, and the portfolios of U.S. banks now include a bigger proportion of taxable securities. Gains and losses on securities have had an effect on the United States' net operating income since 1983. Realized securities earnings increase reported operating income while realized securities losses decrease it. Some researchers contend that this kind of accounting offers a tool for controlling profits, providing an incentive not to sell assets showing unrealized losses.

Regulations provide a cap on the number of common shares and hazardous fixed-income instruments that banks may possess. In order to fulfill their legal reserve and pledge responsibilities, banks may be forced to hold significant amounts of short-term government securities. Risk-based capital limits are an important regulatory development that affects banks' incentives to take risks. RBC requirements restrict bank risk-taking by connecting the required capital formula to the credit risk of the bank's assets, both on and off the balance sheet. Bank assets have been divided into four risk categories as a result of the Basel Accord since 1993, with risk weights of 0%, 20%, 50%, and 100%, respectively34. For instance, the risk weight for the vast majority of bank loans is 100%. This weight means that the whole loan amount is subject to the 8% standard minimum capital requirement. Banks will assign assets to risk-exposure categories with weights of 0, 20, 50, 100, and 150 percent, respectively, under Basel II, which is expected to take effect in 2006. Unlike the original Basel Accord, Basel II takes into account differences in credit quality within a certain security class.

a) Regarding the securities investment activity of banks, there are no noteworthy circumstances that need to be mentioned. Contrarily, loan decisions made by banks may take into consideration elements like prior banking relationships and community needs, which may be seen as unique situations.

b) The Basel Accord, which is supported by the Bank for International Settlements, applies to the banks of many key industrialized countries.

c) The fundamental objective of the Investment Policy Statement is to set out the rules and regulations that govern how the Bank administers all of its activities relating to investments. The Bank's Money Market Account is subject to additional limitations described in a later section of the IPS.

The Bank's investment strategies are created and implemented by the board of directors. The Board delegates the authority to make certain investments to the Bank executives named in attachment A, provided that such investments are compliant with this IPS. Additionally, the

Board creates an investment committee, which carries out the following responsibilities and acts as a conduit between the Board and Management:

a. Verify that each investment option conforms with the IPS and all relevant federal, state, and local regulations.

b. Examine the IPS, and if changes are required, submit them to the Board.

Investment Goals and Restrictions: The bank's overall interest rate and credit risk exposures, as well as liquidity needs, are primarily managed through the investment portfolio. The portfolio will transform additional funds from net deposit inflows and/or weak lending demand into profitable assets. The portfolio will be cut down on as needed to address net deposit outflows, lending demand, or other circumstancesrequirements for returns. The Bank will strive to generate a profit that is often higher than the cost of borrowing.

Risky Things

a) Due to the requirement to be able to meet depositor and other commitments as required and taking into account the typical characteristics of its loan portfolio, the Bank's tolerance for interest rate, credit, and liquidity risk in its securities portfolio is below average.

b) Principle safety and liquidity are given precedence when calculating an investment's return.

c) The Bank's assets must be sufficiently diverse to lower the risk of loss from a single issuer default.

d) Tax. Since the Bank is a taxable entity, it will value both taxable and tax-exempt assets on an after-tax basis.

e) Regulatory. The Bank's investment activities are subject to state and federal banking rules, which must be complied with by all investments.

Investment brokers are alternative institutional investors:

By our definition, institutional investors are financial intermediaries that adopt various legal forms and have relatively large quantities of money to invest. The institutional investors this article has previously addressed have distinct goals in addition to investing. Banks, for instance, take deposits and issue loans, while pension plans are especially established to give income in retirement.Investment companies are a key kind of institutional investor in the financial markets. Investment companies include, but are not limited to, mutual funds, closed-end funds, unit trusts, and exchange-traded funds. These instruments are all investments made with a pooled amount of investor money in the fixed-income and equity markets. Investment companies are pure investment vehicles since their only goal is to make investments. They are better known as investment intermediaries. Each investment firm selects its own investment objectives, specifies them in the legally needed documents, and then draws capital from investors attracted to it for a range of portfolio objectives. Commodity pools accomplish similar objectives, but they do it in the futures market rather than the stocks and fixed-income markets. Hedge funds are another kind of investment vehicle that is seen as belonging to institutional investors. Hedge funds differ from investment companies in that they exclusively target high-net-worth people and other institutional investors when they advertise, and they also have less regulations to follow.

It is impossible to provide a general description of the investment goals and limitations of a specific kind of investment intermediary in the hopes that it would be applicable to all group members. Since mutual funds, for instance, cover the range of stocks and fixed-income investment strategies, one cannot generalize about the return criteria and risk tolerance of "a mutual fund" as we have done for other institutional investors like life insurers. For readers who may be managing equity or fixed-income mutual funds, the s on portfolio management of equity and fixed-income securities, respectively, provide helpful guidance.

Despite not being financial intermediaries, non-financial companies spend a significant amount of money in the money markets to manage their cash balances. "Cash," of course, includes both "liquid cash," or money stored in securities and demand deposits with a relatively short maturity, and "long-term," or "core," cash, which is invested in longer-term money market instruments. These investments are a part of the organization's corporate function of managing cash, which is often the responsibility of the corporate treasurer. The two most crucial investment variables for cash management for the vast majority of firms are liquidity and principle preservation. With regard to future cash needs, foreign currency requirements, and tax concerns, companies with extraordinarily large cash holdings periodically alter the composition of their cash position. Cash management is a critical responsibility for all of the institutional investors previously mentioned as well as for governmental organizations.

Capital Market Expectations

According to a well-known investment expert, the "fundamental law of investing is the uncertainty of the future," yet because practically all investment decisions are made with the future in mind, investors are compelled to predict at least some elements of it. Investment decisions particularly include the decision maker's hypotheses on factors and events believed to have an influence on investment values. The decision-maker then takes into account various viewpoints when making forecasts about the risk and return prospects of certain assets and asset classes.

Regardless of how broadly or narrowly the client defines those asset classes, the investor's expectations regarding the risk and return prospects of those asset classes, or capital market expectations, are particularly pertinent in this scenario. Capital market expectations are a crucial factor to take into account when determining a strategic asset allocation. An investor would need to have decided on long-term goals for each of the eight approved asset classes included in their investing policy statement in order to develop a strategic asset allocation, for example. Based on short-term expectations, the investor can decide to take action. Capital market expectations are based on asset classes or macro assumptions. On the other hand, micro expectations are those that are related to specific assets. The value and selection of securities depend heavily on micro expectations. With the aid of insights on the capital markets obtained from CME setup, precise micro expectations in the choice and value of securities should be generated.

One of the primary themes is that setting clear expectations and practicing discipline will pay off. As a consequence, a significant amount of the document is devoted to detailing an expectations-setting process that is generally relevant. The second element here is that forming expectations may benefit from sound economic understanding. This concept is supported by the fact that securities markets exchange claims on the cash flows of the business sector and that other markets likewise reflect the macroeconomy.

The document's second section sets out a broad framework for developing capital market expectations and alerts the reader to the many obstacles and pitfalls that analysts and investors will face in this area. The emphasis of Section 3 will now be on describing the various formal and arbitrary procedures that analysts may use when setting expectations. it the use of economic research to the development of capital market expectations.

Difficulties as a Framework for Organizing the Task

In this section, we provide a guide for acquiring, aggregating, integrating, and assessing data. Following a demonstration of the process, we explore typical problems and challenges in reaching the best findings.

A Framework for Developing Capital Market Expectations

The following forms the foundation for a systematic approach to establishing CME:

Give information on the required last set of requirements, including the duration for which they apply. The analyst must be informed of the specific aims of the study in order to work toward them successfully. To make this step even more exact, the analyst should write down the questions that need to be answered. The analyst must express their specific needs in terms of a relevant collection of important asset classes in order to finish this step, taking into consideration the client's limitations as appropriate. The investor's investment policy statement will often provide guidance for this task. For a taxable investor with a 10-year time horizon, for example, the portfolio manager would develop long-term after-tax expectations and use them to develop a strategic asset allocation.

investigate historical events. Most forecasts have some kind of historical background. The historical data provides valuable insight into the asset's investment characteristics for various markets, suggesting at least some possible ranges for future results. To identify the factors impacting asset class returns and appreciate the who, what, when, where, why, and how of these return drivers, the analyst needs go beyond the fundamental historical data. The analyst will then be better able to comprehend the information mosaic that must be put together in order to make educated decisions.Indicate the approach and/or model that will be used, along with the data required for each. The unit, investor, or capital market analyst in charge of setting expectations for the capital market should be certain of the strategy and/or model they will use and be able to explain their decision. The technique used determines the information requirements.

Find the most trustworthy sources to meet your information needs.

Interpret the current investment environment using the selected facts and approaches, using knowledge and discretion. The analyst must make sure that their interpretations of diverse aspects of the investment and economic environment are founded on a common set of assumptions in order for them to be mutually compatible. It is often required for the analyst to use judgment and knowledge when interpreting data that seems to contain contradicting signs.

Create the proper expectations and provide the necessary evidence. These are the answers provided by the analyst to the Step 1 queries. For each answer, a reason and underlying assumptions need to be provided.Compare actual outcomes against predictions, and provide suggestions to improve the process of setting expectations.

Setting disciplined financial market expectations requires experience and expertise in both investment and economics. Large asset managers could have a research division, similar to an

economics division, that is in charge of developing expectations for the capital markets. By making more accurate estimates, these asset managers hope to better manage risk and improve e performance of actively managed accounts in particular. The process of developing capital market expectations is known as beta research. It is thus often centralized to guarantee uniformity in the CME inputs used by all equity and fixed-income products. Alpha research, on the other hand, is often done inside specialist product groups with the required investment-specific expertise. For institutional investors, professional advisors provide a source of carefully developed capital market expectations. Consultants could be used for examining asset allocation or doing asset/liability planning studies. Although institutional investors often are aware of expectations from peers and professional advisers, they may also have their own internal capital market expectations. The majority of individual investors rely on their investment adviser or another outside source for guidance on how to establish capital market expectations since they often lack the requisite abilities. An adviser may, however, take into consideration the client's opinions about prospective changes in the capital markets since the portfolio is managed on the client's behalf and the customer must feel satisfied with the inputs used to form the portfolio.

The first step in the framework for creating CME is setting restrictions to focus attention on the expectations that are most important to an analyst's investment position. If not, work is ineffective. Even when boiled down to its base essentials, the expectation-setting process' breadth may be challenging. The quantity and variety of permissible asset class choices are closely associated with the extent of the manager's expectation-setting responsibility.Think about the challenges that John Pearson and Michael Wu, two investment managers, are confronting.

Under a bank trust subsidiary, Pearson oversees U.S. balanced separately managed accounts for high-net-worth individuals. Investments in these accounts are restricted to top-tier US money market instruments, US investment-grade fixed-income securities, and US stocks. Long-term capital growth and income generation are among the investment objectives for these balanced accounts. Wu, on the other hand, has the position of chief investment officer at a major, internationally focused asset management firm with headquarters in Hong Kong that uses the following asset classes:

Wu oversees SMAs and tactical asset allocation initiatives with global reach that often have extended time horizons. Compare and contrast the information and knowledge requirements of Pearson and Wu.The United States' equity and fixed income markets are the source of Pearson's considerable information requirements. Wu's disclosure requirements, however, involve not just U.S. and foreign stocks and fixed-income markets, but also three alternative investment types with private markets dispersed over three different continents. Wu has to be current on international political, social, economic, and even trading-related operational elements more than Pearson does. Given their different investment time horizons, Wu must focus on both long-term and near-term market disequilibria whereas Pearson's focus is on the long term. One challenge Pearson has in the US fixed-income markets that Wu does not is the necessity to cover both corporate and governmental debt securities. Wu's overall information and knowledge requirements, however, are undoubtedly more than Pearson's.

Mean Return Adjusted for History. If Wu takes the historical mean return as his baseline for each asset class, he may make a larger modification to that mean for Hong Kong stocks and a smaller adjustment to that mean for U.S. large-cap sharesa risk premium approach. Wu might phrase his analysis using the equity risk premium. After turning his views into estimates for Hong Kong and U.S. large-cap shares, his return assumption for each asset class incorporates the anticipated

stock risk premium in each market together with the long bond expected return in each marketutilizing a discounted cash flow model to make estimates. In order to solve a DCF model for the required return on equity in each country, Wu may utilize his economic studies to forecast the rates of corporate profit growth for the US and Hong Kong. He may then insert these forecasts into the model.

Implied market estimates of the expected return after adjustment. Wu may use a method known as the Black- Letterman model to extrapolate the equilibrium projected returns on asset classes as indicated by their values in the allocated global market benchmark. Wu may then include his own ideas on Hong Kong and American large-cap stocks using a technique described by Black-Letterman.

Hong Kong dollar returns are important for a client with a Hong Kong address; therefore, Wu will also need to estimate conversion rates to arrive at his conclusions.

Finally, we want to make better use of experience in setting expectations. We compare our previously formed expectations to the actual results to see how accurate the process of developing expectations is performing. Good estimates are often unbiased, objective, and well researched.

internal consistency and effectiveness in terms of reducing the size of the projected mistake.

There are many distinct ways that internal consistency might manifest. For instance, expectations for domestic bonds and domestic stocks developed by different experts using different inflation estimates would not be internally consistent. They anticipated that rearranging a portfolio would, at the very least partially, only draw attention to an unresolved assumption discrepancy. Consequences of inconsistent predictions might sometimes be absurd or impossibly unattainable [8]–[10].

CONCLUSION

In conclusion, banks and other institutional investors manage enormous capital pools, offer financial services, and serve as intermediaries. They manage risks, adhere to a set of regulations, use a variety of investment methods, and promote the stability and general health of the financial markets. Understanding the functions and characteristics of banks and institutional investors is essential for comprehending the complexity of the global financial system. Banks and institutional investors have a big impact on the financial markets and the economy as a whole. through providing liquidity, wisely distributing funds, and enabling firm growth, they support economic development through supporting businesses and infrastructure initiatives. Their investment activities have an impact on market dynamics and asset prices, which influence the whole financial system.

REFERENCES

[1] S. M. Miller, R. Moussawi, B. Wang, and T. Yang, “Institutional investors and bank governance: An international analysis of bank earnings management,” J. Corp. Financ., 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.jcorpfin.2021.102055.

[2] C. Bona-Sánchez, E. García-Meca, and J. Pérez-Alemán, “Earnings informativeness and institutional investors on boards,” Rev. Contab. Account. Rev., 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.rcsar.2017.09.001.

[3] S. Thomsen and T. Pedersen, “Ownership structure and economic performance in the largest European companies,” Strateg. Manag. J., 2000, doi: 10.1002/(SICI)1097-0266(200006)21:6<689::AID-SMJ115>3.0.CO;2-Y.

[4] R. Vander Baert, Lieven dan Vennet, “Bank ownership, firm value, and firm capital structure in Europe,” JIEL Classif., 2009.

[5] K. A. Addo, N. Hussain, and J. Iqbal, “Corporate Governance and Banking Systemic Risk: A Test of the Bundling Hypothesis,” J. Int. Money Financ., 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.jimonfin.2020.102327.

[6] W. Lu and W. J. P. Chiou, “Subsidiary ownership decisions by bank holding companies: Similar or different than other institutional investors?,” J. Financ. Econ. Policy, 2020, doi: 10.1108/JFEP-05-2019-0088.

[7] J. L. Callen and X. Fang, “Institutional investor stability and crash risk: Monitoring versus short-termism?,” J. Bank. Financ., 2013, doi: 10.1016/j.jbankfin.2013.02.018.

[8] B. N. Cline, X. Fu, and T. Tang, “Shareholder investment horizons and bank debt financing,” J. Bank. Financ., 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.jbankfin.2019.105656.

[9] B. R. S. Napitupulu and A. Djajanti, “The Factors Affecting Dividend Policy Of Manufacturing Companies In Indonesia Stock Exchange,” J. Apl. Bisnis dan Manaj., 2021, doi: 10.17358/jabm.7.3.592.

[10] E. García-Meca and M. C. Pucheta-Martínez, “How Institutional Investors on Boards Impact on Stakeholder Engagement and Corporate Social Responsibility Reporting,” Corp. Soc. Responsib. Environ. Manag., 2018, doi: 10.1002/csr.1451.

CHAPTER 12

CHALLENGES IN CAPITAL MARKET FORECASTING

Vivek Anand Singh, Assistant Professor
Teerthanker Mahaveer Institute of Management and Technology, Teerthanker Mahaveer University, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India
Email id-vivekanand.ima@gmail.com

ABSTRACT:

Forecasting in capital markets presents numerous challenges due to the complex and unpredictable nature of financial markets. This abstract provides an overview of the key challenges encountered in capital market forecasting, including market volatility, information asymmetry, behavioral biases, and macroeconomic factors. Market volatility poses a significant challenge in capital market forecasting. Financial markets are subject to constant fluctuations driven by factors such as economic indicators, geopolitical events, investor sentiment, and market participants' actions. Predicting the direction and magnitude of these market movements accurately is inherently challenging, as they are influenced by multiple interacting factors and can be impacted by unexpected events.

KEYWORDS:

Economic indicators, Equity markets, financial modeling, Forecasting models, Fundamental analysis, Interest rates, Market trends, Portfolio allocation.

INTRODUCTION

The process of creating expectations for analysts might be hampered by a variety of issues. A portfolio manager could create an unsuitable portfolio for the client due to expectations that reflect flawed analysis or assumptions. The portfolio manager can at the very least suffer expenses associated with altering the composition of the portfolio without any compensating advantages. The following sections provide advice on the areas that call for extra vigilance based on the idea that knowledge is power. The topic focuses on issues with data utilization as well as biases and errors made by analysts [1], [2].

Data Limitations in the Economy

Any utilized data, including any biases, must be defined, constructed, timely, and accurate in the analyst's eyes. The latency in the collection, processing, and dissemination of economic data might make it difficult to utilise them. Other significant data may be released with a lag of more than a quarter, despite the fact that in certain highly developed countries some economic data may be provided with a lag as short as one week. The International Monetary Fund sometimes releases macroeconomic statistics for emerging markets with a two-year or longer lag. The uncertainty around the present situation of the economy with regard to a variable is increased by older data for that variable.Furthermore, it is typical for the original values to undergo one or more formal adjustments. In actuality, measurements include error, but at the time the data are first made public, the size and direction of the mistake are unknown.

As calculations and definitions evolve, so do they. For instance, since the series' first release, considerable changes have been made to the sampling techniques and calculation methodologies utilized by the Bureau of Labor Statistics to produce the U.S. Consumer Price Index for All Urban Consumers. For instance, the BLS switched to a flow-of-services model in 1983 to price owner-occupied homes based on the expenses of renting such a home. The BLS started introducing hedonic or regression-based quality adjustments to prices in 1991 to account for any improvements in the characteristics and quality of different consumption products.

An analyst must be aware that vendors of economic and financial data indices frequently "rebase" them, which means they modify the base period for the index. Rebasing does not significantly alter an index's constituent parts. The alteration is more mathematical in nature. When creating a data series, analysts should take care to avoid accidentally combining data from several sources.Biases and Errors in Data Measurement Analysts must be mindful of any biases that may exist in the data used to quantify certain series, such as asset class returns. Some examples of errors in data series are as follows:

a) **Transcriptional Mistakes**: These are data collection and recording mistakes. If such mistakes show prejudice, they are very severe.

b) **Bias for Survivors:** When a data series only includes things that have survived until the period's conclusion, this phenomenon is known as survival bias. A share index, for instance, can be based on businesses that trade on a market. After occurrences like bankruptcy filings and mergers, such corporations are often delisted. After being delisted, shares of insolvent firms may trade elsewhere. Do a share index's stated returns include post-delisting returns? If not, the return series will likely provide a picture of the real-time investment returns from holding all listed shares that is excessively positive. Statistics obtained from series vulnerable to survivorship bias might be deceptive in the expectations-setting context if they are not corrected.

c) **Data for Appraisal:** Appraisal data are utilized instead of market price transaction data for certain assets that do not have active public marketplaces. Appraised valuations often exhibit less volatility than market-based values for the same item. As a result, the genuine standard deviation of the asset is skewed lower and the estimated correlations with other assets have a tendency to be less in absolute value than the true correlations. This issue has been brought up specifically in relation to alternative investments like real estate [3], [4].

In this comparison, the length of the tunnel represents the interval between transactions, and the height of the bat's flight represents the actual cost of the item. We would significantly underestimate the true price volatility if we simply took measurements of the bat's height at the moments when it enters and leaves the tunnel. Asset liquidity is the light at the end of the tunnel, the moment when the genuine price becomes immediately apparent. The date of the initial public offering is used as an analogy for the light at the end of the tunnel in the context of venture capital, for example.

Because alternative investments are often appraisal-based rather than transaction-based, data on return variation tends to be too smoothed in these investments. Many indexes were developed with an emphasis on evaluating return rather than risk, including those for real estate, private equity, and natural resources. Unfortunately, estimations of risk and correlation that are skewed

lower have been obtained using these indices. In the case of alternative investments, the question is not only if the past is a reliable guide to the future, but also whether it was accurately documented.

Take a look at the S&P 500's quarterly returns between 1981 and 1999, which includes the 1987 stock market crisis. The era has an annual standard deviation of returns of 16.1% and 18 quarters with negative returns. Additionally, venture money reflects equity claims, but for younger, riskier businesses. However, the index-based quarterly venture capital returns over the same time are much smoother, according to venture economics statistics. With a reported 5.2 percent return in the fourth quarter of 1987, venture capital likewise seems untouched by the meltdown. There have only been six bad quarters documented. 9.1% is the stated yearly standard deviation of returns, and the S&P 500 has a correlation of 0.28. The analyst may make an effort to compensate for data set biases. One heuristic method for adjusting for smoothed data, for instance, is to rescale the data such that their dispersion is increased but their mean remains constant.

DISCUSSION

The Limitations of Historical Estimates

With good reason, analysts routinely consult the past when making predictions about the stock market. But although if history often serves as a reference for what we might anticipate in the future, it is not possible to extrapolate indiscriminately from the past to generate the consequences of the future. An analysis should be considered beginning with a historical estimate. A description of how future outcomes could vary from prior average results should be included in the analysis. If there are no such variances, we could wish to extrapolate the past predictions for the future. Making such forecasts without considering differences, however, is debatable. Risk-return relationships may be changed by changes in the technical, political, legal, and regulatory settings as well as by interruptions like wars and other tragedies. These changes, often referred to as regime shifts, are what cause nonstationary in statistics. For instance, it is generally acknowledged that the policy changes made by the U.zero. central bank in 1980 signaled a rupture with the past by ushering in a period of decreasing and subsequently zero inflation. Disruptive events in one time period may also increase volatility in ways that are just irrelevant for the future. However, the likelihood of adding irrelevant data grows as a dataset is extended to the distant past. The knowledgeable analyst keeps note of a variety of occurrences that may signify a significant shift in a time series. Such shifts or turning moments may be found using statistical methods [5]–[8].

A lengthy data series may be required statistically when numerous factors are taken into account. In connection with that, using larger samples might lessen the sensitivity of parameter estimates to the starting and ending dates of the sample. If stationarity could be guaranteed, going back further in time to capture a larger sample should increase the precision with which population parameters of a return distribution are estimated. Using a lengthy data series may lead to a number of issues in real life. For illustration:

a) There is a greater chance that the data span various regimes.

b) There may not be any time series with the necessary length.

c) The temptation is to employ high-frequency data to get data series with the necessary length. High frequency data are more susceptible to asynchronism between variables. As a consequence, correlation estimates from high-frequency data often tend to be lower.

d) Researchers have shown that it is especially challenging to estimate the underlying mean returns of volatile asset classes, such as stocks, using historical data. Using high-frequency data does not assist to improve the accuracy of mean return estimations.

Answering two questions is a practical way to decide whether to utilize the whole lengthy data series. Is there any fundamental reason to think that the whole-time span covered by the series is no longer relevant? If so, the next inquiry to be addressed is: Do the evidence support that theory? There are many ways to determine objectively if a time series has a break, and these methods may be found in texts on time-series and regression analysis. If the answer to both questions is yes, then just the portion of the time series that seems to apply to the present should be used.

Biases in Analyst Methods Analysts are naturally on the lookout for connections that might aid in improving capital market expectations. The following are some of the biases to avoid that the analyst could use in such work:

bias in data mining. By constantly "drilling" or scanning a dataset until the analyst discovers some statistically significant pattern, data-mining bias is developed. It is impossible to anticipate the predictive significance of such patterns. With a given sample, if we examine 50 different variables as predictors of the equity risk premium and use a 10% significance level in our tests, we would anticipate that five variables would show statistical significance based solely on chance. One red flag of a data-mining issue is the lack of a stated economic justification for a variable's usefulness: no narrative, no future.

prejudice due to time. Results that are time-period specific are referred to as time-period bias. Findings from studies are often found to depend on the choice of beginning and/or ending dates. A good illustration is the nine-year period from 1975 to 1983, when small-cap stocks outpaced large-cap equities by an average of 19.6 percent each year, when the small-cap stock impact in U.S. stock returns was found to be substantially concentrated. A given investment in large-cap shares in 1926 would have increased by the end of 2001 to a sum that was 20% more than the amount resulting from an equivalent starting investment in small-cap equities, excluding the 1975 to 1983 period.

The Failure to Take Conditioning Information into Account

As we saw above, while predicting the future, the analyst should check to see whether there are any pertinent brand-new data in the present. When such information is available, the analyst should base their assumptions on it.Consider the scenario of mean return estimation. Averaging across a wide range of economic and market situations is necessary to determine the long-term mean returns and risk. An asset's potential returns and risk are dependent on the unique features of the present market and the forecasts for the future. This truth clarifies the importance of economic analysis in creating expectations: When creating expectations, we should take into account all relevant data and analysis. Unconditional expectations may in fact cause people to perceive risk, return, and risk-adjusted return incorrectly.

Think about a class of investments that performs 0.80 during economic booms and 1.2 during recessions. The asset class's anticipated return is 10 percent in an expansion against 4.4 percent

in a recession if we use the assumptions in 4-2 about the market return and the risk-free rate, while its genuine unconditional expected return is 0.5 0.5 7.2%. In both booms and recessions, the asset class rewards risk in an equitable manner. In a regression, the asset class would seem to have a beta of 0.5 0.5 1.0. The predicted return based on the CAPM would be 8% given this unconditional beta.How would an analyst avoid coming to the incorrect conclusion when comparing the unconditional anticipated return using the unconditional beta of 1.0?16 We know from the study provided that the asset class properly rewards risk. The analyst would need to find out via study how the systematic risk of the asset class changes with the economic cycle. In order to create the most precise estimations, the analyst would next base their projections on the situation of the economy.

Psychological Traps There are a number of psychological traps that Hammond, Keeney, and Raiffa identified that are important to our topic because they may impair an analyst's capacity to produce objective, accurate predictions.

The anchoring trap is the propensity for the mind to place undue emphasis on the initial piece of information it learns about a subject. In other words, early perceptions, estimations, or facts serve as the foundation for later conclusions. For instance, the initial presentation may tend to serve as an anchor for debate in an investment committee when a variety of viewpoints on capital market returns are provided, and its lead-off position may give it an advantage in being chosen. By deliberately seeking to avoid drawing hasty judgments, the analyst might strive to avoid falling into this trap.

The propensity for projections to confirm current observations, or to foresee no change from the recent past, is known as the status quo trap. It is easy to predict that inflation would rise at a similar pace in the next period if it has been increasing at a double-digit rate for numerous previous periods. Doing nothing becomes the simple and often chosen option in a decision-making setting since changing the status quo might result in more labor and regret if the choice is incorrect. With the use of logical analysis applied throughout the decision-making process, the status quo trap may be avoided.

The bias known as the "confirming evidence trap" causes people to place more weight on information that confirms their current or preferred point of view than on data that refutes it. This bias may also be seen in the propensity to look for evidence that confirms an already held opinion. To assist guarantee impartiality, the following measures may be taken:

a) Rigorously evaluate each piece of evidence.

b) Invite someone with independent thought to counter your chosen thesis or decision.

c) Be truthful about your intentions.

The propensity for people to overestimate the precision of their predictions is known as the overconfidence trap. Many individuals refuse to acknowledge or make any effort to gauge the likelihood of failing to correctly foresee uncertain situations. In a similar vein, we often assume that most others have the same opinions as ourselves. When predicting, admitting to a limited set of potential outcomes or scenarios is a sign of overconfidence. Expanding the range of possibilities around the main objective prediction is a useful strategy to avoid this trap from weakening the forecasting attempt.The temptation to unnecessarily be careful while predicting or to modify predictions so that they do not seem extreme is known as the prudence trap. When making judgments that might possibly be costly or detrimental to the decision maker's career,

there is a propensity to be cautious. Again, it is essential for an analyst to broaden the range of possibilities around the goal projection in order to escape the caution trap. Additionally, in light of the supporting study, the most critical estimations that have an impact on a projection should be thoroughly examined.

The recallability trap refers to predictions' propensity to be unduly impacted by incidents that have deeply imprinted on a person's memory. Forecasts are often unduly impacted by memories of disastrous or spectacular previous occurrences. For instance, it has sometimes been claimed that investors' memories of the 1929 stock market disaster had a lowering effect on equities valuation levels for up to three decades after the event. Analysts should base their findings on factual facts and methods rather than on subjective feelings and recollections to reduce the distortions caused by the recallability trap.Cynthia Casey is an investment advisor located in Canada who works with high net worth clients. The portfolio of Philip Lasky, a customer, showed a positive risk-adjusted performance from 1999 to 2001, but at the end of 2001, it had lost 20% of its value from year-end 2000. At the end of 2001, Lasky said in a phone conversation that the agony of the previous and ongoing bear market had caused him to become very wary about stock market investing. His chat with Casey focused mostly on the events of the previous year, despite the fact that his stock allocation results with her indicated good appreciation for the whole time, during which he had invested with her.

Lasky revealed to Casey that he had studied many financial studies with forecasts from investment analysts on the equities risk premium ranging from almost zero to six percent. He often misrepeated the predictions of the most pessimistic forecaster to Casey throughout the conversation. When the phone came in, Casey was getting ready to present to clients some quite upbeat projections for Canadian stocks that she had worked on with an assistant who had a strong background in capital market research. After the phone conversation, Casey took the decision to lower some of the economic development assumptions she had previously made since she realized that Lasky and many of her other customers had more negative opinions and that she may lose their trust if her own position proved out to be incorrect.

Discuss the projections made by Lasky and Casey in light of predicting psychological traps:

Solutions:

Lasky could have fallen victim to the status quo trap by concentrating primarily on the most recent time and projecting a continuation of the most recent trend. He may have overestimated the present and added uncertainty due to the agony of the bear market. Assume, for instance, that an analyst chooses the U.K. stock risk premium. The realized value of the U.K. return will be in equities. stocks over the U.K. Throughout the last 50 years, bonds. "The ex-ante U.K. The analyst's prognosis will be inaccurate if the model is distant from the actual situation. Equity risk premium has always been, is now, and will always be equal to some fixed value. As another example, if an analyst employs a monetarist model to predict future inflation, they must decide whether or not the model is accurate. In some circumstances, the analyst may determine the level of model uncertainty by examining the variations in the outcomes that follow from switching among the many most promising models.

It is sometimes difficult to establish the presence of capital market anomalies due to input and model uncertainty; the identification of an inefficiency is typically supported by a valuation model. Several alleged capital market oddities have been explained using behavioral finance. According to Kurz, Jin, and Motolese, many of these seeming oddities could really be the

product of investor equilibria brought about by their rational information processing and decision-making while using competing theories.

Utilizing Tools to Create Capital Market Expectations

The sections that follow present a variety of instruments that have been used to professional capital market return forecasting. Even though an analyst may favor one of these methods over another, having a solid understanding of all of these key resources will enable them to tackle the largest range of forecasting issues according to their unique features.

Official Tools

Formal tools are well-established research techniques that allow for exact characterization and independent replication of findings. The knowledge offered by well selected formal tools used with reliable data may aid the analyst in making precise projections.

Consider an investor who uses the FTSE 100 as his benchmark for British stocks: Historical Statistical Approach: Sample Estimators. allocations to large-cap stocks. The investor's prediction of the long-term projected return on the UK might be based on the mean return on the FTSE 100 during a chosen sample period. large-cap stocks. The resultant estimate will be helpful if future returns over the chosen time horizon exhibit the same probability distribution as historical returns. For instance, the analyst may employ the following in a mean-variance framework:

a) As a rough approximation of the predicted return, use the sample geometric or arithmetic mean total return.

b) As a variance estimate, use the sample variance.

c) Sample correlations serve as correlation estimates.

The choice between an arithmetic mean and a geometric mean is one decision point. The mean return during a single time is most accurately represented by the arithmetic mean return. The compound rate of growth that corresponds the starting value and ending value of a data series is represented by the geometric mean return of a sample. Compared to the arithmetic mean return, the geometric mean return more properly depicts multiperiod growth. For a hazardous variable, the geometric mean return is always less than the arithmetic mean return. In historical estimations of the stock risk premium, the geometric mean and arithmetic mean might vary significantly.21 Both methods are now employed in practice.

For the 106 years from 1900 to 2005, Dimson, Marsh, and Staunton provided reliable information on asset returns in 17 different nations. The results are excerpted in 4-3.Forecasts made by an analyst utilizing a historical statistical technique would be supported by historical data like those in 4-3. Alternatively, the anticipated return on stocks might be calculated as the sum of the equity risk premium and the expected return on bonds using current term-structure estimates.

Reduced Size Calculators

In shrinkage estimation, a historical estimate of one parameter is averaged with another parameter estimate, with the weights reflecting the analyst's relative confidence in the estimates. Due to its favorable statistical characteristics, this "two estimates are better than one" method has found a position in professional financial practice. The capacity of the method to lessen the

influence of extreme values in previous estimations is referred to as shrinking. The method has been used with mean returns and covariances. A shrinkage estimator of the covariance matrix is a weighted average of the historical covariance matrix and a different, alternative estimator of the covariance matrix, where the analyst gives the covariance matrix that he or she has the greatest confidence in a larger weight.22 Why are analysts frequently unsatisfied with using the historical sample covariance matrix? Basically, since investment data sets are brief and samples often capture unique characteristics of a certain historical era. The sample covariance matrix has the desired attribute of unbiasedness and is well suited for summarizing an observed dataset. Nevertheless, for the medium- and smaller-sized datasets that are usual in finance, a shrinkage estimator provides a better method for estimating the population covariance matrix.

An alternative covariance matrix estimator, known as a target covariance matrix, is chosen using a shrinkage estimator technique. A particular model linking asset class returns to a certain collection of return drivers or systematic risk variables, for instance, can have some merit in the analyst's eyes. In such a model, one may calculate the asset classes' covariances using the predicted betas or factor sensitivities. Assume that the appropriate weights for the factor model and historical estimates are 0.75 and 0.25, respectively, and that the estimated covariance between domestic shares and bonds is 48 using the factor model and 80 using a historical estimate in order to focus on one number in the covariance matrix. The covariance shrinkage estimate would be 0.75 0.25 56. The analyst may use the financial literature on this subject to find a methodical strategy to choose the best weights for the two forecasts.

Unexpectedly, the shrinkage estimator technique will boost the efficiency of the covariance estimates compared to the historical estimate regardless of the target covariance matrix selected. Selecting a realistic goal covariance matrix will result in higher improvement. The ideal weight on the historical estimate would be determined as 1, if the goal covariance matrix is ineffective in increasing the precision of the estimate of covariance. A factor-model-based estimate of the covariance matrix, following the example of Ledoit and Wolf, would be a logical option for the target covariance matrix. A covariance matrix built on the presumption that each pairwise covariance is equal to the total average covariance would be another option for the goal covariance matrix.

Panel and Survey Methods

Asking a group of experts about their expectations and utilizing the answers to help construct capital market expectations is known as the survey technique of expectation setting. If the group being questioned and giving answers is reasonably representative, the analyst effectively has a panel of experts, and the procedure may be referred to as a panel method. These methods are predicated on the simple notion that asking a person directly about their expectations is the most direct way to learn about those expectations.

The so-called Livingston poll, started in 1946 by Philadelphia journalist Joseph Livingston and run by the Federal Reserve Bank of Philadelphia since 1990, is the longest continuously conducted poll of expectations. System of the Federal Reserve. The study includes actual Americans. GDP growth, inflation measured by the Consumer Price Index and Producer Price Index, the unemployment rate, and rates on the 3-month T-bill and 10-year T-bonds. In 1998 and 2001, Welch questioned financial experts in the United States to get their opinions on the 30-year equity risk premium and the short- and long-term equity risk premium.

While a Goldman Sachs survey of international clients found a mean long-run equity risk premium of 3.9 percent, a Schroder Salomon Smith Barney survey of global bond investors conducted in 2002 found an average equity risk premium in the range of 2 to 2.5 percent.56 These surveys may be sensitive to the respondents' professional identities. There are commercial surveys of analysts' projections of long-term earnings growth rates for some equity markets that implicitly include an equity market forecast given a DCF valuation model, in addition to direct questions on capital market expectations. Lally, Roush, and Van Zijl found that the predictions of practitioners for the New Zealand equity risk premium were significantly higher than those of academics57.

Judgment

The analyst should be able to accurately justify the foundation and justification for projections as part of a structured expectations-setting process. Equilibrium models and other quantitative models have the potential to establish a reason for a prediction that is impartial and objective. Nevertheless, the process of generating expectations may provide a lot of room for using judgment—particularly, economic and psychological insight—to enhance projections. Numbers, even those generated by complex quantitative models, must be analyzed in predicting.

Other investors who establish their capital market expectations based on their judgment may utilize tools like checklists to control the process. In any event, knowledge of capital markets, investing experience, and intelligence are necessary for the formation of judgment when determining capital market expectations [9]–[11].

CONCLUSION

In conclusion, market volatility, information asymmetry, behavioral biases, macroeconomic issues, and modeling approach constraints pose difficulties for capital market forecasting. Investors and market participants who want to make knowledgeable choices and manage risk efficiently in dynamic financial markets must comprehend and navigate these hurdles. Despite being fundamentally difficult, capital market forecasting is nonetheless a crucial tool for investors, financial institutions, and governments. Despite the challenges, persistent attempts to increase forecasting precision via developments in data analytics, artificial intelligence, and machine learning approaches show promise for improving market forecasts.

REFERENCES

[1] A. Pourdaryaei, H. Mokhlis, H. A. Illias, S. H. A. Kaboli, S. Ahmad, and S. P. Ang, “Hybrid ANN and artificial cooperative search algorithm to forecast short-term electricity price in de-regulated electricity market,” IEEE Access, 2019, doi: 10.1109/ACCESS.2019.2938842.

[2] H. Chen, K. Xiao, J. Sun, and S. Wu, “A double-layer neural network framework for high-frequency forecasting,” ACM Trans. Manag. Inf. Syst., 2017, doi: 10.1145/3021380.

[3] C. D. Pham and L. T. Phuoc, “Is estimating the Capital Asset Pricing Model using monthly and short-horizon data a good choice?,” Heliyon, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.heliyon.2020.e04339.

[4] A. Ghasemi, H. Shayeghi, M. Moradzadeh, and M. Nooshyar, “A novel hybrid algorithm for electricity price and load forecasting in smart grids with demand-side management,” Appl. Energy, 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.apenergy.2016.05.083.

[5] J. M. M. Cavalcanti, H. F. Amaral, L. F. Correia, and C. M. da S. Roma, "Do intangible assets matter to financial analysts in the Brazilian stock market?," Rev. Bras. Gest. Negocios, 2020, doi: 10.7819/rbgn.v22i0.4063.

[6] K. G. Kempf, F. Erhun, E. F. Hertzler, T. R. Rosenberg, and C. Peng, "Optimizing capital investment decisions at Intel Corporation," Interfaces (Providence)., 2013, doi: 10.1287/inte.1120.0659.

[7] N. Barabash and T. Pashkuda, "Forecasting Changes In The Structure Of Assets And Capital Of Agricultural Enterprises," Econ. Educ., 2021, doi: 10.30525/2500-946x/2021-2-9.

[8] Y. Kim and D. Enke, "A dynamic target volatility strategy for asset allocation using artificial neural networks," Eng. Econ., 2018, doi: 10.1080/0013791X.2018.1461287.

[9] P. Kaunchi, T. Jadhav, Y. Dandawate, and P. Marathe, "Future Sales Prediction for Indian Products Using Convolutional Neural Network-Long Short Term Memory," 2021. doi: 10.1109/GCAT52182.2021.9587668.

[10] B. Chigara, T. Moyo, and F. H. Mudzengerere, "An analysis of cost management strategies employed By building contractors on projects in Zimbabwe," Int. J. Sustain. Constr. Eng. Technol., 2013.

[11] A. Behr and E. Bellgardt, "Dynamic Q-Investment Functions for Germany Using Panel Balance Sheet Data and a New Algorithm for the Capital Stock at Replacement Values," SSRN Electron. J., 2021, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.2785159.

CHAPTER 13

AN OVERVIEW OF THE BUSINESS CYCLE ANALYSIS

Vipin Jain, Professor
Teerthanker Mahaveer Institute of Management and Technology, Teerthanker Mahaveer University, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India
Email id-vipin555@rediffmail.com

ABSTRACT:

Business cycle analysis is a fundamental tool used to understand and predict fluctuations in economic activity. This abstract provides an overview of business cycle analysis, its importance, key indicators, and challenges associated with analyzing and interpreting business cycles. The business cycle refers to the recurring pattern of expansion and contraction in economic activity over time. Understanding the phases of the business cycle, namely expansion, peak, contraction, and trough, is crucial for policymakers, economists, businesses, and investors. Business cycle analysis helps identify trends, assess the overall health of the economy, and make informed decisions.

KEYWORDS:

Economic indicators, Expansion, Leading indicators, Peak, Recession, Recovery.

INTRODUCTION

According to historical evidence, economic activity and expectations for future asset returns are directly yet shakily related. The relationships are in line with asset-pricing theory, which asserts that an asset's risk premium is influenced by how well its rewards correlate with the marginal utility of consumption in the future. When consumer demand is weak, assets with lower anticipated returns should have greater risk premiums than those with higher expected returns. Investors should be prepared to pay relatively high prices for assets of the second kind because they anticipate them to provide positive returns even during periods of potential income decline [1]–[3].The historical links between economic factors and capital market returns, including their direction, strength, and lead-lag linkages, must be understood by analysts.

Both the analyst who can identify or predict a shift in trend or point of inflection in economic activity and the analyst who knows which economic indicators may be most pertinent to the present economic environment have competitive advantages. Inflection points can provide exceptional investing possibilities while also acting as sources of latent risk. The following are some inquiries that might assist the analyst in identifying inflection points:

a) What is the primary force behind the economy's present growth or contraction?

b) What keeps demand, supply, and/or inflation rates within their existing levels and promotes economic growth?

c) What may cause a certain trend to end?

There are cyclical and trend growth components in the economic production of many economies. Setting long-term return expectations for asset types like stocks requires consideration of trend growth, which is clear. Corporate earnings and interest rates, which are closely linked to the returns and risk of an asset class, are two examples of variables that are affected by cyclical fluctuation. The topics of business cycles and trend growth are covered in the sections that follow.

Analysis of Business Cycles

A short-term inventory cycle, which normally lasts two to four years, and a longer-term business cycle, which often lasts nine to eleven years, are the two cycles that are widely identified in business cycle analysis. Although each of these cycles have at least two centuries' worth of historical evidence, they are far from being cyclical in nature. In particular, large shocks like wars and changes in governmental policy may disturb them. Additionally, it is challenging to anticipate and the length of the cycle as a whole, as well as the duration and amplitude of each phase of the cycle [4], [5].

Economic activity fluctuates throughout time, therefore it's important to understand how that variance is assessed. The following are the main indicators of economic activity:

a) **Economic Output at Home**: A year's worth of final products and services created in the economy are totaled together to determine GDP. Consumption, investment, inventory change, government spending, and exports minus imports make up the major expenditure components. The quantity of products and services as well as their pricing may fluctuate, causing changes in the overall value of the commodities and services. Economists concentrate on real GDP rather than price-driven gains in output value in order to concentrate on growth in the amount of goods and services produced, which are directly related to changes in the quality of living. For the purpose of clarity, unless otherwise noted, GDP in our discussion refers to "real GDP."

b) **Gap in Output**: The output gap, which is positive when the economy is experiencing a recession or sluggish growth, is the difference between the estimated GDP value and the actual GDP value. When there is a positive production gap, inflation tends to go down. When the gap narrows, inflation usually increases. The economy is under inflationary pressure when GDP is higher than its trend value. Because it contains information about potential inflationary pressures as well as an output target, many macroeconomists see the output gap as the primary indicator of real activity for policy decision. Real-time estimates of the production gap, however, may sometimes be highly wrong due to how the economy's trend line is impacted by shifting demographics and technology[6].

DISCUSSION

Recession

A recession is a global economic slowdown, to put it simply. Formally speaking, a recession starts when the GDP decreases two consecutive quarters.

The business cycle and the inventory cycle are further covered in the sections that follow:

a) The Inventory Cycle There is evidence for a short-term inventory cycle that lasts between two and four years. A cycle defined by changes in inventories is known as the inventory

cycle. Companies attempt to maintain acceptable amounts of inventories when the anticipated level of sales varies, which results in the inventory cycle.

b) Businesses are optimistic about upcoming sales and are raising production levels during the up phase of the inventory cycle. More employment and overtime compensation are produced by the rise in output, which tends to strengthen the economy and increase sales. At some point, companies start to see inventories as being overly large due to a decrease in sales or a change in expectations for future sales. This inflection point has often occurred recently as a result of tighter monetary policy. A shock like rising oil prices might potentially be the culprit. The company then slows down hiring and reduces output in an effort to minimize stockpiles. Growth has slowed as a consequence [7]–[9].

c) After an inflection point, it often takes a year or two for companies to adjust inventory levels. The inventory/sales ratio is a reliable predictor of the inventory situation. The United States' inventory-to-sales ratio from 1974 to 2004. Although the historical data series was halted in 2001, the current series, which has somewhat different coverage, exhibits the same trend. As firms attempt to replenish inventories, as they did in early 2004, the economy is expected to be robust in the next several quarters when the inventory/sales ratio has decreased. Conversely, a time of economic weakness might be anticipated when the ratio has dramatically increased, as it did in 2000. Be aware that the 2- to 4-year inventory cycle is still there even if this indication has been going downward due to better strategies like "just in time" inventory management.

It was suggested in the late 1990s that better and automated inventory management methods would render the inventory cycle obsolete. In fact, one of the sharpest inventory corrections ever recorded occurred during the 2001 recession. The cause seems to have been that enterprises promptly reduced output as a result of surplus inventories becoming apparent more quickly than in the past.

The Economic Cycle

In addition to the inventory cycle, there is evidence for a longer cycle known as the business cycle that typically lasts 9 to 11 years. The GDP's peaks and valleys in respect to long-term trend growth are represented by the business cycle. Initial recovery, early upswing, late upswing, slowdown, and recession are the five stages of a normal business cycle.

Early Recovery: The recovery of the economy following a slowdown or recession often lasts just a few months. Business confidence is generally increasing; however consumer confidence may still be low given the high unemployment rate. The government often implements economic stimulus measures during the early stages of recovery, such as lowering interest rates or running a budget deficit. A concurrent upswing in the inventory cycle, which might sometimes be the primary driver of the rebound, often supports the business cycle recovery. In the early stages of the recovery, inflation will continue to decline. The production disparity continues to be wide.In expectation of future declines in inflation, government bond rates may continue to decrease throughout this period, although they are likely to be bottoming out. At this time, stock markets might increase significantly as concerns about a protracted recession fade. Cyclical assets attract investors and perform well, as do riskier assets including tiny stocks, higher-yield corporate bonds, and equities and bonds in developing markets[10].

Initial Upswing: After the early phase of recovery, optimism is high and the economy is starting to pick up speed. In a way, this is the healthiest part of the cycle since economic growth may be strong without showing any indications of overheating or noticeably increased inflation. As unemployment begins to decline, there is often a rise in confidence, with people ready to borrow more money and spend more. In response to high sales and greater capacity usage, corporations expand investment and develop inventory at the same time. Many organizations may benefit from decreased unit costs thanks to higher operational levels, which causes earnings to increase quickly.

Effects on the Capital Markets: One important topic is when inflation will start to pose a threat. As the central bank begins to remove the stimulus measures implemented during the recession, short rates are now rising. Longer term yields are probably flat or slightly higher. The trend for stocks is continuing rising. If growth is moderate and the production gap closes gradually, this period typically lasts at least a year and sometimes many years.

Recent Upswing: The production gap has closed at this point in the cycle, and the economy is at risk of overheating. Unemployment is low, and confidence is strong. The economy might expand quickly. As labor shortages worsen, inflation begins to ramp up, and salaries increase.

Effects on the Capital Markets: Usually, interest rates increase when monetary authorities tighten their rules. The credit markets are under pressure from any significant borrowing. A "soft landing," sometimes known as a period of slower development to cool the economy but avoid a significant slump, may be the goal of central banks. Bond markets closely monitor this behavior, and as a consequence of altered expectations, bond rates will often be increasing. Depending on how strong the boom is, stock markets will often increase but may also feel uneasy. Equities are volatile if investors are tense.

Slowdown: The economy is now slowing, often as a result of higher interest rates. At this point, the economy is particularly susceptible to shocks that might cause a "soft landing" to become a recession. Business optimism begins to wane. Even when economic growth slows, inflation often keeps rising. As businesses attempt to lower their inventory levels, the slowdown is made worse by the inventory correction. like in the United States in 2000, this period may only last a few months, or it may persist for a year or more, like in the United States in 1989 to 1990implications on the capital markets The short-term interest rate is high and initially growing, but it might peak. At the first indication of a faltering economy, bonds peak out and then surge strongly. The yield curve often flips. The stock market may decline, with utilities and financial services doing best among companies that are sensitive to interest rates.

Recession: Two consecutive quarterly GDP reductions are the traditional criteria for defining a recession. There is often a large reduction in inventory and perhaps a substantial reduction in corporate investment. Typically, consumer expenditure on expensive products like vehicles drops. Central banks begin to loosen monetary policy after the recession has been proved, although first hesitantly. Normally, recessions endure six months to a year. Consumer and corporate confidence are declining. Profits drastically decline. Lenders become especially cautious during a severe recession because bad loans may put the financial system under stress. Major bankruptcies, instances of revealed fraud, or financial crises often mark the beginning of recessions. Inflation might be pushed lower by the rapid growth in unemployment.

Implications on the Capital Markets; In this stage, both short-term interest rates and bond yields decrease. Long before the recovery materializes, the stock market often begins to rebound

in the latter stages of a recession. The aging of populations, the liberalization of markets, and the increasing significance of China in global markets all had an impact on the economic cycle from the 1990s through the early 2000s. Events like a price spike in oil or a financial crisis may suddenly move the economy into the next phase of the economic cycle or amplify the one that is already underway.

The Business Cycle: Inflation and Deflation refers to declining prices, while inflation merely refers to increasing costs. Some prices are always going up while others are always going down. Investors thus use price indexes to determine the general trend. Consumer pricing indices are often followed since they are derived from a basket of products and services based on consumer buying habits. The GDP and consumer expenditure deflators, which are inflation indices used to correct or deflate the nominal series for inflation, are another set of price indicators that are frequently monitored.

The business cycle and inflation are related, with inflation rising in the latter stages of a cycle and falling during recessions and the early stages of recovery. However, while forming forecasts for the capital markets, the analyst must also take into account any long-term tendencies in inflation.

The three pillars of central bank doctrine for combating inflation are:

a) Decisions made by central banks on policy must be free from political interference. If central banks are under to political pressure, they can adopt an overly lax monetary policy and let inflation to steadily increase.

b) A central bank should set an inflation goal in order to discipline themselves and communicate their objectives to the marketplace. A goal for inflation acts as a pillar for market expectations.

c) Monetary policy should be used by central banks to regulate the economy and stop it from overheating or lingering in a recession for an extended period of time.

d) Almost everywhere had managed to overcome inflation by the turn of the twentieth century. Only a few developing nations saw inflation in double digits, while all major nations had inflation below the 3 percent mark. Maintaining low inflation without giving up to deflation is difficult.

There are two basic reasons why deflation poses a hazard to the economy. First, it often jeopardizes ventures backed by debt. If the value of an asset that has been funded with debt decreases, the value of the asset's "equity" decreases at a leveraged rate. For instance, if the value of a home that is financed with a 67 percent loan-to-value mortgage drops by 5%, the equity in the property's worth drops by 15%. This phenomena may occasionally result in panic sales to preserve some of the equity and can cause asset deflation of the like that was seen in the 1930s in the United States, the early 1990s in the United Kingdom, and the late 1990s in several Asian nations during the Asian crisis.

Deflation also weakens the authority of central banks. Interest rates drop to levels very nearly zero during a deflation. The central bank has less room to decrease interest rates in order to boost the economy when rates are already extremely low.

Prolonged deflation is not possible in today's economy. Long-lasting deflation was formerly brought on by the gold standard currency system's constrained money supply. There is really no

reason for deflation to persist for very long when governments have the ability to increase the money supply to any chosen level of periodic negative nominal rates on U.S. T-bills. Although the upswing phases result in inflation, weak times within the economic cycle may nonetheless bring about brief periods of deflation.

Later in the economic cycle, once the production gap has closed, inflation tends to pick up speed. When a significant production gap pushes prices lower during a recession or in the first years following one, inflation slows. As a consequence, deflation becomes feasible and the rate of inflation slows to a low level.61 A counterbalance to deflationary forces is resistance to pay reductions. The pace of yearly deflation is expected to be capped at about 2%, with wages remaining stable, barring the worst-case scenarios, such in the United States in the early 1930s.

Bonds often record capital gains when the economy is in a recession and inflation and interest rates are down. Bond rates will increase during a sharp upswing as investors worry that central banks won't keep inflation on target, causing bondholders to suffer capital losses.

Equities have a more nuanced reaction to the inflation cycle. According to theory, the inflation rate is not particularly significant as long as inflation remains close to its predicted or equilibrium level. Stocks will increase to make up for increased inflation since higher inflation should result in more profits. However, indications that inflation is out of balance point to a possible hazard since increasing inflation may need action by central banks to halt the economy. Because it raises the risk of a recession and a drop in asset values, falling inflation or potential deflation is a worry.

Expectations in the Market and the Business Cycle The depiction of a normal business cycle would lead one to believe that it is simple to generate expectations for the short- and medium-term capital markets. Investors should have little trouble making money if they can recognize the cycle's present phase and estimate when the next one will start. Unfortunately, there are various connected reasons why it is not so easy.

First, the duration and amplitude of the economic cycle's stages varies. Downturns may be frightful and recessions can be severe. Recessions may be transient events with just a little drop in production and a slight increase in unemployment. The output gap will widen during a period of economic growth below trend. In certain cases, the weak phase of the cycle may not even entail a recession but only a slower period of economic growth, or a "growth recession." If the economy's trend rate of expansion is reasonably quick, a modest downturn, or growth recession, is most probable. For instance, if growth is just 5 to 6 percent, Chinawhose normal rate of yearly growth as of the early 2000s was roughly 8 percentwill have more unemployment and lower inflation. If any or all of the following criteria are met, a moderate downturn is more probable than a recession for the key industrial economies, with trend rates of annual growth of 2 to 4%:

The upswing was weak or quite brief:

a) Neither the stock market nor the real estate market experienced a bubble or a serious overheating.

b) Given the low level of inflation, the central bank is prepared to promptly lower interest rates.

c) The political and economic climates throughout the globe are favorable.

Evaluation of Business Cycle Influencing Factors In order to create capital market expectations, we must concentrate business cycle study on the following four areas:

a. Consumers.

b. Business.

c. commerce abroad.

d. Government action, including fiscal and monetary policy.

In most big developed countries, consumer spending accounts for 60 to 70 percent of GDP, making it the primary driver of the economic cycle.

Although it contributes less to GDP than consumer expenditure, business investment is more volatile.

In many smaller economies, where commerce accounts for between 30 and 50 percent of GDP, foreign trade is a significant component. Foreign commerce is often only between 10 and 15 percent of GDP for the major countries, such the United States and Japan, and is thus less significant. Regarding commerce with countries outside the EU, the European Union falls within the same spectrum.

The business cycle may also be influenced by government policies. There are three reasons why the government might want to become involved in the cycle. First, governments and monetary authorities may work together to attempt to manage the cycle in order to lessen severe recessions and, on rare occasions, to temper economic booms. Second, to assist achieve their inflation objective, the central bank's monetary officials often deliberately attempt to boost or restrain the economy. Third, incumbent politicians may attempt to influence fiscal and/or monetary policy in order to further their preference for holding elections during economic expansions.

Getting the pulse of Consumers Retail sales, other shop sales, and consumer consumption statistics are the main sources of information on consumer spending. Consumer expenditure may fluctuate from month to month and can be impacted by unexpected weather or holidays, like most other types of statistics.

Consumer income after taxes, which relies on pay agreements, inflation, tax increases, and job growth, is by far the most significant element influencing consumption. Because statistics are often accessible relatively quickly, employment growth is frequently extensively monitored. Most nations have a few specific series that analysts carefully study. In addition to the unemployment rate, the British Retail Consortium retail sales survey is highly followed in the United Kingdom. When they deviate from expectations, the monthly nonfarm payrolls and the weekly new jobless claims in the United States are frequent market movers.

Changes in home savings would perfectly anticipate changes in expenditure if the household savings rate stayed constant. However, the savings rate does fluctuate over time, often being affected by consumer confidence in future employment and income as well as fluctuations in asset values. Data from surveys of consumer confidence are regularly monitored as a sign of whether consumers are going to increase or decrease their savings rates.

Taking the Pulse of company Investment and inventory expenditure data show recent company activity. Both, as previously indicated, exhibit a fair degree of volatility, making it normal for company investment to decrease by 10 to 20 percent or more during a recession and to rise by a

comparable percentage during periods of significant economic growth. However, it is important to analyze data for inventories carefully. A report of increased inventories may indicate that firms are highly confident in their ability to make sales and are investing in inventory before those sales are anticipated. This would often be the case during the first upswing of the inventory cycle and is positive for the expansion of the economy. However, near the end of the inventory cycle, an increase in stocks could be unavoidable if sales are less than anticipated. Such information would be bad.

Surveys provide some of the most valuable information about company. The buying managers index, which the American Institute of Supply Management has been publishing for many decades, is one that is especially helpful. One of the finest gauges of the American economy is the PMI. The ISM began included a study of non-manufacturing firms in the 1990s, and it is starting to establish a solid track record. The majority of wealthy nations have recently created PMIs using a similar process. 4-19 displays U.S. Manufacturing PMI statistics from 1959 to 2004. The PMI is based on the company's responses to a series of inquiries about its situation, including queries on production schedules, inventory, prices paid and received, and recruiting plans. Reports on each component and the overall index are provided. The calibration of the indices indicates that 50 is the break-even threshold for industrial expansion. Because they are timely, these surveys are very helpful.

Monetary Policy Monetary policy is sometimes employed as a tool for business cycle intervention. For instance, when the economy is sluggish, monetary authorities may move to stimulative measures, and when the economy is at risk of overheating, they may turn to restrictive ones. A rate of GDP growth greater than the trend rate will be tolerated for a time if unemployment is relatively high and there is spare capacity. This situation is characteristic of the economic cycle's recovery and early upswing periods. The economy is at risk of overheating during the late upswing period, thus the monetary authorities will limit the money supply to temper expansion. They will drastically slash rates to restore growth if they are mistaken and a recession occurs. As was the case in the US in 1987, 1998, and 2001, they will also drastically lower rates and flood the economy with cash if a serious financial crisis threatens the banking system.

The following are the main factors that monetary authorities pay attention to:

a) The rate of economic expansion.

b) The remaining available surplus capacity.

c) How much unemployment there is.

d) The inflation rate.

Setting short-term interest rates to levels that are intended to manage inflation without impeding economic development has been a popular strategy used by the main central banks in recent years to implement monetary policy. When it comes to the economy's growth rate, central banks often regard their job as balancing it so that it stays as close as possible to its long-term sustainable trend rate—in other words, neither too hot nor too cold. The economy is impacted by changes in short-term interest rates via a variety of methods, each of which has a distinct influence on the economy at various periods.Lower interest rates encourage individuals and corporations to borrow more. Bond and stock prices are often higher when interest rates are

lower. These in turn encourage both consumers and corporations to spend more money. Lower interest rates often result in a lower currency rate, which encourages exports from the standpoint of global commerce.

Not simply the direction of change, but also the absolute amount of interest rates affects how much of an impact it has. Imagine, for instance, that interest rates were increased from 3 to 6 percent to address inflation and then decreased to 4 percent in reaction to a recession. Although interest rates have decreased, they are still higher than when they first began. This may help the economy. In other words, where interest rates stand in reference to their average or "neutral" level is more important than whether they have lately increased or decreased. This "neutral" level is often seen as the point at which the economy's interest rates are balanced. Although it is difficult to pinpoint in practice, the idea of the neutral level of interest rates is still crucial. The theory goes that a neutral level of short-term interest rates should have both a real rate of return component and a component to cover inflation. Many economists believe that the neutral level of interest rates is about 4% in the United States, when inflation is aimed at 2% and the economy is expanding at 2%.

Money Supply Trends Money supply trends may serve as reliable indicators of both the state of the economy and the monetary system. The expansion of the money supply and the growth of nominal GDP have a reasonable long-term connection. The likelihood that growth will accelerate in the near future and that inflation may ultimately rise increases if money growth is exceptionally robust relative to nominal GDP.What takes happen after interest rates go to zero? The topic of interest rate manipulation by central banks to influence the economy has been the focus of the whole conversation thus far. But what if the economy is struggling and interest rates are zero? In times of deflation, this predicament often occurs. If inflation is not excessive, it is desirable to decrease interest rates quickly during an economic crisis in order to jump-start a recovery before deflation sets in. This is one of the most significant lessons learned from the Japanese experience in the 1990s.

Further monetary stimulation needs different sorts of actions after interest rates are at zero. The central bank may first inject money directly into the financial sector. Since neither lending nor borrowing was still desired, Japan attempted this strategy in more recent years with very little success. Currency devaluation is a different option. The pledge to maintain low short-term interest rates for a lengthy period of time is the third option. This strategy was utilized in 2003 by both the Bank of Japan and the United States. If the markets believe that rates would increase shortly, signaling an anticipated economic rebound, it could not work. The central bank's ultimate option is to purchase assets directly from the private sector. The result of choosing this strategy is to put money in people's hands immediately, which lowers returns on these assets. Since the Bank of Japan has begun purchasing government assets, 10-year bond rates have sometimes fallen below 1%. It has also made tiny stock purchases and has the ability to make purchases of real estate or foreign assets. Central banks seek to target a low positive rate of inflation in order to maintain their flexibility in using interest rates to influence the economic cycle. This is because deflation reduces the authority of the central bank authorities to implement monetary policy.

Fiscal Policy The manipulation of the budget deficit to have an impact on the economy is known as fiscal policy. To stimulate the economy, governments boost spending or lower taxes; to slow the economy, they reduce expenditure or increase taxes. Two things must be kept in mind while studying fiscal policy, or the so-called "fiscal stance." An analyst should first pay attention to

variations in the government budgetary deficit rather than its overall amount. For instance, while the Japanese budget deficit has been hovering at roughly 8% of GDP for many years, the economy has not consistently benefited from it. However, if the deficit increased to 10%, that rise may serve as a stimulus. On the other hand, a decrease in the deficit would indicate tighter policy.

Second, the only changes in the deficit that count are those brought on by purposeful adjustments to the government's fiscal policies. Without any adjustments to fiscal policy, the budget deficit will fluctuate regularly in reaction to the state of the economy. Because tax revenues decrease and the government spends more on unemployment compensation during recessions, the deficit tends to climb. On the other hand, the budget deficit automatically decreases as the economy expands rapidly.

Links to Monetary Policy It is important to think about how fiscal and monetary policy are combined overall. If both monetary and fiscal policies are rigid, the situation is clear and the economy would undoubtedly slow. Similar to this, the economy may be anticipated to expand if both monetary policy and fiscal policy are expansionary. However, there are situations when monetary and fiscal policy clash. Investors are presented with both possibilities and hazards under these circumstances.Because the economic growth trend is influenced by a number of other trends, including population growth and demographics, business investment and productivity, government structural policies, inflation/deflation, and the health of the banking and lending systems, economists are also concerned with a number of other trends in addition to the economic growth trend.

Although trends are easier to predict than cycles, there will always be unknowns. Identifying the most significant trends in the real world is often challenging. Furthermore, forecasting cannot be done for all trends or changes in trends. Shocks are a common name for them. Warfare that disrupts markets, unexpected changes in governmental trade or tax policies, and the quick collapse of an asset market or exchange rate are a few examples. These sudden shifts in trend often have an impact on the paradigm of expectations around the stock markets. The 2002 disclosure of accounting problems at Enron and other U.S. firms is one instance of a paradigm-shifting shock. Investors' opinions of the accuracy of firms' earnings statements as well as the attitudes of corporate executives underwent a significant change. Regulation adjustments strengthened these changes. Other patterns, such as demography, on the other hand, alter much more subtly since they happen over time.

Investors attempt to gauge the chance that shocks may happen even if they cannot be predicted. Oil prices may increase along with those of "safe haven" assets like gold, the Swiss franc, and US government bonds as a result of unrest in the Middle East. Markets may partly account for a specific tax change in the price of such assets if it is being thought about. Unexpected occurrences may happen, and they tend to have the biggest effects since investors have a hard time understanding what they mean.

A crucial component of discounted cash flow models of anticipated return is the predicted trend rate of economic growth. First off, a nation with a higher trend growth rate can provide equities investors with a particularly attractive return. Second, a greater trend rate of growth in the economy enables quicker real growth before inflation becomes a concern.

It is often believed that the economy's trend rate of growth doesn't significantly alter over time. In fact, it seems that the United Kingdom's GDP has grown at a consistent pace of between 2 and

2.5 percent over the last 200 years, making it the country with the first industrial economy in history. However, during their existence, the majority of nations have had periods of faster and slower trend growth. As emerging nations catch up to the top industrial nations, they naturally have a greater chance of experiencing quicker development. But the likelihood that their development may decrease increases as they mature. In the instance of Japan, this impact has been quite clear to see. next 20 years of GDP growth at an average annual rate of 11 percent up to 1973, growth in the next 17 years averaged just 3.9 percent before dropping to 1.6 percent between 1990 and 2003.

Technological shocks and changes in governmental regulations are two possible drivers of TFP increase. TFP is often seen in historical analysis as a "residual", or production growth that is not taken into account by the other components because they make significant investments and hence swiftly accumulate cash, many rapidly developing emerging nations are prosperous. For instance, between 30 and 40 percent of GDP is yearly invested in Singapore and China. Only 15 to 20 percent of GDP has historically been the maximum capital investment rate that slower-growing South American nations have been able to sustain. Therefore, it is probable that a large portion of Asia's very rapid rates of economic development may be attributed to the region's higher rates of capital investment.

The stock market returns may not be substantial despite the economy's fast expansion, which the quick pace of investment helps to explain. The rate of return on investment ultimately determines stock market returns. Returns on invested capital are lowered by rapid capital growth.The model just presented may be used to predict future patterns in economic growth. For instance, sluggish population growth will limit labor force expansion, which will result in relatively modest economic trend growth rates in Japan and many regions of Europe during the next decades. In contrast, the United States should see greater labor force growth due to its youthful population and high immigration rate. However, if Europe and Japan were to increase their labor force participation rates, the scenario may alter. Changes to the labor code, pension benefits, and child care options may entice more women and senior citizens to work.

Stronger investment will also increase trend growth. For instance, increased investment was a contributing factor in the 1990s economic boom in the United States. Overall productivity increased as a result of a strong economy, rising stock market values, and significant investment in cutting-edge computer and networking technologies. It is still debatable how much of the productivity improvement was attributable to "more machines" and how much was attributable to higher TFP. Since computer costs have been reducing quickly while their power has been increasing, one of the problems is how to value the computers.

Europe has not had a similar increase in productivity by 2005. The level of investment has not been as high, and a number of rigidities seem to be impeding the increase in TFP. For instance, development constraints on brand-new, massive stores similar to Wal-Mart in the United States may have constrained the reach of retailing efficiency in the United Kingdom. It's also possible that the restrictive redundancy or layoff rules in continental Europe caused businesses to move more slowly in "delayering" bureaucracy by using networking's benefits.

Government Structural Policies By government structural policies, we mean measures that the government takes to restrain economic expansion and change incentives in the private sector. Government actions have a significant impact on patterns in economic growth. Governments in the majority of nations increased their economic intervention over the first three quarters of the

20th century. This involvement often included control of the labor and product markets along with outright government ownership of significant corporations. The trend toward privatization that former British Prime Minister Thatcher started in the 1980s significantly decreased the share of government ownership in most countries. However, there is still a strong tendency toward extensive government supervision of the economy, other than via direct ownership [11].

CONCLUSION

In conclusion, business cycle analysis offers important new perspectives on the dynamics of economic activity. Despite difficulties with data accessibility, interpretation, and forecasting, understanding business cycles is essential for identifying patterns in the economy, making wise choices, and controlling risks. The development of business cycle analysis and its applications in diverse economic sectors will be aided by ongoing improvements in analytical techniques and tools. Business cycle analysis may benefit from developments in data analytics, econometric modeling, and artificial intelligence. Researchers and analysts may enhance their comprehension of economic cycles and boost the precision of forecasts by combining a wider range of indicators, making use of more advanced forecasting strategies, and upgrading data gathering and processing procedures.

REFERENCES

[1] P. Beaudry, D. Galizia, and F. Portier, “Putting the cycle back into business cycle analysis,” Am. Econ. Rev., 2020, doi: 10.1257/aer.20190789.

[2] C. Schoder, “A Keynesian Dynamic Stochastic Disequilibrium model for business cycle analysis,” Econ. Model., 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.econmod.2019.06.006.

[3] S. Raihan, Y. Wen, and B. Zeng, “Wavelet: a new tool for business cycle analysis,” Work, 2005.

[4] F. Sundjo, “Business Cycles Analysis in Cameroon: An Overview,” J. Qual. Heal. Care Econ., 2021, doi: 10.23880/jqhe-16000233.

[5] A. Mfouapon and F. Sundjo, “Business Cycles Analysis in Cameroon an overview,” J. Econ. Manag. Res., 2021, doi: 10.47363/jesmr/2021(2)131.

[6] G. Razzu and C. Singleton, “Gender and the business cycle: An analysis of labour markets in the US and UK,” J. Macroecon., 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.jmacro.2015.12.006.

[7] F. Canova and M. H. Sahneh, “Are small-scale svars useful for business cycle analysis? Revisiting nonfundamentalness,” J. Eur. Econ. Assoc., 2018, doi: 10.1093/jeea/jvx032.

[8] M. Škare, D. Tomić, and S. Stjepanović, “Green business cycle: An analysis on China and France,” Acta Montan. Slovaca, 2020, doi: 10.46544/AMS.v25i4.10.

[9] J. Döpke, “Real-Time Data and Business Cycle Analysis in Germany,” SSRN Electron. J., 2021, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.2785056.

[10] M. Baxter and M. A. Kouparitsas, “Determinants of business cycle comovement: A robust analysis,” J. Monet. Econ., 2005, doi: 10.1016/j.jmoneco.2004.08.002.

[11] M. Karabarbounis, P. Macnamara, and R. McCord, “A Business Cycle Analysis of Debt and Equity Financing,” Econ. Q., 2014.

CHAPTER 14

ELEMENTS OF A PRO-GROWTH GOVERNMENT STRUCTURAL POLICY

Mr. Mrinmoy Biswas, Assistant Professor
Department of Masters In Business Administration, Presidency University, Bangalore, India
Email Id-biswas@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Pro-growth government structural policies encompass a range of measures aimed at fostering sustainable economic growth, enhancing productivity, promoting innovation, and improving the overall business environment. This abstract provides an overview of the key elements of a pro-growth government structural policy, including investment in infrastructure, education and skills development, regulatory reform, trade facilitation, and research and development support. Investment in infrastructure is a crucial component of pro-growth government structural policies. High-quality infrastructure, such as transportation networks, energy systems, and digital connectivity, enhances productivity, reduces transaction costs, and attracts investment. Governments can prioritize infrastructure development through strategic planning, public-private partnerships, and targeted funding to support economic growth and improve competitiveness.

KEYWORDS:

Competition, Deregulation, Entrepreneurship, Fiscal policy, Infrastructure investment, Labor market flexibility.

INTRODUCTION

Fiscal management is good. The employment of fiscal policy to affect the economic cycle may sometimes be beneficial. For instance, reducing a budget surplus might be a valid economic stimulus during a downturn. But there are three possible issues that often plague nations with high deficits. First off, a current account deficit that results from a government budget deficit forces the nation to borrow money overseas. Eventually, when the amount of foreign debt reaches a certain point, it must be reduced. This often calls for a significant and perhaps unstable depreciation of the currency. Second, the deficit will eventually be paid for by printing money, which will result in greater inflation if it is not repaid by borrowing. Thirdly, funding the deficit diverts funds away from private sector investment, which often yields higher overall national productivity. Investors like to see governments maintain the budget deficit at or near zero over the long run for all of the aforementioned reasons [1]–[3].

The governmental sector seldom ever interferes with the private sector. According to economic theory, an entirely unrestricted competitive market would likely provide an excessive amount of products with negative externalities, such as items whose production pollutes the environment, and an insufficient amount of public goods, such as national defense.A public good is a good that cannot be divided and cannot be excluded; as a result, it cannot be valued or exchanged. An externality is a consequence of a process or transaction that affects the whole population.However, the core tenet of economic theory is that the market typically offers people

and corporations the appropriate incentives and results in an effective allocation of limited resources. Recognizing this, several nations have decreased corporate rules and privatized government-owned companies during the last few decades. Labor market laws, which have a tendency to increase the structural level of unemployment and are hence the most detrimental to business, are also the most difficult to repeal.

It is encouraged to have competition in the private sector. Competition is crucial for trend development because it forces businesses to become more efficient, which accelerates the increase of productivity. The elimination of trade obstacles and tariffs has played a significant role in boosting competitiveness in the goods industry during the last several decades. The rivalry has now moved to the service industry thanks to recent developments in networking technology. Openness to international investment is another great government strategy. But keep in mind that competition makes it harder for businesses to generate high returns on capital, which may be detrimental to high stock market values.Development of infrastructure and human capital is encouraged. Projects that further these objectives may include collaboration with the commercial sector. Infrastructure improvements for health and education have significant economic advantages.

Tax laws are sensible. Governments offer a variety of services, such as the judicial system, schools, hospitals, and the military. Through pensions and social programs, they also participate in some direct redistribution of money. As a consequence, governments in wealthy nations generally get between 30 and 50 percent of GDP in taxes. Taxes are said to stifle economic activity by lowering the equilibrium amounts of goods and services traded. Redistributing money to the poorest members of society comes with a price, which is a reduction in overall income and efficiency. Investors thus often view governments that impose large total tax burdens with mistrust. Low marginal tax rates, a relatively large tax base, and straightforward, clear, and seldom changed tax rates are all components of good tax policy [4]–[6].

DISCUSSION

Exogenous Shocks

Events from outside the economic system that have an impact on it are called exogenous shocks. Natural catastrophes, governmental policy changes, or transient political occurrences are a few examples of these. What differences do shocks and economic trends have? An economy's patterns throughout time are probably to remain mostly stable. As a result, pricing and market expectations need to have already taken them into account. Exogenous shocks may modify patterns or have transient impacts. Usually, they are not expected at all or, at best, just partly.

Investors actively monitor both particular measurements and the general direction of government policy since most changes in trends are expected to result from changes in governmental policies.When there is a change in government or a significant institutional transition, the influence is the greatest. A significant fiscal regulation that prohibits the government from borrowing in excess of predetermined levels, for instance, may be a highly effective restraint on excessive expenditure. The economy might be significantly impacted by a choice to join a currency union or increase the independence of the central bank. Such governmental effects are often noticed right away.

While certain shocks have a more immediate or short-term impact than others, trends are not always affected. While they are often bad, this is not always the case. Oil prices fell dramatically

in 1986 as a result of the sudden termination of an Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries conference without a deal to reduce output. For numerous years following that, low inflation was maintained in large part because to this occurrence. German reunification and a "peace dividend" for governments as a result of reduced military expenditure were brought about by the collapse of the Berlin wall.

Longer-term effects on economic patterns are favorable when new goods, markets, and technology are developed and incorporated. Analysts often overemphasize short-term gains while underestimating the pace of technological change and the magnitude of its consequences. For instance, the development of communication technologiesfrom the telegraph to the telephone to the phonograph to wireless to the Internethas had a significant beneficial influence on the economy. The rise of TFP reflects these benefits.Shocks can't generally be predicted. There are, however, two different sorts of economic shocks that sometimes have an impact on the global economy and often entail some degree of contagion when issues in one nation move to another. Oil shocks are significant because they risk increased inflation and diminish consumer buying power when the price of oil rises sharply. Bank lending and, therefore, economic development are threatened by financial shocks, which may occur for a number of causes [7]–[9].

Oil price increases are often caused by crises involving oil shocks in the Middle East. The world's oil output fell as a result of military conflicts in 1973–1974, 1979–1980, 1990–2002, and 2003–2004. Even if the contribution of oil to the global economy has decreased since the 1970s, a sharp increase in prices has an impact on consumer income and lowers expenditure. The impact of this spike in inflation rates is unclear. Although inflation initially increases, the contractionary impact of rising oil prices limits employment and widens the production gap, which causes inflation to eventually fall to a level below where it could otherwise have been.

Additionally, there have been instances of falling oil prices, most notably in 1986 and once again in 1999. Because they help to reduce inflation, they often have the effect of prolonging the economic boom. Low inflation and oil prices encourage economic expansion, which may lead to overheating, as was witnessed in the US in 1987 and again in 1999–2000. The Middle East continues to be heavily dependent on oil, and there are still many factors contributing to political instability there.

Financial Crises Repeated financial crises have an impact on growth rates, either directly by affecting bank lending or indirectly by affecting investor confidence. Events in developing economies have been the root of various crises during the last several decades. Examples include the 1982 Latin American debt crisis, the 1994 Mexican currency crisis, the 1997 Asian financial crisis, and the 1998 Russian crisis. The last was especially significant since it raised the possibility of a generalized collapse of investment banks and financial markets. The cause was the later collapse of Long-Term Capital Management, a large U.S. hedge fund, which raised concerns about a potential domino effect. The majority of LTCM's investments had been created with the hope that risk spreads would decrease. A crisis started when the Russian crisis caused such spreads to increase. America's central bank, U.S. The Federal Reserve took a notably pro-active approach to these crises in developing markets. The Fed increased system liquidity, which decreased US interest rates and moderated the effect on financial institutions.

Other financial crises have occurred. After a significant drop in asset values, especially real estate prices, as in the United States in the early 1990s, banks are always potentially susceptible. In such situation, the Fed's solution was to maintain low interest rates for an extended length of

time in order to supply enough liquidity to safeguard the viability of the payment system. In an environment with little inflation or deflation, such step would have been more challenging. Therefore, financial crises may be more harmful when there are low interest rates in effect.

Interactions on a Global Scale

In general, a country's relative size and level of specialization influence how dependent it is on international exchanges. Smaller nations like Chile, whose output is heavily dependent on a limited number of commodities like copper, tend to be less affected by changes elsewhere than large nations with varied economies like the United States. Practically all nations are becoming more and more impacted by international contacts as a result of rising globalization of commerce, money flows, and direct investment.

Macroeconomic Links Changes in the demand for a nation's exports abroad have a direct impact on that nation's economy. This is one way that the economic climate of one nation might influence that of another. However, there are other global connections at play, such as those brought about by cross-border direct commercial investment. In such investments, the United States has often been in the forefront. As a consequence, when the US economy slows down, businesses throughout the globe usually become more hesitant about recruiting and investing.

The U.S. economy is obviously not fully connected with the economies of other industrialized nations. For instance, despite the U.S. recession in 1990, continental Europe did not experience one because the positive consequences of the German reunification exceeded the unfavorable effects of the U.S. slowdown. Similar to this, China's economy grew in the first half of 2003 while the US and the majority of other nations had a poor economy due to stimulative monetary and fiscal measures.

Linkages between interest rates and exchange rates One of the links that worries investors the most is the one between interest rates and currency rates because one central bank seeks a legal or informal exchange rate relationship with another currency, short-term interest rates may sometimes be influenced by events in other nations. Some nations firmly or loosely peg their national currencies to one of the big ones, often the U.S. dollar or the euro. This tactic is still used in numerous Asian nations and by members of the Gulf Cooperation Council, but it is considerably less prevalent today than it was before the Asian crisis in 1997. Several nations in Eastern and Central Europe also have euro pegs.

The nations that use this tactic get two advantages. First, there is some comfort for domestic industry that exchange rates won't shift drastically. Second, "pegged" countries often seek to manage inflation by fixing the currency rate. Under the Exchange Rate Mechanism, this factor was significant throughout Europe. It was also the driving force behind Argentina's convertibility plan, which pegged the peso to the dollar in the early 1990s but failed during a severe economic crisis in 2001.

The level of interest rates in a nation with such a pegged exchange rate would rely on how confident the market is overall. The interest rate divergence may converge to almost zero if there is a high level of trust in the exchange rate peg. The Hong Kong dollar, for instance, is fixed to the US dollar. After a rocky period from 1997 to 1999, when Hong Kong interest rates were sometimes much higher than those in the US due to the transfer of sovereignty to China, interest rate differentials were close to nil in 2000 and 2001. Investors will, however, demand a sizable interest difference if the markets judge the peg strategy to be unsustainable.

Bond yields of the weaker currency are almost usually higher when a government is known to link its currency to another. Polish bond rates are thus higher than euro bond yields across Europe. Bond rates in Poland for bonds with similar credit risk would converge with those in the Eurozone if it were anticipated that the zloty/euro exchange rate would mostly continue at its present level over the long run. A trust in the Polish government's resolve to preserve parity or a sense that inflation and Poland's competitiveness prospects exclude the necessity for a devaluation may serve as justifications for an assumption of a s exchange rate. However, a bond yield differential should continue to exist if markets believe that Poland would devalue at some point before joining the euro.

Bond yields may differ greatly across nations even if they are not attempting to connect their currencies. Bond rates in the first nation will be lower than they otherwise would be in comparison to the other country, for instance, if one country's currency rate is significantly undervalued and is anticipated to grow significantly.Exchange rates may be excessively or inadequately valued, necessitating a bond yield offset, for a variety of reasons, including a government decision to raise short-term interest rates. For instance, the Exchange Rate Mechanism was kept in place for as long as it did by limiting currency speculation by employing high short-term interest rates.

Misvaluation may also occur when bond rates are too high due to a strong economic environment. Despite a 4 percent annual inflation rate in 1984, U.S. bond rates averaged 12.5%. These elevated real and nominal rates were the result of a tighter monetary policy, a robust private sector economy, and an expanding fiscal deficit in the United States. Germany, in contrast, had inflation of 2.5% annually and bond rates of 8%. As a result, investors in American bonds might get real yields that are 3% higher than those received by investors in German bonds: 8.5% real U.S. yield, 5.5% real German yield, and a 3% excess real yield differential in the United States' favor. The dollar rose significantly between 1983 and 1985 as a result of this yield gap, bringing the bond markets to a state of equilibrium even though the U.S. dollar was then seen to be overpriced.

Evidently, nominal bond rates change amongst nations based on the various inflation outlooks and other considerations. It is frequently believed that because global capital flows would equalize them, real bond rates should be comparable across nations. Different real bond yields may be offset, nevertheless, by changes in exchange rates to under- or overpriced levels. Real yields tend to move in tandem, despite the fact that they may and often do differ across nations. According to inflation and historical data, the bond rates in the 1984 example above were rather high in both Germany and the United States.

The main factor influencing bond rates is the global supply and demand for capital, or how those forces are perceived. Consider the 1994 global bond market crash and subsequent steep increase in bond rates. These occurrences seem to have been influenced in part by the belief that synchronized global growth would push up short- and long-term interest rates as global savings demand outpaced global savings supply. Interest rates increased everywhere to stifle demand and/or spur greater supply since, in the end, supply must match demand. Similar to 2001, bond rates decreased worldwide as private capital demand decreased due to a global downturndeveloping Markets When determining capital market expectations for developing nations, there are a few unique factors to take into account. Here, we highlight some of the most significant contrasts between emerging markets and developed economies and briefly examine national risk analysis methods and data sources used by analysts to assess emerging markets.

Important distinctions between emerging and developed economies Developing nations are through a process of catching up. They thus need greater rates of investment in human capital, physical capital, and infrastructure than developed nations. However, a lot of developing nations depend substantially on foreign money since their internal savings are insufficient. Unfortunately, handling the ensuing foreign debt often sparks cyclical crises that severely damage investors in developing equities and bonds.

Emerging nations often experience more political and social instability than industrialized nations. In compared to industrialized nations, developing nations often have a higher-than-average proportion of residents with low incomes and little assets, as well as a smaller-than-average middle class, which typically has a greater interest in the political and economic stability of the nation.To reach their full potential, the majority of rising nations need significant structural transformation, which may be challenging in an unstable political climate. Governments defending entrenched interests often obstruct economic progress. As a consequence, in order to limit the risk of crises and to foster development, the International Monetary Fund and the World Bank often impose restrictions on assistance. Analysts often pay particular attention to a country's progress in fulfilling the goals for nations included in an IMF program.

Even the greatest growing nations are tiny in relation to the rest of the globe, and their economies are often centered on a restricted number of industries, such as certain commodities or a limited selection of manufactured products. Others are significantly dependent on oil imports, making them susceptible to changes in oil prices, or they are reliant on ongoing capital inflows.

Techniques for Analyzing Country Risk Investors in emerging market bonds concentrate on the risk that the nation won't be able to pay its debt. Investors in equities must evaluate developing nations' development potential as well as their susceptibility to shocks. Using a checklist of different financial and economic measures plus a series of qualitative questions is a frequent strategy. The six issues that nation risk analysis aims to address are listed below, along with advice on what data to search for and how to assess it.The fiscal deficit to GDP ratio is the ratio that is most closely studied in all developing market studies. Most rising nations work constantly to decrease their deficits because they have them. Deficits regularly play a role in catastrophic crises and are a primary cause of delayed development. A ratio that consistently exceeds 4% is viewed with caution. Although acceptable, the range of 2 to 4 percent is nevertheless harmful. The performance of nations with ratios of 2% or less is good.

The government is likely to incur enormous debt if the budget deficit is sizable over an extended period of time. Governments in developing nations often take out short-term loans from domestic lenders in local currency and from international lenders in foreign currency. The main cause of the 2001 Argentinean crisis was an excessive amount of public debt. The amount of debt that would be deemed excessive for a developing nation is often smaller than it is for rich nations. A country's vulnerability is greatly increased if its debt to GDP ratio exceeds 70 to 80 percent.

What are the economic growth prospects for the economy?

The most prosperous nations in Asia have consistently achieved yearly growth rates between 6 and 8 percent. Others have achieved respec rates ranging from 4 to 6 percent annually. Less than 4% annual growth rates often indicate that the nation is barely, if at all, catching up to the industrialized nations. Additionally, it indicates that despite population expansion, per capita income is increasing extremely slowly or perhaps decreasing, which is likely to cause political tension.

A wave of change is normally welcomed by investors since it will likely spur economic development and the stock market. However, unless other reforms are implemented or new possibilities are presented, growth may then begin to decrease. The Economic Freedom Index is one of the finest measures of an economy's structural health and is issued by a group of international research institutions. This index includes a variety of tax rates, tariff rates, and company formation costs as well as measures of the freedoms enjoyed by the private sector. The United States, Singapore, and Hong Kong have all achieved high rankings. The index and economic growth have been shown to be generally positively correlated.Are the external accounts in check and the currency competitive? One of the hardest areas for governments to manage has been the currency. Investment and company confidence are negatively impacted if the currency rate fluctuates from being substantially undervalued to overpriced. Additionally, if the currency is overvalued for an extended period of time, the nation is probably borrowing excessively, leading to a large current account deficit and rising foreign debt.

A crucial indicator of competitiveness and the sustainability of the external accounts is the amount of the current account deficit.66 Any nation with a deficit that consistently exceeds 4% of GDP is certainly somewhat uncompetitive. Deficits in the current account must be funded. Servicing the debt might be challenging if the shortfalls are covered with debt. Economic downturn and currency devaluation are expected to follow. By lowering imports, the slowdown often also reduces the current account deficit. But keep in mind that, as long as the economy is expanding, a modest current account deficit of 1 to 3 percent of GDP is probably manageable. Insofar as it is funded by foreign direct investment rather than debt, a current account deficit is also more tenable since foreign direct investment produces productive assets.

Controlled external debt

External debt is the amount that both the public and private sectors owe to outsiders in foreign currencies. It makes great sense for nations to borrow abroad since doing so increases local savings. However, borrowing must be maintained below realistic limits, else lenders may start to doubt its viability. if a consequence, lenders may be reluctant to provide new loans, which might result in a capital flight if money invested in regional stocks and bonds leaves the country.Analysts keep an eye on several debt load metrics. One of the best indicators is the proportion of foreign debt to GDP. Above 50% is considered harmful, whereas 25% to 50% is considered unclear. Debt to current account revenues is a crucial ratio. This ratio's value exceeding 200 percent puts the nation in danger, whereas one below 100 percent does not.

Does liquidity abound?

We define liquidity as the relationship between foreign currency reserves, trade flows, and short-term debt. When reserves matched the price of three months' worth of imports, they were considered sufficient. However, we now tie reserves to other variables since debt and capital flows are so much more significant. Reserves divided by short-term debt is a crucial ratio. A dangerous level is less than 100 percent, whereas a safe level is more than 200 percent.Most crises affecting developing markets include excessive short-term borrowing. This is in part because governments often find it more challenging to borrow money for extended periods of time prior to a crisis. But if a nation borrows excessively, even short-term financing ultimately ends, and the nation often enters a crisis shortly after.

Are the necessary policies supported by the political environment?

The answer to this topic is less important if the nation's economy is strong, with quick growth, rapid policy liberalization, low debt, and substantial reserves. It's doubtful that poor political leadership will bring about a catastrophe. But if economic statistics and policy are sending out red flags, the essential question is whether the government will carry out the required adjustment measures. It is always very difficult to reduce the budget deficit, which often calls for a mix of increased taxes and fewer expenditure, particularly when the economy is already fragile. Reforms like privatization and the dissolution of monopolies are two other significant shifts in policy.

In conclusion, the assessment of developing economies makes use of many of the same instruments as the assessment of developed nations, but it gives more weight to factors like the balance of payments, debt, liquidity, and politics. The approach is worthwhile because many developing nations expand more quickly than industrialized nations and have favorable investment possibilities, despite the significant dangers brought on by political instability and recurring crises. Investors are considerably more aware of the possible hazards, which include market collapses, fixed or quasi-fixed exchange rates, significant recessions, and contagion, since the Asian crisis in 1997. The nations who turned out to be politically the weakest have suffered the worst damage [10]–[13].

CONCLUSION

Finally, a variety of components targeted at promoting long-term economic development are included in government structural policies that are pro-growth. Key elements of such policies include investments in infrastructure, education and skill development, regulatory change, trade facilitation, and support for research and development. Governments may establish an atmosphere that is conducive to economic development, innovation, and productivity improvement by efficiently executing and coordinating these components. Coordination and coherence across various policy sectors are crucial for ensuring the efficacy of government structural programs that promote development.

Governments should create comprehensive plans that include different parts while taking into account their interdependencies and potential long-term effects on economic development. Regular policy result monitoring and assessment may assist to improve policies and guarantee their efficacy.

REFERENCES

[1] WEF, “The Inclusive Growth and Development Report,” World Econ. Forum, 2017.

[2] World Economic Forum (WEF), The Inclusive Growth and Development Report 2017. 2017.

[3] K. Dervis and N. Birdsall, “A Stability and Social Investment Facility for High Debt Countries,” SSRN Electron. J., 2011, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.984048.

[4] OECD, OECD Integrity Review of Italy - Reinforcing Public Sector Integrity, Reinforcing Public Sector Integrity, Restoring Trust for Sustainable Growth. 2013.

[5] V. Gjorgjieski, “Arguments for and against Neoliberal Economic Systems and the Way to Solve the Current Economic Crisis in Europe.,” Pap. from 4th Annu. Int. Conf. Eur. Integr., 2009.

[6] D. Bottrell, “Responsibilised Resilience? Reworking Neoliberal Social Policy Texts,” M/C J., 2013, doi: 10.5204/mcj.708.

[7] M. A. Alwi, Studi Awal Histoteknik : Fiksasi 2 Minggu pada Gambaran Histologi Organ Ginjal, Hepar, dan Pankreas Tikus Sprague Dawley dengan Pewarnaan Hematoxylin-Eosin. 2011.

[8] D. Mackinnon et al., “Scale economies , product and the pattern of trade,” Reg. Stud., 2020.

[9] G. Jungmeier, “The Biorefinery Fact Sheet,” Int. J. Life Cycle Assess., 2017.

[10] J. A. Laub, “Assessing the servant organization; Development of the Organizational Leadership Assessment (OLA) model. Dissertation Abstracts International,” Procedia - Soc. Behav. Sci., 1999.

[11] E. D. C. Humanas, “Cómo... plantear preguntas de investigación,” Esc. Ciencias Humanas, 2020.

[12] T. Waryono, “RINGKASAN Puding merah (Gruptophyllum pictum L Griff),” J. Farm. Galen. (Galenika J. Pharmacy), 2019.

[13] J. A. Laub, “Assessing the servant organization; Development of the Organizational Leadership Assessment (OLA) model,” Diss. Abstr. Int., 1999.

CHAPTER 15

AN ELABORATION OF THE ECONOMIC FORECASTING

Ms. Leena George, Assisatnt Professor,
Department of Masters in Business Administration (General Management), Presidency University, Bangalore, India
Email Id- leenageorge@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Economic forecasting is a crucial tool used to anticipate and project future trends in economic variables, such as GDP growth, inflation rates, employment levels, and interest rates. This abstract provides an overview of economic forecasting, its importance, methodologies employed, challenges faced, and its applications in various sectors. Economic forecasting serves as a guide for policymakers, businesses, investors, and individuals in making informed decisions and planning for the future. It relies on a combination of historical data analysis, statistical models, econometric techniques, and expert judgment to predict the direction and magnitude of economic variables.

KEYWORDS:

Consumer spending, Economic indicators, Employment, Inflation, Interest rates, Macroeconomic models.

INTRODUCTION

After reviewing several useful macroeconomic fundamentals for investment analysts with many examples from real-world situations, we can now list some of the disciplines that analysts may use to make economic forecasts. Analysts often think about the effects of various methodologies, which frequently raises queries that result in insightful analysis. We can choose out at least three different strategies:The most formal and quantitative method for predicting the economy is using econometric models.Leading indicators are elements that have been shown to anticipate economic shifts.Checklists that demand the arbitrary integration of the responses to a number of pertinent questions. We go through each of these methods in turn in the sections that follow.

Modeling using Econometrics

Econometric analysis focuses on economic variables, using economic theory to model their interactions. Econometrics is the application of quantitative modeling and analysis anchored in economic theory to the study of economic data.Econometric models may range in size from simple, one-equation models to big, sophisticated models containing hundreds of equations. But they all function roughly the same. Based on the factors recommended by economic theory, a model of the economy is developed. The equations' parameters are estimated through optimization using historical data. The forecaster provides values for the exogenous variables, and the estimated system of equations is utilized to predict the future values of economic variables. For instance, such a model would ask the forecaster to input the exchange rate, the interest rate, and the price of commodities. But the model then projects the future using the assumed historical connections [1], [2].

The asterisk in this case designates an external variable. Therefore, the model will solve for GDP growth in time in the present period using this four-equation model based on historical data, actual data for the variables delayed one period, and the modeler's exogenous estimates for the interest rate. It should be noted that the final equation presupposes a static connection between these two variables and states that increase in consumer spending and income is always the same[3].

More variables increase a model's complexity and realism, but they also make it more challenging to build, estimate, and understand. The majority of models will include elements like government expenditure, employment, the rate of savings, the amount of money in circulation, exports, and imports. Larger models may not always be better than smaller versions, however. Additionally, different models have various structures, and these structures represent the modeler's viewpoints in terms of the variables they contain and the relationships they have with one another. For instance, monetarist models strongly depend on variables and interactions linked to the money supply.

Most people agree that using econometric models to simulate the impact of changing particular variables is highly helpful. They may be helpful, for instance, in determining how a 10% increase in oil costs, a hike in income tax rates, or a quicker pace of trade partner development would affect consumer demand.68 Econometric models have a number of drawbacks. First off, it may not be possible to discover the appropriate measurements that econometric models need for the real-world interactions and activities to be modeled. It's also possible to measure variables incorrectly. Due to changes in the economy's structure, relationships between the variables may alter over time, which might lead to an incorrect specification of the economy's econometric model[4].

Therefore, skilled econometric modelers rely heavily on their own judgment when making projections in reality. The first run of the model will frequently produce a prediction that Mehra and Peterson found that in the United States, a 10% increase in oil prices is associated with consumer spending levels being 0.80% to 1.60% lower than they otherwise would be at the end of six quarters. Modelers reject this. As a result, they will go back and adjust a few external factors to get a prediction they are confident in. The greatest advantage of the econometric technique, however, is that it forces the forecaster to maintain a certain level of consistency and pushes the modeler to reconsider earlier assumptions in light of the model's findings.

Model-based projections have a worse track record of correctly predicting upturns than recessions in the real world. For instance, econometric models accurately predicted the U.S. economic boom that intensified in the second half of 2003monetary indicators Economic indicators are data on an economy's recent past activity, present or potential place in the business cycle, and are made available by the government and reputable commercial groups. Economic activity in the recent past and present are indicated, respectively, by lagging economic indicators and coincident indicators. A leading economic indicator is a quantity that fluctuates with the business cycle but occurs at a reasonably regular interval before the business cycle turns. Because they might provide information about impending changes in economic activity, inflation, interest rates, and securities prices, leading indicators are of particular interest to most analysts [5].

The simplest forecasting method is leading indicator-based analysis, which simply involves the monitoring of a small set of variables. The best way to think of the indications is as omens of

likely future occurrences.Many forecasters in the business sector work to gain an advantage by finding the variables that most accurately predict the direction of the economy and use their own unique indicators. Nevertheless, the leading indicators released by national governments or, in certain countries, by reputable commercial groups like the Conference Board in the United States, are a decent place to start for the majority of investors.

Both individual LEIs and composite LEIs, which incorporate a number of economic data releases to provide an overall assessment, may be used by analysts. These releases are combined into composite LEIs using weights based on an examination of their predictive value in previous cycles. A so-called diffusion index, which counts the number of indications pointing up and down, may also be created by combining them. For instance, the likelihood that the economy is advancing increases if 7 out of 10 indicators are positive[6].

List-Based Approach Numerous forecasters analyze a wide variety of economic data, whether officially or informally, to determine where the economy will be in the future. Checklist evaluations are simple but time-consuming since they call for examining the broadest range of facts. The data may then be projected into projections using either more arbitrary or judgmental approaches, or using objective statistical techniques like time-series analysis. The measurements may then be evaluated by an analyst to determine if they are close to an extreme reading or in an equilibrium condition.

The breadth of indicators that may be included in checklists connected to creating broad economic projections may be seen in the inflation reports that many central banks produce or in the minutes of central bank meetings. The checklist approach's subjectivity is maybe its worst flaw. The versatility of the checklist is its main asset. By altering the variables or the weights given to the variables inside the analysis, it enables the forecaster to swiftly account for changes in the structure of the economy. The three main strategies are summarized in the next section.

DISCUSSION

Using Economic Information in Forecasting Asset Class Returns

Investor expectations are greatly influenced by changes in economic factors. The majority of investors worry about how economic changes affect markets, even if certain investors, such as pure bottom-up stock pickers or fully hedged arbitrage specialists, don't. This section examines the effects of various economic conditions on the main asset classes.Cash and Equivalents Cash managers may choose to take credit risk, if allowed by investment policy, or they can choose the maturity of the paper in their portfolio. Higher predicted returns compensate for the added risk posed by longer maturities and lower credit ratings. According to their predictions for the direction that interest rates will go next, managers either stretch or reduce maturities. Even though overnight interest rates are anticipated to stay the same, longer-maturity paper often pays a higher interest rate than shorter-maturity paper since the risk of loss is larger for the longer-term paper if this expectation is not met. If rate increases are anticipated to continue over time, 6- and 12-month paper should provide rates that are even higher than those on shorter-term paper [7].

The central bank sets a goal for the overnight interest rate, which typically deviates relatively little from the target. For instance, in the United States, the overnight interest rate is typically kept within a certain range by the Federal Reserve's open market operations and the Fed Funds Rate Target. Occasionally occurring changes are often caused by liquidity issues, particularly

towards year-end or during significant market instability. The repo rate, which is used in the Eurozone where the European Central Bank conducts open market operations, may be the target rate in other nations.

The yield curve of an interest rate for a certain investment at any given moment represents what the market anticipates rates to be throughout that time period. When it comes to accurately predicting such levels, the money manager wants to be ahead of the competition. In actuality, this entails predicting both how the economy will behave and how the central bank will respond. It also entails recognizing what the markets now expect and differentiating between unexpected facts in the future and what has already been accounted for in expectations. As a result, money managers invest a lot of time in what is known as "central bank watching."

The U.S. stock market bubble peaked in the start of 2000, and the country's economy was robust. The one-month interest rate in the United States was at about 5.7 percent per year, with the six-month yield being roughly 40 basis points higher at 6.1 percent per year. Although interest rates had already increased in 1999, the market was anticipating more modest rate rises from the Federal Reserve in order to assist slow the economy and prevent increasing inflation. Given its greater return, a money manager may have been persuaded to purchase the longer-term paper. The fed funds rate rose from 5.5 percent to 6.5 percent by June 2000, however the Federal Reserve did so more quickly than anticipated. By May 2000, one-month paper could be purchased for 6.5 percent annually, and six-month paper could be purchased for 6.8 percent annually, making the short end of the curve the best place to be. Keeping maturities short is a wise approach when short-term rates are increasing.

U.S. interest rates peaked in early summer 2000, and when the economy entered a recession in 2001, they were significantly reduced. Six-month rates of 6.7 percent per year were on the market in November 2000, barely above one-month rates of 6.5 percent per year and just before the markets started to anticipate a big decrease in interest rates from the Fed. In the early months of 2001, the Fed drastically lowered interest rates, and by May of that year, one-month yields had fallen to just over 5% annually on average.Consider a manager who accurately predicted the Fed's intentions for 2001 during the summer of 2000. Compare the suitability of the following two techniques for such a manager:

a) a method of investing that involves rolling over one-month paper.

b) a method of investing in paper with a longer maturity.

Solution: In a situation when interest rates are falling, the second method is preferable since it would lock in the higher returns for six months. The first technique, in contrast, relies on growing interest rates rather than decreasing ones. Only if interest rates increased would the first technique result in better rewards.

Default-Free Nominal Bonds

Conventional bonds with no default risk are known as nominal default-free bonds. The finest illustration are traditional government bonds from wealthy nations. We concentrate on the government yield curve as a result. The yield on a government bond may be seen as a representation of the anticipated future short-term

yields on Treasury bills for the same time period. Breaking down the yield into at least two components is another strategy that is better suited for longer-term bonds. First, the rate of GDP

growth, as well as the supply and demand for capital, define the so-called real bond yield. Second, expected inflation throughout the investment term has an impact on rates. Bonds with no default risk have no credit spread and no default risk premium. Thus, depending on real rates and inflation, investors may determine whether bonds are costly or inexpensive based on their perception of whether the markets are too optimistic or under optimistic.

There is some evidence that investors underestimated inflation during a number of periods, including the world wars and the peacetime inflation of the 1960s and 1970s. Historically, taking the period from 1900 to 2000, the average annual real return on long-term government bonds above inflation was 1.6 percent for the United States and 1.3 percent for the United Kingdom74. Therefore, 2 to 4 percent is a more accurate approximation of the ex ante expectations for yearly returns over inflation.

The next step for the investor is to predict long-term inflation rates. The investor expects to get around a 3 percent real return, for instance, if inflation is predicted to be 2 percent and 10-year bonds have a yield of 5%. These bonds will be especially appealing if, in his or her opinion, yearly inflation is anticipated to be just 0.5 percent or even that deflation will take place. In contrast, if inflation is anticipated to pick up steamsay, to 6 percentthen the bonds become quite unappealing since they won't make up for the higher inflation rate and are expected to lose value over the course of their existence as market rates increase.

The focus is on how bond yields will react to changes in the economic cycle and shifts in short-term interest rates for investors purchasing and selling long-term bonds over a shorter time frame. Bond rates often increase when there is news of faster economic growth since it signals increased capital demand and maybe higher inflation. Bond yields are less likely to change in response to changes in short-term rates. A rise in short-term rates almost always results in an increase in longer-term bond yields. Bond yields could decline as a consequence, yet occasionally it will be anticipated that an increase in rates would impede the economy. Bond yields shouldn't fluctuate in response to inflation expectations if bond markets believe that central banks will precisely meet their inflation goals, but they may do so in response to changes in short rates.

Bond investors must carefully consider how inflation will affect the long-term picture since it will reduce the future buying power of the returns gained on their fixed-income assets. Due to unforeseen inflation in the 1970s, bond investors in the United States and the majority of other large nations incurred significant real-dollar losses. Yields were in the single digits in the 1960s, while inflation increased to double digits in the 15 years that followed. Following this negative experience, investors sought higher rates in the 1980s because they were concerned about another spike in inflation.

As a result, rates were sometimes 4 to 6 percent higher than the declared inflation rate—much higher than usual. Since the beginning of 2005, when inflation has been very low, U.S. bond investors have started to think that there is a danger of deflation in addition to the belief that inflation would remain low. Thus, the inflation premium in bond rates decreased along with the decrease in inflation worries over the 1990s, lowering total nominal yields. The inflation premium built into bond rates has decreased significantly in recent years, reaching extraordinarily low levels in the first half of 2003, when deflation worries peaked and bond yields only reported 1 to 2 percent above actual inflation.

Defective Debt

Debt with default risk includes all corporate debt and other debt with a substantial level of credit risk. Individual securities move in response to specific corporate circumstances, but the market as a whole reacts primarily to changes in short-term rates and changes in the business cycle. For corporate debt, such as certificates of deposit and bonds, the spread over Treasuries represents, at least in part, the market's perception of default risk. Spreads often increase during a recession in a business cycle because businesses are under pressure from both bad economic circumstances and, typically, increased interest rates. Companies may be put under a lot of pressure if it becomes harder to borrow money from banks or on the commercial paper market. During recessions, default rates often increase. Investors want for higher interest rates to cover the risks and unexpected events like fraud. In contrast, spreads shrink during times of rapid economic expansion as default worries decrease.

Emerging Market Bonds The sovereign debt of underdeveloped nations is referred to in this context as emerging market debt. We have only studied government issues up to this point since they are essentially credit-risk less. The majority of the major industrial nation governments, who are also OECD members, have AAA ratings from the rating agencies and are expected to keep them. The only exception is Japan, where the fast expanding debt-to-GDP ratio is of growing concern. As long as governments have control over monetary policy and can eventually create money to pay off obligations, mounting debt is more likely to result in a period of inflation than a full default, even in Japan. As an asset class, emerging market bonds are distinct since the nation is borrowing money in a different currency. As a result, the government cannot simply inflate its way out of a debt payment issue, increasing the danger of default. A wide range of political and economic elements go into determining how to assess this risk using a technique called nation risk analysis. The ability of a government to implement the essential policies to stabilize the economy is a key factor in nation risk analysis, which is dependent on politics in many cases. Investors from developed markets often evaluate emerging market bonds based on their spread over domestic Treasuries when compared to comparably rated domestic corporate debt.

Bonds that are tied to inflation are now widely issued by governments, so theoretically we may directly evaluate how the market expects inflation by contrasting the yield on these indexed bonds with the yield on conventional bonds with a comparable maturity. Treasury inflation-protected securities in the United States and Index-linked gilts in the United Kingdom are examples of this significant class of bonds. These provide a set coupon as well as a correction for changes in consumer prices. Since they don't carry the danger of unanticipated inflation like ordinary bonds do, indexed bonds are the ideal risk-free asset in theory. The yield on indexed bonds does, however, continue to fluctuate over time and, in reality, is affected by three economic variables[8].

First, the yield fluctuates according to the state of the actual economy, especially in relation to the level of short-term interest rates. Real yields on TIPS and ILGs will be greater if real rates are generally high due to a healthy economy. Second, since these assets become more alluring when inflation is erratic, yields decrease if inflation picks up speed. They are thus more valuable for hedging against inflation risk. Finally, the yield might change depending on institutional supply and demand, just like with all other assets. Investors often think it is useful to anticipate each of the three components since in actuality, tax implications and the small size of the market may further affect the true return.

Common Equity It is helpful to think about economic issues in terms of how they effect corporate profits first, followed by how they affect interest rates, bond yields, and liquidity. This will help you connect economic research to common equity valuation. The two perspectives taken together provide a prognosis for the stock markets and may inspire fresh trading and investment strategies. The future for certain businesses will also be impacted by specific economic issues, such as the price of oil or the demand for air travel. Here, we concentrate on the effect on the stock market as a whole.

Economic Factors Affecting Earnings Over the long run, the trend rise in overall corporate profits is mostly influenced by the economy's trend rate of expansion. While a slower economy is associated with slower earnings growth, a faster-growing economy is likely to display quicker average earnings growth. The size of the work force, the amount of investment, and the pace of increase in labor productivity all affect an economy's trend rate of growth. Differences in growth rates across nations are often brought on by historical overinvestment, excessive government regulation, unrest in the political system, or the deflation of a significant asset price bubble.

Short-term variables that affect the percentage of profits in GDP include final sales, wages, capacity utilization, interest rates, and business cycle fluctuations.

Because of decreased sales and a fixed quantity of fixed expenditures during a recession, profitability are negatively impacted. Usage of the capacity is normally modest. For many businesses, profits might completely evaporate during severe recessions. Other businesses that are less impacted by the cycle can see just minor changes in profits. Investors place a high value on a company's market value if it can continue to expand its profits throughout a recession.

Earnings have a significant recovery in the early stages of an economic upswing. The growth in capacity utilization and rising employment are two factors. While volume grows, many expenditures remain constant, leading to significant gains in profits. Due to the persistently high unemployment rate, wage increases are often small, allowing the majority of productivity improvements to be directly converted into profits. The efficiency improvements achieved during the recession that become apparent when production increases are often a second element. As some of the fat accumulated during the expansion years, including both evident waste and "luxury" initiatives, is trimmed out, a slimmer, fitter organization emerges from the slump. Later in the economic recovery, profits decline and earnings growth slows while wages start to increase significantly. Some businesses are more susceptible to the business cycle than others, often the ones with high fixed expenses and a clear sales cycle. We refer to them as cyclical stocks. Examples include chemical and auto manufacturing.

The Price-to-Earnings Ratio and the Business Cycle A stock market's price-to-earnings ratio indicates how much the market is ready to pay for its profits. The P/E ratio typically rises throughout a business cycle when earnings are anticipated to grow. In the early stages of an economic rebound, for instance, or when interest rates are low and the return on fixed-rate assets, like cash or bonds, is less alluring, the P/E ratio would be high. P/E ratios, on the other hand, are likely to be low and in decline if the profits forecast deteriorates. However, during economic downturns, P/Es of cyclical businesses may be above their historical averages because investors expect a fast future profits rebound once the economy picks back.

Over longer time frames, P/Es also change. They are often lower in economies that are trapped in sluggish growth. P/E ratios were at relatively high levels throughout the 1990s. Some believed at the time that this condition was a reflection of the favorable economic factors of declining

inflation, low interest rates, rapid development in productivity and profitability, and a reasonably stable economy. Another viewpoint held that these values were excessive and that they would fall in the future; this viewpoint has been validated after 2000.

P/E ratios often decline with higher inflation rates. The economic significance of reported profits may be distorted by inflation, which makes investors value a given amount of reported earnings less during inflationary periods. This tends to reduce observed P/E ratios during such times. As a result, comparisons of the present P/E to the historical average P/E that do not account for variations in inflation rates may be questionable.Equities from developing markets Ex post equity risk premiums for emerging markets are often greater and more volatile than those for established markets, according to empirical research. Ex post, as measured by industrial production, emerging market equity risk premiums in U.S. dollars appear to be positively correlated with expansion phases in G-7 economies78. Trade, finance, and direct sectoral linkages are some of the channels through which G-7 macroeconomic fluctuations are transmitted to developing economies. The analyst must do extensive country- and often sector-specific research in addition to examining links in order to assess the possibilities for equity investments in a certain rising nation.Growth in consumption, real interest rates, the term structure of interest rates, and unanticipated inflation are identified by Real Estate Ling and Naranjo as systematic predictors of real estate returns. Interest rates are correlated with a variety of elements that influence the supply and demand for real estate, including the price of mortgage finance and construction financing. Generally speaking, lower interest rates boost real estate value and decrease capitalization rates.

Currencies The balance of buyers and sellers is reflected in the exchange rate between two nations. To facilitate commerce in products and services is one of the main justifications for purchasing and selling foreign currencies. Currency tends to decline when a nation starts importing more. As a result, finding a competitive exchange rate at which the trade balance, or more generally the current account balance, is zero, receives a lot of attention. Governments and central banks may strive to keep exchange rates competitive by purchasing or selling foreign currencies or by increasing or decreasing interest rates.

Trade, while still a factor in buying and selling foreign currency, has diminished in significance. The second reason is global money flows. As they bring in money to invest in a nation's assets, businesses looking to invest there are likely to be currency buyers. Increases in foreign direct investment may be sparked by both strong domestic economic development and the opening of new sectors to foreign ownership. Both of these factors will likely increase the value of a currency. There may also be inflows to acquire local equities, bonds, or short-term assets, such as deposits, as a result of the liberalization of capital movements and the growing tendency for global diversification. These fluxes have the potential to change abruptly. There may be greater foreign direct investment.

Portfolio flows may be impacted by domestic interest rates or economic development. High interest rates are associated with larger inflows and rising currency values. On the other hand, declining interest rates often make a currency weaker. The relationship between interest rates and the currency may, however, sometimes go the other way. This is because investors may believe that a sluggish economy is caused by increased interest rates. The ensuing deficits or surpluses may ultimately grow to be too substantial for capital flows to finance if a currency deviates from the level that balances trade for a protracted period of time. There are often protracted overvaluations and undervaluations of the main currencies around a long-term equilibrium level.

Because of this, many emerging-market governments use a mix of capital restrictions and currency management in an effort to maintain the currency's competitiveness. This strategy usually results in long stretches of stability interspersed with sporadic abrupt, significant shifts.

Forecasting changes in currency rates is sometimes seen as being particularly challenging. Some investors attempt to completely hedge their currency exposure as a result. Others find chances in currency forecasting because to the tremendous liquidity of the markets and the volatility of numerous exchange rates. The main methods for predicting exchange rates are covered in the sections that follow. Methods for Predicting Exchange Rates. There are four main methods for predicting exchange rates, and the majority of forecasters probably combine all of them [9], [10].

CONCLUSION

To sum up, economic forecasting is an essential instrument for predicting and projecting future economic patterns. Despite obstacles brought on by unanticipated circumstances, data restrictions, and uncertainties, economic forecasting offers insightful information to investors, organizations, and people. It facilitates planning, risk management, and informed decision-making for a variety of economic activities and industries. The precision of economic forecasting is being increased by ongoing improvements in data accessibility, computer capability, and analytical methods. Big data, alternate data sources, and sophisticated modeling techniques may all be used to provide more thorough and fast analyses. However, forecasters must be mindful of the inherent constraints and uncertainties associated with economic forecasting and use care when interpreting the findings.

REFERENCES

[1] H. Paruchuri, “Conceptualization of Machine Learning in Economic Forecasting,” Asian Bus. Rev., 2021, doi: 10.18034/abr.v11i2.532.

[2] S. Wang, “An interview with Shouyang Wang: research frontier of big data-driven economic and financial forecasting,” Data Science and Management. 2021. doi: 10.1016/j.dsm.2021.01.001.

[3] B. Oancea, R. Pospíšil, M. N. Jula, and C. I. Imbri□că, “Experiments with fuzzy methods for forecasting time series as alternatives to classical methods,” Mathematics, 2021, doi: 10.3390/math9192517.

[4] M. P. Clements and D. F. Hendry, “Economic Forecasting in a Changing World,” Capital. Soc., 2008, doi: 10.2202/1932-0213.1039.

[5] D. F. Hendry and M. P. Clements, “Economic forecasting: Some lessons from recent research,” Econ. Model., 2003, doi: 10.1016/S0264-9993(02)00055-X.

[6] R. Lehmann and K. Wohlrabe, “Regional economic forecasting: state-of-the-art methodology and future challenges,” Econ. Bus. Lett., 2014, doi: 10.17811/ebl.3.4.2014.218-231.

[7] I. Nenov, G. Mengov, K. Ganev, and R. Simeonova-Ganeva, “Neurocomputational economic forecasting with a handful of data,” Comptes Rendus L’Academie Bulg. des Sci., 2021, doi: 10.7546/CRABS.2021.10.11.

[8] M. Qin and R. Zhu, "A Monte Carlo localization method based on differential evolution optimization applied into economic forecasting in mobile wireless sensor networks," Eurasip J. Wirel. Commun. Netw., 2018, doi: 10.1186/s13638-018-1037-1.

[9] R. Lehmann and K. Wohlrabe, "Boosting and regional economic forecasting: the case of Germany," Lett. Spat. Resour. Sci., 2017, doi: 10.1007/s12076-016-0179-1.

[10] J. Lv, C. Wang, W. Gao, and Q. Zhao, "An Economic Forecasting Method Based on the LightGBM-Optimized LSTM and Time-Series Model," Comput. Intell. Neurosci., 2021, doi: 10.1155/2021/8128879.

CHAPTER 16

AN OVERVIEW OF THE PURCHASING POWER PARITY

Dr. Kadambat Kumar, Professor
Department of Masters in Business Administration (General Management), Presidency University, Bangalore, India
Email Id- krishnakumark@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Purchasing Power Parity (PPP) is an economic concept that provides insights into exchange rate determination and international price comparisons. This abstract provides an overview of PPP, its theory, applications, limitations, and implications for global trade and investment. Purchasing Power Parity is based on the idea that exchange rates should reflect the relative purchasing power of different currencies. According to PPP theory, in the long run, exchange rates between two countries should adjust to equalize the prices of a basket of goods and services across those countries. PPP is commonly used to compare living standards and inflation rates between countries.

KEYWORDS:

Inflation, International Trade, Macroeconomics, Nominal Exchange Rates, Price Levels, Relative Prices, Real Exchange Rates.

INTRODUCTION

According to the concept of purchasing power parity, changes in the exchange rate should compensate for any differences in the rates of inflation between two nations. The assumption that exchange rates should stabilize at a level that maintains various nations generally competitive with one another is reflected in the PPP figure of 79.

Economic Strength Relative

The technique used to estimate relative economic strength places more emphasis on investment flows than trade movements. It implies that a country's strong economic development generates appealing investment prospects, raising demand for the currency and leading to an increase in its value. Demand may sometimes be attributed to a greater short-term deposit rate in that nation together with a belief that the value of the local currency would increase or remain stable. Recently, the emphasis has been on the rate of economic development and the broad availability of lucrative investment options [1]–[3].

When an economy's interest rates are relatively high, money flows there, which boosts the local currency. Investors may still be satisfied even if they start to think the exchange rate is overpriced in the long run if they believe the higher yield makes up for it. However, if the currency rate reaches an extreme level, they would wonder whether the high return is sufficient to account for the expected depreciation in the exchange rate.What use do short rates serve? There is little doubt that short-term interest rates have an impact on exchange rates, although this effect is mostly seen in the near future. The degree to which speculators are ready to wager against a currency depends on the level of short-term interest rates. Speculators are less likely to

short a currency if interest rates are very high in that nation since it is expected that the currency will strengthen as a consequence of the higher interest rates. Similar to this, historically low interest rates on Japanese yen have sometimes encouraged investors to borrow the currency to finance other assets.

Combining the PPP and relative strength techniques may be beneficial. While the relative strength method shows how the economy reacts to economic news, it says nothing about the level of exchange rates. The PPP technique identifies the exchange rate level at which a long-term equilibrium may be said to exist. We may create a more comprehensive theory by merging the two.

Financial Flows

The forecasting method for capital flows focuses on anticipated capital flows, especially long-term flows like equity investment and foreign direct investment. All other things being equal, FDI inflows boost the demand for the local currency.Since 1999, there has been a lot of attention paid to this strategy due to the unexpected strength of the dollar compared to the euro. This circumstance occurred at the same time as a noticeable rise in long-term flows, particularly FDI and U.S. equity flows, from the Eurozone to the United States. The booming domestic economy and the allure of equities assets, especially in the Internet and technology industries, lured this wealth to the United States until at least 2001.

It's important to keep in mind that long-term capital flows could have the impact of reversing the typical correlation between short-term interest rates and the currency. This is justified by the expectation that a decrease in short-term rates would spur economic expansion and the stock market, increasing the appeal of long-term investments. In this situation, central banks are in a bind. In response to a weak currency that threatens to stimulate the economy too much and increase inflation, they may wish to hike interest rates, but doing so might actually cause the currency to decline. As a result, monetary policy's efficacy is significantly diminished.

At times in 2001, this seemed to be an issue for the Eurozone. The ECB was hesitant to lower interest rates as the economy stalled because of growing inflation and a depreciating euro. The currency seemed to weaken due to the delay. Similar to this, the Fed's rapid rate cuts in the first half of 2001 increased the value of the dollar, which drew capital and lessened the economic stimulus provided by lower interest rates.

DISCUSSION

Savings– Investment Imbalances

Currency fluctuations are explained by the savings- investment imbalances forecasting technique in terms of how domestic savings- investment imbalances affect the exchange rate. Although it is difficult to utilize for predicting, this method sometimes aids in comprehending why currencies deviate from equilibrium over protracted periods of time. It begins with the knowledge that a country's current account deficit is the result of adding its government deficit and private sector deficit. For instance, the current account deficit in the United States in 2004 was projected to be around 6% of GDP, with the government deficit being about 5% and the private sector deficit being about 1%. Japan, in comparison, had a current account surplus of 4% of GDP, with a government deficit of 8% balanced by a surplus in the private sector of 12% of GDP. As a result, both a capital outflow and the government deficit in Japan were financed by the private sector [4].

However, the current account position must alter as well whether private or public sector currency-related trends shift, and the exchange rate changes to facilitate this. Imagine if an economy suddenly starts to grow quickly, propelled by a fresh government budget deficit or confident businesspeople. There will be an excess demand for capital as investment seeks to outpace savings if domestic savings do not alter. Since the accounts must balance, the only way that investment may really exceed savings is if foreign savings are utilised. However, this method necessitates a current account balance of payments deficit.So where does this current account deficit originate from? Some of it could simply result from the fact that imports are high owing to the booming economy or that exports are low as a result of businesses concentrating on the home market. However, if that is insufficient, the exchange rate must increase. The currency rate will undoubtedly increase as required if the nation attracts capital flows, whether as a result of high interest rates or good predicted returns on investments.

The exchange rate regularly deviates from commonly recognized equilibrium values for lengthy periods, usually two to four years, since commerce takes time to adapt. The local currency may begin to collapse after the growing currency has sufficiently widened the current account deficit. Naturally, it must continue to be rather robust as long as domestic investment surpasses savings.At this point, if the economy continues to deteriorate and domestic investments stop outpacing domestic savings, the currency will likewise decline. The currency rate may have to fall much below its equilibrium rate in order to achieve a current account surplus once again. As a result, there is a chance that the currency might suddenly fall in value.

Beginning in 1999, the euro became officially recognized as a currency. It began trading badly, its value versus the US dollar dropping from about US$1.17 to a low of US$0.82 in late 2000, much to the astonishment of almost everyone. But the dollar dropped starting in 2001 and quickly until 2004. The euro hit $1.37 in 2004. The euro likely trades in the US$1.10 to US$1.20 range on a PPP basis. The exchange rate so fluctuated about that level during the period of five years. The three explanations listed below may be used to understand these fluctuations.

a. **Economic Relative Strength**: With better economic development and thus higher interest rates in the United States, this strategy explains why the dollar appreciated significantly between 1999 and 2000. The weaker U.S. economy in 2001 than the Eurozone's does assist to explain why the dollar peaked and then fell sideways in that year. However, the justification falters between 2002 and 2003. Despite the U.S. economy outperforming the Eurozone in 2002 and later years, the dollar eventually returned to its original beginning value.

b. **Capital Transfers:** This strategy explains the recent changes in the value of the dollar. Massive long-term inflows into the United States in the form of foreign direct investment and share purchases coincided with the dollar's strength from 1999 to 2000. Although there were still significant inflows into U.S. bonds in 2001, these flows abruptly decreased. The capital flows were no longer significant in comparison to the required inflow to finance the deficit, since the current account deficit had widened by that point as a consequence of the strong dollar. the dollar's depreciation as a result.

c. **Imbalances in Savings and Investment:** The U.S. economy expanded extremely quickly during 1999 and 2000 under pressure to lower domestic savings and boost investment. Encouraged by low and declining unemployment as well as soaring

stock prices, households cut back on savings. Companies reduced savings because they discovered significant new investment prospects. As a consequence of the rising value of the US dollar and the aforementioned capital influx, the current account deficit expanded. The private sector deficit was dramatically reduced in 2001–2002 as businesses reduced borrowing and expenditure. Taxes were decreased, and the surplus in the government finances was turned into a deficit. The current account deficit needed to be between 4 and 6 percent to balance the domestic savings balances, yet the dollar still declined versus the euro. the government's intervention as a result Periodic efforts have been made to restrict exchange rates ever since the developed world switched to floating rates in the early 1970s. However, because of three considerations, economists and the markets have been dubious about whether governments can really regulate currency rates by market intervention alone. First, compared to the combined sum of foreign currency reserves held by the main central banks, the value of daily foreign exchange trade, which exceeds $1 trillion USD, is significant. Second, a lot of people think that fundamentals drive market pricing and that the government is simply another participant in the game. Third, attempts to manage foreign currency trends have not been very successful in the absence of capital regulations. Governments cannot expect to succeed unless they are willing to change interest rates and other policies [5]–[7].

Sources of Information for Economic Data and Predictions

After presenting economic research for establishing capital market expectations, we may now suggest a number of reliable sources for obtaining economic data. Many additional helpful resources are linked from the ones we give.The Conference Board and national sources are the primary sources of leading indicators. The majority of additional economic statistics are also derived from national statistical sources like central banks and official government statistical agencies. Other organizations, including the Institute of Supply Management, provide some survey data. International resources like the OECD, IMF, and ASSET are helpful ALLOCATION

Major choices for investors include choosing the sorts of assets for a portfolio and dividing up money among various asset classes. The predicted return, risk, and cash flow pattern of a 70/30 stock/bond portfolio are different from those of a 30/70 stock/bond portfolio. Which asset allocation is more suitable for a certain investor will depend on how well the features of the allocation align with the conditions and investing goals outlined in the investor's investment policy statement. This article explains how to choose the right asset allocation for a client's investments. Allocating assets is a procedure that produces results. The first section of this article focuses on strategic asset allocation, which is an important aspect of the portfolio management planning phase. In strategic asset allocation, exposures to IPS-permissible asset classes are established by integrating an investor's return goals, risk tolerance, and investment limits with long-term capital market expectations. The purpose is to fulfill the investor's investing goals and restrictions. As a result, it is possible to think of strategic asset allocation as a process with a set of clear phases. These actions result in a set of portfolio weights for different asset classes, which we refer to as the strategic asset allocation. Therefore, the term "strategic asset allocation" may apply to either a procedure or its outcome.Tactical asset allocation, which incorporates short-term modifications to asset-class weights based on short-term predicted relative performance across asset classes, is a second important kind of asset allocation. If we first go over some

fundamental ideas about strategic asset allocation, we may better comprehend the differences between strategic and tactical asset allocation.

The Relationship Between Systemic Risk and the Function of Strategic Asset Allocation

The relative significance of securities selection, timing, and strategic asset allocation in generating actual investing performance is still up for discussion. Regardless of that argument, strategic asset allocation serves a crucial function as a discipline for matching the risk profile of a portfolio with the investor's goals.Strategic asset allocation is crucial for the investor in carrying out investment goals. Why is this the case economically? Why should professional investors pay such close attention to how money is allocated to different asset classes?

The principle that systematic risk is rewarded is a cornerstone of investment analysis. Investors anticipate compensation in the long term for assuming risk that cannot be mitigated through diversification. This kind of risk is built into the economic system and might, for instance, be related to actual business activity or inflation. The average returns of a diversified portfolio are consistently correlated with its systematic risk exposures over the long term. On the other hand, systematic risk assessment is the first step in gauging portfolio risk since it often accounts for the majority of a portfolio's change in value over the long term. Exposures to a certain set of systematic variables should be reliably reflected in groups of assets of the same sort that are reasonably homogenous. various asset categories should be exposed to various variables or to different factors in diverse ways. These findings point to a significant economic function of strategic asset allocation: The investor's targeted exposures to systematic risk are specified by the strategic asset allocation.2

Allocating Assets Strategically vs. Tactically

We are now in a position to comprehend the differences between tactical and strategic asset allocation after reviewing the fundamental concepts of strategic asset allocation.An investor's targeted long-term exposures to systematic risk are determined by their strategic asset allocation. We have stressed that the long-term aspirations associated with strategic asset allocation. For various investors, "long term" means different things, but five years is a good minimum time frame to use as a benchmark. According on short-term forecasts of the relative performance of various asset classes, tactical asset allocation entails making short-term changes to asset-class weights. TAA may include a variety of strategies, including regular and model-based modifications as well as sporadic and ad hoc ones. TAA is a phrase used to describe investing strategies that include making short-time changes to the proportions of investments in stocks, bonds, and cash.3 TAA produces active risk by using the policy portfolio, which is invested in passively managed indexes for the asset classes, as the benchmark.

The management utilizing TAA seeks to achieve positive active returns in exchange for active risk that, after subtracting costs, suitably compensate the investment. TAA is an active investment strategy option that has developed into its own specialized field of professional money management. First, strategic asset allocation is covered in this article, followed by tactical asset allocation.Strategic asset allocations are evaluated on a regular basis or when the requirements and circumstances of an investor materially change. Institutional investors now routinely conduct yearly evaluations. Ad hoc analyses and adjustments to the strategic asset allocation made in reaction to current events may result in less deliberate choices.

The Empirical Debate on Asset Allocation's Importance

We noted in the last section that strategic asset allocation is crucial in determining the precise systematic risk exposures that an investor desires. It is obvious that strategic asset allocation merits the care and consideration it gets in practice because of its planning and risk management roles. Another question to consider is how crucial strategic asset allocation is in influencing actual investment outcomes in comparison to other investment choices. This empirical query is obviously important for efficient resource allocation. When used for asset classes in many different national markets, the discipline is sometimes referred to as global tactical asset allocation.

Unsurprisingly, any results are impacted by how we define and quantify "importance." Brinson, Hood, and Beebower's empirical research is a well-known and widely referenced one. Based on regression research, these authors defined the significance of asset allocation as the percentage of variance in returns across time attributable to asset allocation. Total variation in a regression is the sum of squared departures from the mean, and the coefficient of determination, or R-squared, is the percentage of total variation that the regression can explain. This strategy adopts a single portfolio's historical viewpoint. According to Brinson et al.'s analysis of 91 large U.S. defined benefit pension plans, asset allocation accounted for on average 93.6 percent of the variance in returns across time. The research period lasted from 1974 to 1983, and the range was 75.5 to 98.6 percent. The policy portfolio of a pension fund was used to represent the typical asset allocation during the duration of the research. Timing and security choice explained, on average, 100 93.6 6.4%.4 Additionally, the average contributions of timing and security choice to active returns were negative, indicating that resources put on these activities were not, on average, rewarded. The average percent of variance explained for U.S. plans for the years 1977 to 1987 was revised by Brinson, Singer, and Beebower to 91.5 percent, and Blake, Lehmann, and Timmermann looked at asset allocation in the United Kingdom. According to Blake et al., who examined more than 300 medium-sized to large actively managed U.K. defined-benefit pension plans for the years 1986 to 1994, asset allocation accounted for almost 99.5 percent of the variance in plan total returns. The findings of these research on the relative significance of strategic asset allocation at least somewhat mirror the usual investment focus of pension funds. Strategic asset allocation is typically emphasized by pension funds. If a fund's discipline is to continuously follow its strategic asset allocation and restrict the range of securities selection, we anticipate asset allocation to explain a significant amount of that fund's returns over time [8], [9].

An alternate viewpoint is the significance of asset allocation in explaining the cross-sectional variance of returns, or the percentage of performance variation across funds that is accounted for by their various asset allocations. In other words, to what extent do variations in asset allocation within a group of investors account for variations in rates of return over time?The amount of cross-sectional relevance of asset allocation that we will discover after the fact must depend on the variety of asset allocations. Asset allocation, for instance, would not account for any variation in return if all balanced funds continually rebalanced to a 60/40 stock/bond ratio. Asset allocation will account for a significant portion of cross-sectional differences in return if the investor group has quite diverse asset allocations and does not practice active management; however, if the investor group consisted of very active investors, asset allocation would account for relatively less. Ibbotson and Kaplan used 10 years of data for 94 U.S. balanced mutual funds to find that asset allocation accounted for around 40% of the cross-sectional variance in mutual fund performance. The remaining 60% was accounted for by elements including timing of an asset

class, asset class style, security selection, and fees.5 The cross-sectional percentage of variance explained was 40%, which was much less than the median time-series result for the mutual funds, which was 87.6%. However, 40% is a substantial enough number to imply that in reality, such investors considerably distinguish themselves from peers via asset allocation. Security selection in other results refers to picking certain stocks from an asset type.

The aforementioned study was empirical, meaning that it was concerned with real performance records. Kritzman and Page, on the other hand, compared asset allocation and security selection in terms of their hypothetical ability to influence terminal wealth. If investors are knowledgeable, which should they place more emphasis on: securities selection or asset allocation? If they lack competence, what should they avoid? The authors discovered that active security selection had a higher potential for wealth dispersion than variable asset allocation. They came to the conclusion that savvy investors would be better off choosing securities than allocating assets in order to get larger incremental returns. A security selector's talent might be quite important. Kritzman and Page also point out that the possible higher incremental returns of security selection come at the expense of more risk; as a result, the investor's ability as well as his risk aversion must be taken into account.

What are the studies' takeaways for real-world situations? Investors must construct a strategic asset allocation that is anticipated to meet both their own risk and return goals. The empirical or normative literature does not justify avoiding strategic asset allocation. Investors must objectively evaluate the availability of possibilities, expenses, and the skills and knowledge they bring to the work compared to all other market players before deciding if and to what extent they will participate in active investing techniques. A word of caution in line with the literature's empirical portion: The return on the average dollar managed actively should be lower than the return on the average dollar managed passively since expenses do not balance out among investors and investors together make up the market [10].

CONCLUSION

In conclusion, the idea of "Purchasing Power Parity" offers insights into the calculation of exchange rates, worldwide pricing comparisons, and the translation of economic data. Although PPP has applications in many other fields, its drawbacks and disconnects from reality need to be taken into account. For evaluating currency valuations, trade imbalances, and policy choices pertaining to international trade and investment, it is crucial to comprehend and monitor PPP values and variations. The control of currency rates, trade policies, and inflation targeting are only a few of the policy implications of PPP. To evaluate currency misalignments and associated trade distortions, governments and central banks track PPP deviations. Some nations could utilize PPP as a benchmark for making changes to their trade or exchange rate policies. Additionally, monetary policy aiming at preserving price stability might be guided by PPP-based inflation indicators.

REFERENCES

[1] B. Güriş and M. Tiraşoğlu, “The validity of purchasing power parity in the BRICS countries,” Prague Econ. Pap., 2018, doi: 10.18267/j.pep.654.

[2] C. Rabe and A. Waddle, “The evolution of purchasing power parity,” J. Int. Money Financ., 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.jimonfin.2020.102237.

[3] S. Gilboa and V. Mitchell, "The role of culture and purchasing power parity in shaping mall-shoppers' profiles," J. Retail. Consum. Serv., 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.jretconser.2019.101951.

[4] M. Doğanlar, F. Mike, and O. Kızılkaya, "Testing the validity of purchasing power parity in alternative markets: Evidence from the fourier quantile unit root test," Borsa Istanbul Rev., 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.bir.2020.12.004.

[5] J. Nagayasu, "Causal and frequency analyses of purchasing power parity," J. Int. Financ. Mark. Institutions Money, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.intfin.2021.101287.

[6] D. H. Papell and R. Prodan, "Long-run purchasing power parity redux," J. Int. Money Financ., 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.jimonfin.2020.102260.

[7] P. G. J. O'Connell, "The overvaluation of purchasing power parity," J. Int. Econ., 1998, doi: 10.1016/S0022-1996(97)00017-2.

[8] PPPs and exchange rates, "Purchasing power parities (PPP)," OECD, 2021.

[9] M. P. Taylor, "Purchasing power parity," Rev. Int. Econ., 2003, doi: 10.1111/1467-9396.00394.

[10] OECD, "Prices and purchasing power parities (PPP)," Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development. 2020.

CHAPTER 17

ASSET ALLOCATION AND THE INVESTOR'S RISK

Mrs. Salma Syeda, Assistant Professor
Department of Masters In Business Administration, Presidency University, Bangalore, India
Email Id-syeda.s@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Asset allocation is a key strategy used by investors to manage risk and optimize returns in their investment portfolios. This abstract provides an overview of asset allocation and its importance in relation to an investor's risk profile. It discusses the factors influencing asset allocation decisions, the benefits of diversification, and the relationship between risk and return. Asset allocation refers to the distribution of investments across different asset classes, such as stocks, bonds, cash, and alternative investments. The allocation decision is driven by several factors, including the investor's risk tolerance, financial goals, time horizon, and market conditions. A well-designed asset allocation strategy aims to balance risk and return based on the investor's unique circumstances.

KEYWORDS:

Asset classes, Diversification, Investment objectives, Portfolio management, Risk appetite, Risk management, Risk tolerance.

INTRODUCTION

The risk and return goals of an investor may be expressed in a variety of specific, quantitative and qualitative ways. The method we use to define those goals affects the sort of study we do, how we estimate return and risk, and, ultimately, how we formulate our recommendations. The main decision we must make about our general strategy is described in the next paragraph. The discussion then shifts to ideas that will enable us to precisely characterize an investor's return and risk preferences as well as potential behavioral influences on goal-setting [1], [2].

Strategic Asset Allocation: Asset-Only and Asset/Liability Management Approaches

Insurance companies, defined-benefit pension plans, and several other institutional investors all have substantial future obligations, as was covered in the section on managing institutional portfolios. For such investors, who commonly use an asset/liability management approach to strategic asset allocation, reducing the risk associated with financing future obligations is a significant investing goal.

The asset/liability management strategy entails clearly modeling liabilities and choosing the best asset allocation in regard to financing obligations when creating a strategic asset allocation. For instance, a DB pension plan would wish to maximize the pension surplus's future risk-adjusted value. Future requirements, which we refer to as "quasi-liabilities," might be treated as liabilities by investors who do not have large future liabilities in order to implement an ALM strategy. In his discussion of this strategy for individual investors, Ziemba outlines a process that entails establishing fines for failing to achieve yearly income requirements and identifying a specific

number for the investor's risk tolerance. An asset-only strategy for strategic asset allocation does not explicitly represent liabilities, in contrast to ALM. Any influence that the investor's obligations may have on the choice of the policy portfolio in an AO method is indirect. An AO strategy offers substantially less accuracy in risk management linked to the financing of obligations than ALM does[3].

The Black- Litterman model is one illustration of an AO approach to strategic asset allocation. The default strategic asset allocation for investors in this model is a worldwide market-value-weighted asset allocation. The strategy then includes a method for departing from market capitalization weights in ways that take into account an investor's opinions on the anticipated returns of various asset classes as well as the weight of those opinions. For instance, regardless of the investor's obligations, the weights in a globally diversified index serve as a starting point for the investor's policy portfolio weights. We demonstrate a straightforward AO mean- variance method to strategic asset allocation in a subsequent section. However, as we shall see later, mean- variance analysis has also been applied in ALM approaches to strategic asset allocation [4].

We will go into more depth on ALM methods to asset allocation in the section that follows. Similar to the trade-off between absolute risk and absolute mean return in an AO strategy, ALM strategies range from those that aim to reduce risk with regard to net worth or surplus to those that purposefully accept excess risk in exchange for greater predicted surplus. ALM strategies may also be classified as static or dynamic.The initial ALM strategies were at the risk-minimizing end of the spectrum, to start with the risk dimension. These tactics are vaccination and cash-flow matching. Bond investments are structured using a cash-flow matching technique to match potential liabilities or quasi-liabilities. Cash flow matching reduces risk in relation to financing obligations when it is practical. Bond investments made using an immunization strategy are structured to meet the weighted-average term of obligations.10 In terms of financing obligations, vaccination entails higher risk than cash-flow matching since duration is a first-order estimate of interest rate risk. To enhance the risk-control features of a vaccination strategy[5].

The second-dimension contrasts static with dynamic methods, and grasping this disparity is crucial for comprehending contemporary ALM investment practice. The best choice that will be accessible the next period is influenced by an investor's asset allocation, real asset returns, and obligations in a particular period, according to a dynamic method. The asset allocation is also related to the best investment options that will be accessible in the future. A static method, in comparison, does not take into account linkages between optimum judgments made at various points in time, which is akin to a motorist who attempts to make the best choice as she approaches each new street without looking further ahead. This benefit of dynamic asset allocation versus static asset allocation holds true for both AO and ALM viewpoints. Institutional investors that use an ALM approach to strategic asset allocation usually opt for a dynamic rather than a static strategy since computational capacity is readily available. On the other hand, modeling and implementing a dynamic strategy is more difficult and expensive. However, investors with substantial future obligations often believe a dynamic strategy is worth the price[6].

DISCUSSION

What are the differences between the suggested strategic asset allocations emerging from the AO and ALM approaches? In contrast to an AO strategy, the ALM method to strategic asset

allocation often results in a bigger allocation to fixed-income instruments. Fixed-income instruments feature predetermined principal and interest payments that generally reflect the issuer's contractual commitments. Fixed-income securities are ideal for offsetting future liabilities due to the nature of their cash flows.

What kinds of investors are drawn to an ALM strategy? The ALM technique is often preferred when:

a) The investor's risk tolerance is below average.

b) The consequences of failing to satisfy the liabilities or quasi-liabilities are severe.

c) Interest rate sensitivity exists in the market value of liabilities and quasi-liabilities.

d) The investor's capacity to economically accept risk in other endeavors is limited by the risk taken in their investment portfolio.

e) Holding fixed-income assets is encouraged and required by legal and regulatory obligations.

f) Holding fixed-income securities is favored by tax benefits.

g) Return goals and strategically allocating assets

h) Both qualitative and quantitative investing goals are shared by investors. The investor's basic aims are described by qualitative return targets, such as obtaining returns that will:

i) Ensure a sufficient retirement income.

Most of the time, we can tangibly see whether a quality goal has been met. By comparing the endowment's asset values to an inflation-adjusted cost of higher education index, we may, for instance, establish if an endowment's investment strategy has maintained real buying power following distributions. But investors can gain by setting quantitative targets that take into account the levels of risk and return thought to be suitable for attaining the qualitative goals. The focus of an AO strategy is on absolute rewards and absolute risk. It is for net returns and risk with regard to financing obligations in an ALM strategy. Numerical goals are a very practical way to decide on precise asset allocations for final consideration given a set of capital market expectations [7]–[9].

In order to satisfy an investor's long-term demands, strategic asset allocation includes making specific assertions of numerical return targets that take compounding into consideration.Think about the basic additive return target of a foundation, which is equal to the expenditure rate plus the anticipated inflation rate. After dividends, this goal is to maintain the portfolio's actual buying power. The return need would be specified as 9 percent using an additive return target, for instance, if the expenditure rate is 5 percent and the anticipated inflation is 4 percent. But the fund has to make 1.0 0.092 or 9.2 percent, which is 20 basis points more than the necessary additional return, in order to anticipate to keep its buying power. The gap between the added target and the necessity is greater when expenditure and inflation rates rise. The more periods there are, the greater the practical consequence of this difference via compounding. Additionally, if the cost of obtaining investment returns is fixed at 0.30 percent of starting assets, then we must earn 1.0 0.0953 or 9.53 percent to maintain the portfolio's buying power after distributions. Therefore, a rigorous definition of the numerical return target should take into account the

expenses of obtaining investment returns and inflation as well as their compound impacts over time. In this case, we would have a return aim of 9.53 percent.

The Effects of Behavior on Asset Allocation

The axioms of economic utility theory serve as the foundation for standard finance, which assumes that investors make rational decisions. Psychology-based behavioral finance focuses on characterizing people's observable economic behavior. The environment of traditional finance has seen by far the most asset allocation research. However, advisors to individual investors in particular may benefit from learning about behavioral finance principles like loss aversion, mental accounting, and regret avoidance in order to better comprehend their clients' investing objectives, requirements, and responses to suggested asset allocations.

According to behavioral finance, most investors are more concerned about avoiding losses than achieving profits. According to behavioral finance, most people seek out risk when there is a chance of suffering a significant loss. One strategy would be to include an acceptable shortfall risk limitation or target in the asset allocation decision if the advisor determines that the client is loss averse. Assets managed with such a limitation or purpose should lessen the possibility that the customer faces the possibility of suffering a substantial loss. Such customers may also benefit from an ALM strategy.

If the investor exhibits mental accounting, he will divide up his whole fortune into several accounts and containers. Each bucket has a varied amount of risk tolerance connected with it based on the goal the investor assigns to it, such as speculating or setting up a fund for college costs. Such a trader divides up rather than views his portfolio as a whole. The source of the funds may have an impact on how someone invests: If the funds come from a windfall gain rather than a wage, the investor may be more inclined to participate in a hazardous business. The conventional financial approach to asset allocation is choosing the best mix of assets for the whole portfolio, which often reflects a client's risk tolerance on a whole. This asset allocation would typically vary from the total asset allocation suggested by adding the asset allocations an investor would choose for each bucket separately, and the customer would see it as being unsuitable.

Some authors have advised using a multi-strategy or goal-based asset allocation process to deal with mental accounting head-on. Brunel, for instance, suggests a framework for asset allocation in which asset allocations are created separately for each of the four categories of liquidity, income, capital preservation, and growth. The number and kind of buckets might theoretically be customized to meet the unique requirements of each customer, but this would incur a higher cost. Due to the fact that a multistate method requires several optimizations rather than just one, it is more difficult than the typical finance technique of creating one strategic asset allocation for the customer. Additionally, by ignoring the correlations between assets across portfolios while creating a set of asset allocations for standalone portfolios, the resultant total asset allocation may not effectively use risk. Advisors may need to talk on the benefits of using a wide frame of reference when allocating assets.

According to behavioral finance, investors are sensitive to regret, or the hurt that results when a choice proves to be the wrong one. Actual asset allocation choices may be influenced by the dread of regret in at least two different ways. Second, if the investor is sensitive to peer comparisons, regret avoidance may restrict divergence from peers' average asset allocation. First, it may be a psychological component that encourages diversification.

Assessing The Choice of Asset Classes

An asset class is a collection of assets having related characteristics. The choice of asset classes as inputs to a strategic asset allocation is significant and has long-term consequences on the returns and risk of a portfolio. The choice has to come from the list of asset classes that the investment policy statement permits. The list of IPS-permissible asset classes varies widely in real life due to regulatory and other portfolio-affecting restrictions. For instance, regulatory limits restricting common stock involvement are routinely imposed on banks and life insurance businesses. We must first talk about how to define an asset class successfully before moving on to asset-class choice. Such standards can be available already created for investors subject to regulation. But many investors may reduce their exposure to risk by choosing their asset types wisely.

Standards For Determining Asset Classes

Asset-class definition should serve the goals of strategic asset allocation, according to a fundamental rule. Asset allocation, for instance, loses its effectiveness at diversifying assets and reducing risk if a manager groups together quite unlike investments, such real estate and common stocks, under the umbrella of the asset class equities. The investor also needs a rational framework for analyzing the often-made claims by the sponsors of new investment products that their offering is a new asset class rather than an investment strategy. The product will become a component of strategic asset allocations and have a tendency to be held by a larger number of people if it is recognized as an asset class. The five factors listed below will assist in properly defining asset classes:

An asset class's assets need to be mostly uniform. An asset class's assets need to share certain characteristics. If common stock and real estate were both included in the definition of equity in the aforementioned example, then the resulting asset class would not be homogenous.Asset classes need to be exclusive of one another. Overlapping asset classes will make strategic asset allocation less effective at reducing risk and will make it more difficult to create asset-class return expectations. For instance, if domestic common stocks are one asset class for a U.S. investor, then global equities ex-U.S. is a more suitable asset class than global stocks, particularly American equities.Diversifying asset types are a good idea. An included asset class shouldn't have very high predicted correlations with other asset classes or with a linear combination of the other asset classes for risk-controlling reasons. Otherwise, since it would replicate existing risk exposures, the additional asset class would be practically redundant in a portfolio. A pairwise correlation greater than 0.95 is often not desired.

The disadvantage of relying on pairwise correlations is that an asset class may be highly correlated with some linear combination of other asset classes even when the pairwise correlations are not high. Kritzman proposed a criterion that is superior to relying on pairwise correlations to evaluate a proposed asset class's diversifying qualities: find the linear combination of the other asset classes that minimizes tracking risk with the propose asset class. Similar to this, determine the minimal tracking risk combination of the present asset classes for the new asset class and determine qualitatively if it is high enough based on the tracking risk levels of the current asset classes. A new asset class with a tracking risk of 15%, for instance, should be diversified if the tracking risks for current asset classes are 18%, 12%, and 8%.

The various asset types should account for the vast majority of global wealth. According to the theory behind portfolios, choosing an asset allocation from a collection of asset classes that meet

this condition should tend to enhance anticipated return for a certain degree of risk. Furthermore, assuming the choice to invest actively has been taken, adding new markets increases the potential for using active investing techniques.

The asset class should be able to absorb a significant portion of the investor's portfolio without materially compromising the liquidity of the portfolio. Practically speaking, the majority of investors will wish to be able to reset or rebalance to a strategic asset allocation without causing asset-class prices to change or resulting in significant transaction costs.

Standard asset classifications consist of the following:

a) National common stock. In order to differentiate between the asset classes of large-cap, mid-cap, and small-cap domestic common stock, market capitalization has sometimes been employed as a criterion.

b) Fixed income domestically. The difference between intermediate-term and long-term domestic bonds as asset classes has sometimes been made using maturity. The distinction between nominal bonds and inflation-protected bonds as asset classes has recently been made using inflation protection.

c) Common equity not domestic. The distinction between developed market equities and equity from developing markets has sometimes been made using the developed market status.

d) External fixed income. To differentiate between fixed income from established markets and fixed income from developing markets, developed market status has sometimes been utilized.

The property. All hazardous asset types except the four mentioned above are now usually referred to as alternative investments. Real estate, private equity, natural resources, commodities, currencies, and the investing methods represented by hedge funds are examples of alternative investments. Although it is handy, alternative assets are not at all uniform, hence such groupings should be classified as different asset classes alongside real estate.

Cash and its substitutes. Later on in this article, we'll look at the reasons why a manager could initially choose to forgo cash and cash equivalents when determining the ideal asset allocation.To choose which asset classes to utilize in a strategic asset allocation, we must take into account tax issues as well as any regulatory restrictions that may apply. Where they are available, tax-exempt bonds often have little impact on the strategic asset allocation of tax-exempt institutional investors since their yields and price are determined by demand from taxable investors. Tax-exempt bonds, on the other hand, are a suitable fixed-income asset class for high-net-worth individuals and taxable institutional investors like banks and non-life insurers, where they are accessible to the investor. Taxes alone may not be the most crucial factor. Some assets, like private equity, are irrelevant to investors with limited resources or investigation skills.

The Including of Foreign Assets

We said in the previous section that asset classes should account for the majority of global investments wealth. Nondomestic assets may be included in the list of acceptable asset classes for many investors using that criterion. This section discusses the additional issue of defending investment in a particular category of global assets.

Investors should take into account the following unique problems while investing in global assets:

Risk associated with currency. A specific problem with foreign investing is currency risk. Any non-domestic investment's total return and return volatility are both impacted by exchange rate changes. If non-domestic market investors choose not to hed their currency exposures, they must develop expectations about exchange rates. The standard deviation of currency risk may be, on average, half that of the comparable stock market and twice that of the corresponding bond marketassociations that are stronger under stress. Investors should be aware that during market breakdowns or collapses, correlations across different foreign markets tend to riseworries about emerging markets. Limited share free float, restrictions on foreign ownership, the caliber of corporate information, and clearly non-normal returns are some of the issues that need to be addressed.According to several academics, a phenomenon known as home country bias causes American investors to underinvest in international markets. The relative unfamiliarity of investors with international markets has been put out as one reason for this trend. However, indexing to an asset class offers a productive means of overcoming such unfamiliarity.

Alternative Investments

In addition to fixed income and equities, real estate was the other significant asset class that investors would include for their investment portfolio at the start of the 1990s. Real estate is now often referred to be an alternative investment, along with a variety of other dissimilar atypical assets including private equity and other types of hedge funds. gives historical information on the mean returns, volatilities, and correlations of four classic asset classes, private equity, real estate, natural resources, and hedge funds, as well as four alternative asset classes. The data for alternative asset classes reveal clear correlations between the various alternative asset classes as a whole and between each of them and conventional asset classes. For instance, the correlations between real estate and private equity, raw materials, and hedge funds, respectively, were 0.32, 0.46, and 0.18. Real estate and U.S. equities had a correlation of 0.02; private equity, natural resources, and hedge funds all had correlations of 0.18, 0.43, and 0.68, respectively. These findings imply that the term "alternative investments" is only a convenient way to describe a very diverse range of assets that are really better handled as separate asset classes. The hedge fund and U.S. equities correlation, which was the greatest across alternative and conventional asset classes at 0.68, was still well below the point where there would be no advantages to diversification. In conclusion, these findings at least imply that exposure to alternative asset classes may have significant advantages for diversification. The availability of resources to directly or indirectly investigate investing in these groups is a problem for many investors, however. Compared to private equity, for instance, information on publicly traded shares and bonds is more accessible, and indexed investment vehicles for alternative asset classes are sometimes unavailable. As a result, some investors can experience a resource limitation that prevents them from investing in alternative assets. In addition, the fees and associated costs associated with many alternative investments are sometimes very high [10], [11].

CONCLUSION

In summary, asset allocation is a key tactic for investors to control risk and maximize profits. It entails distributing assets across several asset classes in accordance with the investor's risk appetite, monetary objectives, and market circumstances. An efficient asset allocation strategy must take into account risk-return tradeoffs and diversification. To make sure that the portfolio

stays in line with the investor's shifting circumstances, regular assessment and modifications are required. Asset allocation is a dynamic process that has to be reviewed and adjusted on a regular basis. The asset allocation plan could need to be adjusted if an investor's circumstances change, such as their risk tolerance, time horizon, or market conditions. To maintain the portfolio's target asset mix and risk exposure, it must be rebalanced often.

REFERENCES

[1] Y. Uchiyama and K. Nakagawa, "TPLVM: Portfolio construction by student's t-process latent variable model," Mathematics, 2020, doi: 10.3390/math8030449.

[2] G. Menounos, C. Alexiou, and S. Vogiazas, "The role of high-yield bonds in strategic asset allocation over the Great Recession," Investment Management and Financial Innovations. 2017. doi: 10.21511/imfi.14(3-1).2017.11.

[3] R. D. Arnott, V. Kalesnik, P. Moghtader, and C. Scholl, "Beyond Cap-Weight: The Search for Efficient Beta," J. Indexes, 2010.

[4] A. Lippi, E. Lozza, F. Poli, and C. Castiglioni, "How Does The Emotional Meaning Associated With Money And Financial Advisor'S Characteristics Impact Investors' Risk-Taking?," J. Neurosci. Psychol. Econ., 2021, doi: 10.1037/npe0000150.

[5] A. S. Babu, N. P. Konnur, and B. Percy Bose, "A Study on Analysis of Factors Affecting Debt Mutual Fund Performance in India," Ann. R.S.C.B, 2021.

[6] Z. G. Yang, "Lifetime Active Portfolio Selection for Investments and Consumption A Bull Bear Market Cycle Based Probabilistic Approach," SSRN Electron. J., 2018, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.3168599.

[7] C. Fei, W. Fei, Y. Rui, and L. Yan, "International investment with exchange rate risk," Asia-Pacific J. Account. Econ., 2021, doi: 10.1080/16081625.2019.1569539.

[8] M. C. Chan, C. C. Wong, W. F. Tse, B. K. S. Cheung, and G. Y. N. Tang, "Artificial intelligence in portfolio management," 2002. doi: 10.1007/3-540-45675-9_60.

[9] A. Zaimovic, A. Omanovic, and A. Arnaut-Berilo, "How Many Stocks Are Sufficient for Equity Portfolio Diversification? A Review of the Literature," J. Risk Financ. Manag., 2021, doi: 10.3390/jrfm14110551.

[10] M. J. Brennan and Y. Xia, "Dynamic asset allocation under inflation," J. Finance, 2002, doi: 10.1111/1540-6261.00459.

[11] Z. Shaukat and A. Shahzad, "Impact of Portfolio Strategies on Portfolio Performance and Risk," Int. J. Bus. Adm., 2018, doi: 10.5430/ijba.v10n1p73.

CHAPTER 18

THE STEPS IN ASSET ALLOCATION

Dr. Nishant Labhane, Assistant Professor
Department of Masters in Business Administration (General Management), Presidency University, Bangalore, India
Email Id- nishantbhimrao@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Asset allocation is a strategic process that involves dividing an investment portfolio among different asset classes to achieve the investor's financial goals and manage risk. This abstract provides an overview of the steps involved in asset allocation, including determining financial goals, assessing risk tolerance, selecting asset classes, setting target allocations, and monitoring and rebalancing the portfolio. In step in asset allocation is defining the investor's financial goals. This includes identifying the desired rate of return, time horizon, liquidity needs, and any specific investment objectives. Understanding these goals is crucial for designing an asset allocation strategy that aligns with the investor's unique circumstances.

KEYWORDS:

Bonds, Commodities, Diversification, Equities, Fixed income, Portfolio construction.

INTRODUCTION

An investment manager must identify a set of asset-class weights when developing a strategic asset allocation in order to create a portfolio that complies with the return and risk goals and limitations outlined in the investment policy statement. Our attention is on comprehending the procedure for creating and maintaining an appropriate asset allocation now that the specification and listing of the IPS-permissible asset classes are in hand. The majority of businesses frequently examine their asset allocation. The procedures to be taken throughout the review process are described in this section [1], [2].Liabilities are analyzed as part of the method. Liabilities are equivalent to zero in the exceptional case of an asset-only strategy.

Optimization

The process we use to transform the inputs into a particular advised strategic asset allocation is a crucial stage in strategic asset allocation. The development and improvement of various processes has been a major subject of study conducted by both academics and practitioners. Since many institutional investors need to record fairly objective methods, many of the most significant established procedures have a quantitative flavor, reflecting both the advancements of current portfolio theory and this requirement. Some financial advisors, especially those who work with individual investors, may adopt a qualitative strategy based on their prior experiences. In actuality, the vast majority of expert investors use discretion when offering recommendations. The primary techniques now in use are examined in the sections that follow, starting with one of the most well-known[3].

Using Mean-Variance Analysis

Mean- variance analysis offered the first and most important quantitative method for allocating strategic assets. A strategic asset allocation recommended by mean-variance analysis should be submitted to expert judgment before implementation, as with other strategies we'll cover.

Efficacious Frontier According to mean-variance theory, an investor should choose from among the effective portfolios commensurate with that individual's risk tolerance when deciding on a strategic asset allocation. Effective portfolios utilize risk effectively; they provide the highest anticipated return given their degree of volatility or return standard deviation. On the efficient frontier, which is a subset of the minimum-variance frontier, efficient portfolios plot graphically. The portfolio with the least return variance given its amount of anticipated return is represented by each portfolio on the minimum-variance frontier. A turning point on a minimum-variance frontier graph corresponds to the global minimum-variance portfolio. All minimum-variance portfolios have a variance, but the GMV portfolio has the lowest one. The efficient frontier is that fraction of the minimum-variance frontier that starts at and goes above the GMV portfolio.

The asset-class weights of that efficient portfolio must be determined once we have found one with the required ratio of anticipated return to variance. We use mean- variance optimization to achieve this. Minimum-variance frontiers have a structure, and as a result do the solutions provided by optimizers. Understanding such structure not only improves our knowledge of optimizers as users, but it also has practical applications.Unrestricted MVF The only restriction on asset-class weights in the simplest optimization is that they must add up to 1. This form produces the unconstrained minimum-variance frontier, which we refer to as an unconstrained optimization. The asset weights of any minimum-variance portfolio are, according to the Black two-fund theorem, a linear combination of the asset weights of any other two minimum-variance portfolios. Therefore, to know the weights of any other minimum-variance portfolio in an unconstrained optimization, we just need to know the weights of two minimum-variance portfolios[4].

The Case Most Relevant to Strategic Asset Allocation is The Sign-Constrained MVF. For the instance of optimization that is most applicable to practice, MVO, the Black theorem offers a useful backdrop. This example of optimization includes the restrictions that the asset-class weights be non-negative and add to 1. Because this method does not use negative weights and produces the sign-constrained minimum-variance front tier, we refer to it as a sign-constrained optimization. If the weight were negative, it would indicate that the asset class should be sold short. An allocation with a negative asset-class weight would typically be unimportant in a strategic asset allocation setting. Therefore, we concentrate on optimization with sign constraints. The structure we describe here is applicable when we establish an upper limit on one or more asset-class weights in addition to meeting non-negativity criteria [5].The prohibition on short sales limits your options. Each asset class in a minimum-variance portfolio is retained in either a positive weight or zero weight due to the nature of a sign-constrained optimization. But at a different anticipated return level, an asset class that has a zero weight in one minimum-variance portfolio can have a positive weight in another minimum-variance portfolio. Corner portfolios are a result of this insight.

Adjacent corner portfolios outline a region of the minimum-variance frontier where all portfolios include the same assets and the rate at which asset weights change when switching between portfolios is constant. An asset weight either shifts from zero to positive or from positive to

negative when the minimum-variance frontier traverses a corner portfolio. However, regardless of the asset weights in the GMV portfolio, it is included as a corner portfolio. We may construct more minimum-variance portfolios using corner portfolios. Imagine, for instance, that we had two corner portfolios: one with a projected return of 8% and the other with an expected return of 10%. Any minimum-variance portfolio with an estimated return between 8 and 10 percent will have asset weights that are a positive weighted average of the asset weights in the corner portfolios with expected returns of 8 and 10 percent. Any minimum-variance portfolio's asset weights in a sign-constrained optimization are the equivalent weights in the two neighboring corner portfolios that surround it in terms of anticipated return. The corner portfolio theorem may be used to describe the important finding regarding how a sign-constrained optimization is structured. Corner portfolios are often not very common. We can determine the weights of any portfolio on the minimum-variance frontier by knowing the makeup of the corner portfolios.

The Value of High-Quality Inputs The proposed asset allocations of the mean-variance technique are extremely susceptible to even minute changes in inputs and, therefore, to estimate inaccuracy. Estimation error in anticipated returns has been estimated to be around 10 times as relevant as estimation error in variances and 20 times as important as estimation error in covariances in terms of its influence on the outcomes of a mean-variance approach to asset allocation.36 Best and Grauer show that a slight rise in one asset's projected return might cause the portfolio to lose half of its assets. The predicted returns are therefore the most crucial inputs in mean- variance optimization. Unfortunately, the hardest input to estimate is mean returns.

DISCUSSION

Cash Equivalents and Capital Market

Theory We must first discuss the function of cash equivalents in asset allocation before moving on to our next example of strategic asset allocation. Regarding cash equivalents as an asset type to be included in MVO, practice differs. T-bills display a time series of returns with unpredictability from a multiperiod viewpoint, much like equities, and may be categorized as a hazardous asset class with positive standard deviation and nonzero correlations with other asset classes. A series like T-bills are always considered a dangerous asset class by optimizers connected to historical return databases. From a single-period perspective, purchasing and holding a T-bill until maturity yields a predetermined nominal return with zero standard deviation and no correlations to other asset classes38. This reading maintains the single-period perspective that was originally used in capital market theory to explain ideas like the capital asset pricing model, capital allocation line, and capital market line. However, in reality, the multiperiod viewpoint in MVO has essentially equal standing39. It will be clear from the context which perspective is being used. A reported positive standard deviation for cash equivalents reflects a multiperiod view; the phrase "risk-free rate" denotes a single period perspective [6]–[8].

If an investor may borrow or lend at the risk-free rate and we assume a nominally risk-free asset, mean-variance theory suggests selecting the asset allocation indicated by the perceived tangency portfolio. The portfolio with the best Sharpe ratio efficiency is the tangency portfolio. The investor would either divide the funds between the tangency portfolio and the risk-free asset to create a lower risk position than the tangency portfolio, or utilize margin to leverage the position in the tangency portfolio to get a greater projected return than the tangency portfolio. The portfolio of the investor would lie along the capital allocation line, which depicts the potential

anticipated return and standard deviation of return that an investor may access by combining his or her ideal portfolio of risky assets with the risk-free asset. However, many investors are restricted from using margin to purchase riskier assets. A negative position in cash equivalents may not be compatible with an investor's requirement for liquidity, even in the absence of a statutory restriction on utilizing leverage. For many investors, leveraging the tangency portfolio may be essentially meaningless. Using the investor in our example who wants a return of 7%, the problem. In our example, the tangency portfolio, which is regarded to have the greatest Sharpe ratio, is comparable to Corner Portfolio 6 in 5-11, assuming a 2 percent risk-free rate. Corner Portfolio 6's predicted return of 6.13 does not, however, meet the investor's return criteria. By default, the investor is prohibited from using margin. As a result, the investor is unable to achieve his or her return target using the tangency portfolio. Instead, the investor ought to choose a portfolio that lies to the right of the efficient frontier's tangency point.

A different investor may combine the tangency portfolio with the 2% risk-free asset to create the ideal portfolio if the predicted return from the tangency portfolio surpasses the return target. In order to determine if the predicted return of the tangency portfolio surpasses his or her return aim, the investor may first do so. If so, it could be best to combine the tangency portfolio with the risk-free asset.Let's say that an investor has a short-term requirement for liquidity, which is well met by cash equivalents. If the investor were to act pragmatically, he or she may put aside a sum equivalent to the present value of the need, then decide on a separate, efficient allocation for the remaining portion of their money. We use a 1.5 percent discount rate to calculate present value if, for instance, the money put aside for the liquidity requirement earns 1.5 percent yearly.

The following succinctly explains some important details regarding Thomas:

Returning purpose. The goal is to generate an average yearly return of 8.5 percentrisks goals. Thomas has above-average willingness and ability to take risk, as measured by his capacity to tolerate a standard deviation of return of 18 percent or less, given the size of his significant assets and the duration of the first stage of his time horizon.

Constraints:

Requirements for Liquidity. Thomas just needs a little amount of cash in addition to the intended donation of £150,000.

Time Frame: His multi-stage investing perspective includes two stages: the 12 years before retirement and the years after retirementtax ramifications. Thomas has stocks worth £2.51 million in taxable accounts.

Thomas claims he does not want to borrow money to buy hazardous investments. His conclusions are not affected by any significant relevant legal or regulatory reasons or special situations.According to the IPS, Mr. Thomas's assets must be diversified to reduce the risk of significant losses in any one asset class, investment type, geographic region, or maturity date, which could seriously impair Mr. Thomas's ability to meet his long-term investment goals. The IPS also specifies that investment results will be assessed based on absolute risk-adjusted performance and performance in comparison to benchmarks provided elsewhere in the IPS.

In general, we have little faith in a single MVO's findings. Professional investors often run an optimization many times using a range of inputs close to their point estimates in order to see how sensitive the outcomes were to changes in the inputs. As was already indicated, the emphasis should be on mean return inputs. Sensitivity analysis is ad hoc, despite the fact that it is

undoubtedly beneficial. The issue of the MVO's input sensitivity has been addressed by some studies by adopting a statistical perspective on effectiveness. A statistical viewpoint was initially proposed by Jobson and Korkie, and was further expanded by Michaud and Jorion.

The MVO simulation exercise and a collection of historical returns data form the foundation of the Michaud asset allocation strategy. The simulation creates sets of simulated returns using sample values for asset class means, variances, and covariances as the assumed actual population characteristics. For each such set, MVO creates the portfolio weights of a given number of mean-variance efficient portfolios. The resampled efficient frontier is the name given to the frontier where information from the simulation trials' simulated efficient portfolios is combined.44 Typically, a simulated efficient portfolio with a mean return of, say, 7.8% would not match up exactly by mean return with a simulated efficient portfolio from another simulation trial. One solution to this integration difficulty is to correlate simulated efficient portfolios with equal return ranks, numbering them from lowest to highest by return rank. The average weights for each asset class for simulated efficient portfolios with that return rank are used by Michaud to create a resampled efficient portfolio for a particular return rank. For instance, the average weight on each asset class for the fifth-ranked simulated efficient portfolios in the individual simulation trials is used to establish the fifth-ranked resampled efficient portfolio. The characteristic that portfolio weights add to one is preserved by averaging weights in this way, but it has been criticized for other reasons45. The collection of resampled efficient portfolios is referred to as the resampled efficient frontier.

In comparison to traditional mean- variance efficient frontiers created from a single optimization, the portfolios that come from the resampled efficient frontier technique tend to be more diversified and more stable over time. The asset class will be represented in the resampled efficient frontier if at least one draw from the expected distribution of returns for the asset class is sufficiently favorable to the asset class such that it appears in a simulated efficient portfolio. The majority of asset classes, if not all of them, are often represented in the resampled efficient frontier, which is explained by this finding. The resampled efficient frontier technique, on the other hand, has come under fire for a number of reasons, including the absence of a theoretical foundation for the methodology and the applicability of historical return frequency data to present asset market prices and equilibrium.

For the sake of simplicity, we employed a covariance matrix of historical returns in our case. Because historical covariances take into account both sampling error and specific historical occurrences, this method does not adhere to standard practices. Litterman and Winkelmann described various alternate techniques of estimate as well as the approach they recommend for estimating the covariance matrix of returns. In order to construct a conditional estimate of the covariance matrix of returns, Qian and Gorman expanded the BL model to allow investors to express their opinions on volatilities and correlations. They claimed that the findings of MVO are stabilized by the conditional covariance matrix.

Bevan and Winkelmann, He and Litterman, and others who have used the model in practice have found that it aids in resolving the issue of MVO's input-sensitive, highly concentrated, and counterintuitive portfolios. Lee claims that the BL model significantly reduces the issue of estimating error-maximization by dispersing any such faults throughout the whole range of anticipated returns. As a result, this strategy offers a substantial contrast to the quantitative methods an investment advisor may use to create a strategic asset allocation.

The Monte Carlo Method

An essential tool in many investment-related fields is the computer-based approach known as Monte Carlo simulation. When used for strategic asset allocation, Monte Carlo simulation entails the computation and statistical description of the results that arise from a certain strategic asset allocation under random scenarios for investment return, inflation, and other pertinent factors. Over the length of the investor's time horizon, the approach gives information about the range of potential investment outcomes from a certain asset allocation, as well as the possibility that each result will materialize.

MVO is in contrast to and enhanced by Monte Carlo simulation. A calculus-based analytical approach is standard MVO. Monte Carlo simulation, in contrast, is a statistical technique. In an investing lab, a Monte Carlo simulation simulates how an asset allocation might really operate, taking into account the investment adviser's best knowledge of the collection of relevant factors and their statistical characteristics.

An investment manager may successfully address a variety of real problems that are challenging or impossible to define theoretically by using Monte Carlo simulation. For a taxable investor, think about taxes and rebalancing to a targeted asset allocation. Tax effects over a specific time period are simple to compute. Rebalancing is also useless in a single-period setup, which is what MVO assumes. However, the portfolio will reliably be rebalanced in the multiperiod world of the majority of investment difficulties, resulting in the realization of capital gains and losses. varied strategic asset allocations will lead to varied patterns of tax payments given a certain rebalancing rule. It would be difficult to formulate the multiperiod issue numerically. A Monte Carlo simulation would make it simpler to include the relationship between taxes and rebalancing.To demonstrate the use of Monte Carlo simulation, we will look at a simple multiperiod issue and assess the potential wealth outcomes of a careful asset allocation.

An investor's time horizon's wealth value serves as a criteria for selecting an asset allocation strategy. Future wealth takes into account how risk and return interact. Whether there are cash flows into or out of the portfolio over time will determine whether Monte Carlo simulation is required to evaluate an asset allocation. The order of returns is unimportant for a certain asset allocation in the absence of cash flows; ending wealth will be route independent. We might calculate predicted terminal wealth and terminal wealth percentiles analytically, but the more frequent scenario is that terminal wealth is route dependant due to the interplay of cash flows and earned returns since investors save to and spend from their portfolios. An analytical technique is not practical when terminal wealth is route dependant, but Monte Carlo simulation is.

Regarding his retirement portfolio, Edward Renshaw has consulted an investment advisor. He has a $1 million portfolio and is 65 years old at the end of 2003. Renshaw wants to take out $50,000 year to add to the company pension he has already started receiving. Renshaw thinks he should budget for a 20-year retirement given his health and family history. Additionally, he worries that when he passes away, his two children will get at least the portfolio's present worth. Renshaw has quantified this objective after consulting with his advisor: He wants the median value of his legacy to his children to be no less than the $1 million market value of his portfolio. The most probable result is the median. His retirement portfolio now has a 50/50 asset allocation between U.S. stocks and U.S. intermediate-term treasury securities [9], [10].

Risk and Asset Management

The asset-only approach to asset allocation has been the environment in which we have spoken about optimization up to this point. An asset portfolio, however, is often created to pay for a certain obligation schedule. Such situations need an ALM strategy. Because the emphasis is on financing the obligations, asset allocation using an ALM method must take the risk characteristics of the liabilities into account in addition to those of the assets.

Mean-Variance Analysis, in its different forms, has long been a preferred method for creating asset allocation policies. The efficient frontier was previously given. Because it disregards liabilities, this efficient frontier is really known as the "asset-only" efficient frontier. Surplus, another name for net worth, is a single variable that captures the relationship between assets and liabilities. The excess efficient frontier is the main emphasis of the ALM approach. The investor's obligations are added to the typical MVO by use of mean- variance surplus optimization.

A policy portfolio must be selected by the investor along the excess efficient frontier. Investors with low risk tolerance may choose to take on the least amount of excess risk possible by choosing the MSV portfolio. With the hope of a higher final surplus, other investors could decide to accept a bigger degree of excess risk. Using the term "beta" to refer to compensated risk in a broad sense, we might refer to this option as the excess beta decision. We may assess the surplus beta choice in terms of the increment of risk tolerated over the risk of the MSV portfolio if we evaluate surplus risk compared to the risk of the MSV portfolio.Surplus optimization is subject to the estimate error issues that are present in conventional MVO. Resampling and the Black-Litterman model, two methods that aid in standard MVO's mitigation of these issues, are also applicable here.

An example of ALM A pension plan with a defined benefit Net wealth is referred to as pension surplus for DB pension plans. The funding ratio, which is determined by dividing the current value of pension obligations by the value of pension assets, assesses how large pension assets are in comparison to pension liabilities.54 Depending on the funding ratio, certain nations have obligations for pension plan contributions:

a) The pension fund is overfunded if the funding ratio is more than 100%.

b) The pension fund is underfunded if the funding ratio is less than 100%.

c) The pension fund is precisely completely funded if the funding ratio is 100%.

It's common to assume that the plan sponsor's objective is to efficiently manage the excess of the pension fund. If surplus is positive, the sponsor may use it to at least partially cover accruals of future liabilities. However, the sponsor must make up the asset gap by future contributions from the sponsor's assets or investment gains if the present value of obligations exceeds the value of assets. The surplus rises with investment gains and plan contributions and falls with plan withdrawals or investment losses. Therefore, the excess of a pension plan makes sense as an optimization variable.

Asset/Liability Modeling with Simulation Managers often combine Monte Carlo simulation with excess optimization to provide them a more in-depth understanding of how the asset allocations they are considering are performing. Since MVO or surplus optimization is essentially a one-period model, simulation is especially crucial for investors with extended time horizons. Monte

Carlo simulation may be used to evaluate the chance of financing gaps, the possibility of exceeding return criteria, and the growth of assets with and without disbursements from the portfolio in addition to confirming that the suggested allocations offer enough diversity.

a) The steps below outline a straightforward asset allocation method that combines Monte Carlo simulation with excess optimization:

b) Find the surplus efficient frontier and choose a small number of efficient portfolios to further analyze, ranging from the MSV portfolio to higher-surplus-risk portfolios.

c) Perform a Monte Carlo simulation for each suggested asset allocation to see if any of them meets the investor's return and risk goals.

d) A frequency distribution is generated by the Monte Carlo simulation for the expected future values of the asset mix, plan obligations, and net worth or surplus. The second phase, in general, involves modeling how a certain asset allocation could fare in financing obligations in light of the investor's capital market expectations.

The likelihood of obtaining actual real return levels across various time periods is represented by the portfolio returns' simulated outcomes, which are often stated in inflation-adjusted terms. Benefit projections are also presented in current currency. In order to account for inflation, all simulations of final wealth values have been modified.

a) The investor's professional judgment as well as quantitative standards may be used in this phase. Here is an example of a quantitative criterion:

b) After 20 years, the median funded ratio is at least 100%.

c) There is no more than a 10% chance that any given year would have a funded ratio below 90%.

d) To reduce the present value of pension contributions, subject to the aforementioned.

e) Using a methodical approach like the one described here will assist in choosing a strategic asset allocation that effectively balances risk and reward [11].

CONCLUSION

In conclusion, there are a number of procedures involved in asset allocation to create and maintain an investment portfolio. These actions involve choosing asset classes, establishing target allocations, identifying financial objectives, evaluating risk tolerance, monitoring, and rebalancing the portfolio. Investors may maximize the risk-return characteristics of their portfolios and work toward reaching their long-term financial goals by using a methodical asset allocation strategy. Financial objectives, risk tolerance, and market circumstances may all vary over time for an investor. The asset allocation plan may be kept in line with the investor's changing circumstances by conducting regular evaluations. The target allocations and the choice of asset classes may be modified as necessary.

REFERENCES

[1] P. V. Georgieva, I. P. Popchev, and S. N. Stoyanov, “A multi-step procedure for asset allocation in case of limited resources,” Cybern. Inf. Technol., 2015, doi: 10.1515/cait-2015-0040.

[2] S. Li and Y. Yang, “An Empirical Study on the Influence of the Basic Medical Insurance for Urban and Rural Residents on Family Financial Asset Allocation,” Front. Public Heal., 2021, doi: 10.3389/fpubh.2021.725608.

[3] D. Arora and C. Rada, “Gender Differences in Time and Resource Allocation in Rural Households in Ethiopia,” Pap. Prep. Annu. Conf. Am. Econ. Assoc. Retrieved 25 July 2015, 2013.

[4] C. Hoffstein, J. Sibears, and N. Faber, “A Modern, Behavior-Aware Approach to Asset Allocation and Portfolio Construction,” SSRN Electron. J., 2018, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.2881609.

[5] R. N. Kahn, J. Roulet, and S. Tajbakhsh, “Three Steps to Global Asset Allocation,” J. Portf. Manag., 1996, doi: 10.3905/jpm.1996.409577.

[6] O. S. Cupp and B. G. Predmore, “Planning for the next influenza pandemic: Using the science and art of logistics,” Am. J. Disaster Med., 2020, doi: 10.5055/ajdm.2019.0342.

[7] V. I. Dewi, “Asset Allocation: Diversification Dan Rebalancing Sebagai Bagian Dari Proses Perencanaan Keuangan (Suatu Kajian Pustaka),” Bina Ekon. Maj. Ilm. Fak. Ekon. Unpar, 2013.

[8] P. Schwendner, J. Papenbrock, M. Jaeger, and S. Krügel, “Adaptive Seriational Risk Parity and Other Extensions for Heuristic Portfolio Construction Using Machine Learning and Graph Theory,” J. Financ. Data Sci., 2021, doi: 10.3905/jfds.2021.1.078.

[9] H. Lumholdt, Strategic and tactical asset allocation: An integrated approach. 2018. doi: 10.1007/978-3-319-89554-3.

[10] A. K. Singh, R. Sahu, and S. Bharadwaj, “Portfolio evaluation using OWA-heuristic algorithm and data envelopment analysis,” J. Risk Financ., 2010, doi: 10.1108/15265941011012697.

[11] R. Capello and S. Cerisola, “Catching-up and regional disparities: a resource-allocation approach,” Eur. Plan. Stud., 2021, doi: 10.1080/09654313.2020.1823323.

CHAPTER 19

EXPERIENCE-BASED APPROACHES

Ms. Swati Sharma, Assistant Professor
Department of Masters In Business Administration, Presidency University, Bangalore, India
Email Id-swatisharma@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Experience-based approaches are a valuable methodology for decision-making and problem-solving, drawing upon the knowledge and insights gained from past experiences. This abstract provides an overview of experience-based approaches, including their characteristics, benefits, and limitations. It explores how experience-based approaches are utilized in various fields, such as business, medicine, and education. Experience-based approaches leverage the wisdom and lessons learned from previous experiences to inform present and future actions. These approaches recognize that individuals and organizations accumulate knowledge, skills, and expertise over time, which can be applied to navigate similar situations and improve decision-making. Experience-based approaches often involve reflection, analysis, and interpretation of past experiences to extract valuable insights.

KEYWORDS:

Assets, Continuous Improvement, Lessons Learned, Problem Solving, Quality Management.

INTRODUCTION

Because they bring discipline to the process, quantitative methods to optimization are a hallmark of strategic asset allocation. Such methods have been discovered to be practical in practice when competently conducted and understood. However, a lot of financial advisors, especially those who work with individual clients, base their suggestions for strategic asset allocation on custom, past performance, and common sense. Even though these methods seem ad hoc, closer inspection reveals that their main ideas are often in line with financial theory. Additionally, they may cheaply recommend asset allocations that, in the collective experience of numerous investment advisors, have produced positive results for customers. We outline some of the most popular experience-based methodologies and theories for asset allocation in this section [1]–[3].

For an average investor's asset allocation, a 60/40 stock/bond asset allocation is suitable, or at the very least a place to start. This asset allocation has been proposed as a neutral asset allocation for the typical investor from times prior to modern portfolio theory to the present.59 The fixed-income allocation is seen as providing advantages for risk reduction, while the equity allocation is seen as providing a platform for long-term development. A portfolio should be considered to be diversified overall if the stock and bond allocations are both varied.Longer-term investors should allocate more of their portfolio to equities. According to historical evidence, one theory behind this maxim is that equities are less hazardous to own over the long term than they are over the short term. Individual and institutional investors alike firmly believe in the concept of period diversification. A general guideline for the percentage allocation to equities is 100 less the investor's age. Theoreticians who have investigated the concept have discovered that conclusions

depend on the assumptions made, including those related to utility functions and the time series properties of returns, among other assumptions. According to this rule of thumb, younger investors should use more aggressive asset allocation strategies than more experienced ones. For instance, it would advise a 30-year-old investor to allocate 70/30 of their portfolio between stocks and bonds[4].

Young investors may benefit more from an aggressive portfolio because they have more time to recover from losses caused by market fluctuations and because they will earn money through work for the rest of their lives. The present value of such potential future profits may be relatively low risk and unrelated to stock market results, which for many investors justifies taking on more risk in their financial portfolio. Later on, we come back to this theme.The investing professional should be knowledgeable about the whole spectrum of asset allocation strategies, including the commonly accepted concepts covered above [5].

DISCUSSION

Implementing the Strategic Asset Allocation

We have focused on how to choose a suitable strategic asset allocation since it is a component of the planning phase in portfolio management. However, managers also need to be aware of the options these decisions will provide for execution. Here, we'll talk briefly about those options.

Optional Implementations

The investor will need to choose an investing strategy for each asset class included in their strategic asset allocation. The options available at the widest level are:

a) Passive investment.

b) Investing actively.

c) Improved indexing or semi-active investment.

d) A mixture of the aforementioned.

e) A second option relates to the tools utilized to carry out a selected investing strategy.

You may take a passive attitude by doing the following:

a) A tracking portfolio of cash market assets that is either self-managed, independently managed, an exchange-traded fund, or a mutual fund that is designed to mimic the performance of a large stock market index that measures that asset class.

b) A portfolio based on derivatives that includes a cash position as well as a long position in a swap that receives the returns of an index that represents that asset class.

c) A derivatives-based portfolio with a cash position and a long position in the asset class's index futures.

d) Active investment may be carried out by:

e) A collection of cash market assets that does not seek to replicate the performance of any asset class index but rather represents the investor's considered unique knowledge and expertise.

f) A position based on derivatives to provide the asset class exposure similar to that of a commodity, together with a market-neutral long-short position to indicate active investing ideas.

g) Semiactive investment may be put into practice by:

h) A tracking portfolio of cash market assets with managed tracking risk that allows modest under- or overweighting of securities in comparison to the asset class index.

i) A position in the asset class that is based on derivatives plus managed active risk in the cash position.

j) For each asset class, the IPS often specifies certain benchmarks or indices. If that strategy is adopted, such a specification may also be used to direct passive investment in addition to performance review.

Early-stage planning involves choosing the appropriate investment strategies for the asset classes included in the strategic asset allocation. The investor's return needs and risk goal, perceptions of informational efficiency, self-perceptions of investing competence, costs, and peer practice are among the variables that might influence this choice.

Managing Currency Risk: Decisions

If any funds are invested in a non-domestic asset class, whether via passive or active investing, the investor's portfolio will be subject to currency risk, which is the volatility of the home-currency value of non-domestic assets caused by changes in exchange rates. As a result, the investor must choose which portion of their net currency exposures to hedge. The choice to hedge has an impact on the portfolio's predicted return and volatility characteristics. Hedging may be handled actively when the investor has firm predictions about currency returns and wants to strategically exploit them, or passively, which excludes opinions on currency returns. The asset allocation and hedging choices may be optimized together, but in reality the asset allocation decision is typically prioritized before the currency risk hedging decision, meaning that currency exposures are chosen or optimized after the asset allocation is decided. A currency overlay manager, an expert in currency risk management who works in the currency forward and other derivatives markets to build desirable currency exposures, is often assigned the responsibility of managing the company's foreign exchange. However, efficiency losses compared to joint optimization will occur if asset returns and currency returns are correlated.62 In many circumstances, the IPS will provide guidance on currency hedging strategy.

To the Strategic Asset Allocation for Rebalancing

How does rebalancing work? We should make a distinction between adjusting the actual portfolio to the strategic asset allocation because asset price changes have moved portfolio weights away from the target weights beyond tolerance limits and adjusting the policy portfolio itself because of changes to the investor's investment objectives and constraints or because of changes to his or her long-term capital market expectations. Rebalancing often refers to, despite the fact that the first sort of adjustments are occasionally included, and as such, we should be aware of certain fundamental information about it in that sense.

Rebalancing may be done either according to the calendar or as a proportion of the portfolio. When an asset-class weight first crosses a rebalancing threshold, percentage-of-portfolio

rebalancing takes place. For instance, in 5-1, we specified a goal allocation to stocks of 50% with an allowed range of 46% to 54%. Rebalancing thresholds are the end points of 46% and 54%. Depending on the discipline the investor has created, when a threshold is crossed, the asset-class weight may be rebalanced all the way back to the goal weight or to a weight between the target weight and the threshold that has been crossed. There are several methods for determining the thresholds. There are disciplined ways that take into account the investor's risk tolerance, the asset's volatility correlations with other asset classes, and transaction costs, however other investors choose to set them arbitrarily. A more rigorous approach to risk management than calendar-basis rebalancing is the percentage-of-portfolio method. More information is available on these subjects under the section on monitoring and rebalancing.

Allocation Of Strategic Assets for Individual Investors

What traits differentiate individual investors apart from other investors and might influence the choice of a strategic asset allocation? Individual investors must concentrate on returns after taxes since they are taxable. Individual investors may be distinguished based on their tax status from tax-exempt investors and even other taxable investors like banks, who often have different tax obligations than individual investors. However, there are other distinctions that are internal rather than external. For individual investors, asset allocation must take into consideration:

a) The portion of wealth derived from present and future work income, as well as how financial wealth and wealth tied to labor income change as a person matures and finally retires.

b) Any relationship between returns on financial assets and present and future labor income.

c) The potential of living beyond one's means.

Psychological elements could also be involved, as was covered in the section before this one. When choosing an asset allocation, individual investors and their advisors must deal with a number of problems, according to behavioral finance. But in the next parts, we concentrate on the three issues raised before.

Human Resources

The capacity and readiness of an individual investor to accept risk relies on:

a) Psychological make-up.

b) Needs both now and in the future.

Financial status both now and in the future, taking into account all sources of revenue.The risks you can afford to take rely on your whole financial condition, including the kinds and sources of your income apart from investment income, as stated by Malkiel in A Random Walk Down Wall Street. Earning capacity is significant in assessing capacity for risk. A person's earning capacity is encapsulated by the idea of human capital. those with high earning potential may take more risk since they can recover financial losses more quickly than those with lower earning potential.

The current worth of anticipated future labor income, known as human capital, is not easily transferable. A person also possesses financial capital, which consists of more easily traded assets like stocks, bonds, and real estate, in addition to their human capital. The single biggest asset for investors is often human capital. The human capital of young investors is often far greater than the financial capital. They may have very little financial capital since they haven't

had much time to invest and save. Young investors, however, have a long career ahead of them, and the present value of anticipated future profits is sometimes significant [6]–[8].

The example that follows shows how important human capital is while people are young and how important it becomes as people become older. The two most important criteria in establishing a person's earning capacity are educational attainment and job experience. Our example investor is 25 years old.

Strategic Asset Allocation and Human Capital The asset mix for financial capital is covered by strategic asset allocation. However, as Merton has stressed, individual investors' strategic asset allocation must also take human capital into account. When human capital is considered, the conventional professional advise on asset allocation for people makes sense since it says that the proper strategic asset allocation changes depending on an individual's age or stage of life.

Theoretically, whether or not labor income and human capital are taken into account has a significant impact on asset allocation recommendations. When we don't take into account labor income, people seem to change their asset allocation in ways related to their life cycle and labor income characteristics. However, when we do take into account labor income, people seem to change their asset allocation in ways related to their life cycle and characteristics of their labor income. Several intuitive theoretical implications were obtained by Campbell and Viceira in Strategic Asset Allocation: Portfolio Choice for Long-Term Investors:

Investors with reliable employment income will put more of their money into stocks. An at-will employee at a firm that is downsizing is an example of a person with hazardous labor income; a tenured professor is an example of a person with safe labor income.Investors whose work income has a strong positive correlation to stock market returns should generally choose for an asset allocation that has a lower equity exposure. A person who makes that kind of work money is, for instance, a stockbroker who earns commissions.

An investor's ideal allocation to shares tends to rise when labor supply may be changed:

Regarding the second point made above, Davis and Willen used the Current Occupation Survey to evaluate the relationship between labor income and stock market returns in the United States. They discovered that the correlation normally falls between 0.10 and 0.20. The average investor should not be concerned about the significant correlation between their human capital and the stock market. However, for some investors, the relationship between labor income and stock market returns is a real worry for asset allocation.

The third aspect, labor flexibility, deals with a person's capacity to modify the quantity and duration of employment. Like Campbell and Viceira, Bodie, Merton, and Samuelson came to the conclusion that investors with more labor flexibility should take on more risk in their investment portfolios. The idea is that labor flexibility might act as a kind of insurance against unfavorable investment results; for instance, working longer hours or retiring later can assist in offsetting negative investment results. Typically, younger investors have this freedom. Hanna and Chen used simulation to investigate the ideal asset allocation for individual investors with various time horizons while accounting for human capital. They came to the conclusion that an all-equity portfolio is the best option for most investors with lengthy time horizons, supposing that human capital is risk free.We shall better comprehend the life-cycle relevance of an individual's asset allocation with the aid of a specific example. We propose a straightforward scenario in which

future labor revenue is guaranteed, i.e., human capital is an asset with zero risk. We will later make comments on how hazardous human capital affects asset allocation.

Assume that there are just two types of assets: stocks and bonds. These two financial assets are available for investment by the investor with the rest of wealth being made up of human capital, which is basically an investment with characteristics similar to those of bonds. All other things being equal, the investor's lifetime optimum allocation of total wealth between risky and risk-free assets will stay constant if the investor's innate risk appetites remain constant throughout time.

In this straightforward example, we have shown that an investor would naturally allocate more funds to equities while they are younger than when they are older. The outcome is caused by the investor's aging and the projected riskiness of human capital, which together account for a diminishing share of overall wealth represented by human capital. Empirical studies indicate that only a tiny fraction of investors really modify their asset allocations properly, despite the fact that investment advisers routinely urge people to adopt a life-cycle-related asset allocation approach.In the scenario above, it was believed that human capital carries no risk. In reality, most people's future work income is neither secure nor guaranteed. The majority of individuals run the danger of getting fired or losing their jobs. Human capital is a hazardous asset due to the unpredictability of labor income. How can asset allocation include hazardous human capital?

The risk and return characteristics of a person's human capital must first be determined. Risky human capital may consist of two parts: one that is connected with stock market returns and the other that is not. various categories have various effects on how assets are allocated.The investor's optimum strategic asset allocation over time largely follows the same pattern as the situation where the investor's human capital is risk freeas long as the risk of human capital is minor. This is true even when the investor's labor income is hazardous but not associated with the stock market. The reason for this impact is because the investor's human capital does not increase his or her exposure to the stock market. However, the investor's optimum allocation to equities is smaller than it would be otherwise, everything else being equal, when the risk of uncorrelated human capital is significant.

In contrast, the optimal strategic asset allocation entails a significantly greater allocation to bonds at early ages when a significant portion of an investor's human capital is connected with the stock market. An equities portfolio manager's human capital, for instance, has a significant positive correlation with stock market performance. When the stock market does well, portfolio managers are compensated more and have better job security. Because a portion of the investor's human capital is implicitly invested in the stock market, the investor should choose an asset allocation with less exposure to equities. Nevertheless, the correlation between human capital and bonds should become less significant as the portfolio manager approaches retirement since the proportion of wealth represented by human capital falls with age. The optimum allocation to equities at this latter period of life may be higher than when the portfolio manager is younger, in contrast to the risk-free human capital situation.

In conclusion, in order to properly factor in human capital when creating the right asset allocation, a person's investment advisor must establish if that investor's human capital is risky or not, and whether that risk has a strong correlation to the stock market. The following concepts should be kept in mind by advisors:Investors should diversify and balance their human capital via their financial capital asset investments.Younger investors have an acceptable strategic asset

allocation with a larger weight on riskier assets like equities than older investors due to their comparatively safe human capital assets and/or more flexible labor supply. As an investor becomes older, they should invest less in equities. The ideal stock allocation may be lower but still declines with age when the investor's human capital is hazardous but uncorrelated with the stock market.Reduce the allocation to risky financial assets and raise the allocation to financial assets that are less connected with the stock market for an investor whose human capital has a strong correlation with stock market returns.

Other Factors to Consider When Allocating Assets for Individual Investors

Human life is limited yet unpredictable. Humans are subject to both longevity risk and mortality risk.The danger of losing human capital due to an investor's untimely death is known as mortality risk. Of course, the impacts of mortality risk fall on the investor's family. This danger has traditionally been mitigated by life insurance. Mortality risk does not explicitly factor into the allocation of strategic assets, albeit it may recommend the maintenance of a liquidity reserve fund.

Similar to mortality risk, longevity risk is unrelated to market risk in the financial sector. However, longevity risk is directly borne by the investor, unlike mortality risk. Unlike mortality risk, longevity risk theoretically should be directly tied to asset allocation since it is also related to income demands. But a lot of retirement investing strategies disregard the risk of longevity. For instance, many of these strategies presume that the investor only has to make plans until the age of 85. Although 85 years is about the average life expectancy for a person 65 years old, life expectancy is merely an average. About half of American investors who are presently 65 years old will survive beyond the age of 85; for a married pair, the likelihood of one spouse living past the age of 85 is more than 78%. Many investors will outlast their own retirement resources if they prepare for an 85-year life expectancy in their retirement income requirements.Asset allocation cannot totally control longevity risk. In order to increase long-term returns, one response to this risk may be to take on more investment risk. This strategy can be suitable if the investor can accept more risk. Only in theory, a plan like this lowers the danger of longevity; the greater mean return could not materialize, and the investor might still outlast his resources.

In reality, longevity risk exposure offers no potential reward, so investors should be prepared to pay a premium to transfer it, just as they do with property and liability exposures through homeowners insurance.71 It might make sense to transfer longevity risk, in whole or in part, to an insurer through an annuity contract. By distributing the risks across a broad number of annuitants and making rigorous and conservative assumptions about the rate of return gained on their assets, insurers may economically assume longevity risks. For many retirement plans, an instrument of the life annuity type should be taken into consideration. A life annuity ensures the annuitant will receive a monthly payment for the remainder of his life. Life annuities can take one of three different shapes: fixed, variable, or equity-indexed. Fixed annuities guarantee a minimum fixed payment and, if applicable, a share of any stock market gains. Variable annuities vary in payments based on the performance of the underlying investment portfolio. We would consider the value of a fixed annuity as a risk-free asset and that of a variable annuity as a hazardous holding when allocating assets. Similar to a risk-free investment with a call option on stock return potential is an equity-indexed annuity. However, choosing to buy an annuity is a product decision that is quite different from choosing an asset allocation strategy.

A high-net-worth clientele is the emphasis of the investment management company Ridenour Associates:

Twice a year, Ridenour produces three or four internal economic scenarios as a prelude to asset allocation. For domestic equities, domestic bonds, and cash equivalents, the senior staff assigns probability and creates return projections. Next, anticipated values are generated for each asset type.The team creates a document outlining several potential allocations of strategic assets. Among those allocations predicted to have a 90% chance of attaining a certain minimal yearly return, each allocation chosen for the has the greatest three-year projected return. The Ridenour portfolio manager will choose one or two minimum return targets and then go through the corresponding suggested asset allocations with the client. A decision will be made from those options if one or both of the proposed allocations seem to suit the client's other return and risk goals. When fresh allocations are created, Ridenour repeats this procedure about every six months [9], [10].

CONCLUSION

Finally, experience-based strategies use the information and understanding gained from prior experiences to guide decision-making and problem-solving. They provide usefulness, relevance to the actual world, and an awareness of the context of difficult circumstances. Experience-based techniques are helpful, but they should be handled critically, taking into account their limits and the need for context-specific adaptation. Individuals and organizations may gain from the cumulative knowledge and skill gathered through time by adopting experience-based methods and encouraging a culture of learning. Promoting a culture of learning and reflection is crucial if experience-based techniques are to be as successful as possible. In order to create a communal knowledge base that other people can access and use, people and organizations should promote the systematic recording and sharing of experiences. The usefulness of experience-based techniques may be increased by developing venues for group learning and knowledge sharing.

REFERENCES

[1] A. L. Beatty-Martínez and P. E. Dussias, “Tuning to languages: Experience-based approaches to the language science of bilingualism,” Linguist. Vanguard, 2018, doi: 10.1515/lingvan-2017-0034.

[2] W. R. Cohen and E. A. Friedman, “Clinical evaluation of labor: An evidence- And experience-based approach,” Journal of Perinatal Medicine. 2021. doi: 10.1515/jpm-2020-0256.

[3] G. A. Boy, “Human-centered design of complex systems: An experience-based approach,” Des. Sci., 2017, doi: 10.1017/dsj.2017.8.

[4] S. Kudo, K. Omi, K. Florentin, and D. I. Allasiw, “Key experiences for the transdisciplinary approach: fieldwork-based training in sustainability science education,” Int. J. Sustain. High. Educ., 2021, doi: 10.1108/IJSHE-05-2020-0185.

[5] V. L. Carr, D. Sangiorgi, M. Büscher, S. Junginger, and R. Cooper, “Integrating evidence-based design and experience-based approaches in healthcare service design,” Heal. Environ. Res. Des. J., 2011, doi: 10.1177/193758671100400403.

[6] T. Ferry, C. Batailler, S. Brosset, C. Kolenda, S. Goutelle, E. Sappey-Marinier, J. Josse, F. Laurent, and S. Lustig, "Medical innovations to maintain the function in patients with chronic PJI for whom explantation is not desirable: A pathophysiology-, multidisciplinary-, and experience-based approach," SICOT-J. 2020. doi: 10.1051/sicotj/2020021.

[7] F. J. García-Peñalvo, A. Corell, R. Rivero-Ortega, and N. Rodríguez-Conde, M. J. Rodríguez-García, "Impact of the COVID-19 on Higher Education: An Experience-Based Approach," Information Technology Trends for a Global and Interdisciplinary Research Community. 2021.

[8] H. Hiraishi, "Experience-Based Approach for Cognitive Vehicle Research," Int. J. Softw. Sci. Comput. Intell., 2020, doi: 10.4018/ijssci.2020100104.

[9] T. B. Bent-Goodley, "A black experience-based approach to gender-based violence," Soc. Work, 2009, doi: 10.1093/sw/54.3.262.

[10] M. Cerquetti, "The Importance of Being Earnest. Enhancing the Authentic Experience of Cultural Heritage Through the Experience-Based Approach," in International Series in Advanced Management Studies, 2018. doi: 10.1007/978-3-319-77550-0_8.

CHAPTER 20

STRATEGIC ASSET ALLOCATION FOR INSTITUTIONAL INVESTORS

Ms. Neha Saxena, Assistant Professor
Department of Masters In Business Administration, Presidency University, Bangalore, India
Email Id-nehasinha@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Strategic asset allocation is a crucial investment strategy employed by institutional investors to optimize long-term returns while managing risk. This abstract provides an overview of strategic asset allocation for institutional investors, including its definition, key considerations, benefits, and challenges. It also discusses the role of diversification, asset class selection, and risk management in strategic asset allocation. Strategic asset allocation refers to the deliberate allocation of a portfolio's assets among different asset classes based on long-term investment objectives and risk tolerance. Institutional investors, such as pension funds, endowments, and insurance companies, employ strategic asset allocation to achieve their financial goals over an extended time horizon.

KEYWORDS:

Benchmarking, Diversification, Endowment funds, Investment policy statement, Long-term investing, Pension funds, Portfolio construction.

INTRODUCTION

Regardless of the sort of investor we are taking into consideration, the fundamentals of optimization remain the same. However, the outcomes and suggestions can only be as excellent as our model selections and inputs. We should seek a thorough understanding of the investor's characteristics in order to properly choose our models and inputs when advising a strategic asset allocation. The characteristics of institutional investors and their issues as they relate to strategic asset allocation are covered in the sections that follow. Defined-benefit plans, foundations, endowments, insurance firms, and banks are the five main categories of institutional investors that we cover [1]–[3].

Plans with Defined Benefits

Pension plan sponsors use a range of strategies, with an emphasis on ALM methodologies, to choose an asset allocation. Plan sponsors often encounter a variety of limitations driven by regulatory and liquidity issues, regardless of the strategy they pick:

Legislative Restrictions: In its regulation of asset-class holdings, the United States, the United Kingdom, Canada, the Netherlands, and Australia often depend on the sensible person idea rather than restrictions. However, one example of a legislative upper limit is the limitation on the ownership of non-Canadian investments evaluated at cost by Canadian pension funds to no more than 30% of assets. Denmark mandates that pension funds invest at least 60% of their assets in domestic debt. "Basket clauses," which establish percentage restrictions for the total holdings of certain illiquid or alternative assets, are another example of a regulatory restriction. Regulations are put in place to prevent conflicts of interest, encourage safety, and diversity.

liquidity limitations. A fund's share of illiquid assets may need to be restricted if its liquidity needs are so high.A strategic asset allocation for a pension fund should, like one for any other investor, fulfill the investor's return target and be in line with the fund's risk tolerance. We previously utilized defined-benefit plans to demonstrate an ALM approach to asset allocation in the previous section. The following traits are beneficial from an ALM standpoint for an asset allocation:

Lack of funds is a risk that is accepted:

The pension surplus's predicted volatility is accepted. Since pension obligations behave like bonds in terms of interest rate sensitivity, low pension surplus volatility is often linked with asset allocations whose duration roughly matches that of pension liabilities.

DISCUSSION

The anticipated volatility of the contributions is accepted in professional investing practice, an asset-only strategy for a pension fund's strategic asset allocation has historically been and still is an option. From an asset-only viewpoint, the efficient asset allocation with the lowest standard deviation of return that satisfies the pension fund's stated return target is a fair place to start.Inflation is not a risk in either an ALM or AO strategy provided pension obligations are set in nominal terms. If not, the advisor must take into account the level of inflation protection that the asset allocation is predicted to provide. Many pension sponsors make an effort to at least partly offset the pension plan's exposure to increasing wage and salary expenses due to inflation and productivity improvements by using assets like stocks, which reflect actual claims on the economy. Australia, Canada, the United Kingdom, and the United States have historically given stocks a significant part in their pension plans. However, according to a risk-averse ALM model of pension investing, bond investments have historically been the main component in certain nations in continental Europe and Japan [4].

Stiftungen und Endowment

We may combine foundations and endowments since they typically have a lot in common, such as being long-term, primarily tax-exempt investors with a range of spending obligations. In order to create a sizable expenditure flow and account for inflation, these investors must provide a high long-term rate of return. The appropriate inflation rates for endowments that support organizations like colleges have often been higher than those of the national economy. Fixed-income assets like bonds or cash haven't historically offered appreciable returns over inflation. The majority of endowments invest primarily in stocks or assets that have characteristics of equity in order to earn the high returns required to finance substantial expenditure distributions. It has been assumed that stocks provide the long-term growth bias, with bonds contributing to diversity.

Endowment and foundation fiduciaries should put their efforts into creating and upholding proper long-term investment and asset allocation rules. Their main method for putting into practice a planned asset allocation is often low-cost, simple-to-monitor passive investing techniques. To guarantee stable and disciplined execution of the program across the cycles and vagaries of the markets, the organization's governing body should comprehend and accept the institution's investment policy and methodology[5].

Small endowments have fewer investment opportunities than big endowments because they lack the funding to cover the expenses and complexity of due diligence. Additionally, the limited

opportunity set can make it impossible to take advantage of high-return chances in certain alternative asset classes. According to the National Association of College and University Business Officers, endowments with more than $1 billion in assets had an average of more than 28% of their assets invested in alternative assets as of June 30, 2004. Comparatively, fewer than 7% of endowments with between $50 million and $100 million were typically invested in alternative assets. Compared to the 15% owned by big endowments, these small endowments had an average 22 percent allocation to fixed-income assets.The Help for Students Foundation was established to provide full scholarships to American institutions to talented high school graduates who would not otherwise be able to attend college. The following additional information relates to the organization:Full scholarship expenditures per student were $30,000 this year and are anticipated to increase by at least 4% yearly for the foreseeable future. These costs have been growing quickly for many years.

The $300 million market value of HFS's investment assets are now distributed as follows:

a) 35 percent is allocated to long-maturity US Treasury bonds, 10 percent to a variety of corporate bond issues, 10 percent to CDs from US banks, and 45 percent is allocated to large-cap, income-focused US equities.

b) All of HFS's yearly administrative expenses are covered by contributions from supporters.

c) To maintain the foundation's current tax-exempt status under U.S. law, expenditures must yearly equal 5% of the year-end market value of HFS's investment portfolio.

Since its implementation in the early 1960s, the IPS has not altered and now governs trustee acts as follows:

The Foundation's mission is to give as many worthy people with access to higher education as possible for as long as feasible. As a result, the focus of investments should be on generating income and reducing market risk. Due to the fact that all costs are expressed in US dollars, only domestic securities should be held. The Trustees are responsible for preserving and safeguarding HFS's assets, maximizing its capacity for grantmaking, and preserving its tax-exempt status.After a protracted period during which the composition of the board remained unaltered, newer and younger trustees are now taking the place of retiring members. As a consequence, several facets of HFS's operations are being examined, including the values and principles that have influenced prior investment choices. Address the following tasks while keeping in mind the information above:

a) Describe four issues with the current IPS and why these elements of policy need to be reconsidered.

b) For the foundation, create a new IPS. Regarding investing goals and restrictions, be thorough and precise in your answer.

c) Review HFS's current asset allocation and defend the resultant asset mix using the policy developed in Part 2 above. You must compose your answer using one of the following asset types.

The emphasis on the production of income and the minimization of market risk in the statement is incorrect. Instead of concentrating on its components, the return target should concentrate on

overall return. Additionally, the emphasis on returns should be on improving real total returns or nominal returns in order to safeguard consumers' buying power. A better goal statement than the one we now have is either maximization of return for a given level of risk or minimization of risk for a given level of return[6].

a) Important restrictions that are often included, such time range, liquidity, tax concerns, legal and regulatory considerations, and special demands, are not present in the current IPS.

b) It is unknown whether the IPS from the early 1960s has undergone regular revision. Regular reviews of the revised statement should be conducted, and the IPS should make this obligation clear.

c) It's not apparent whether the foundation solely considers the four asset types in which it currently has investments. In any case, the policy on asset mix should allow for the introduction of other asset classes, such as alternative investments.

d) The parameters for tactical asset allocation by the management of HFS should be outlined in the IPS.

It is not suitable to be restricted to owning "only domestic securities" since "all expenses are in U.S. dollars." When the return-risk trade-off for these assets is greater than that for domestic securities, at the very least, non-U.S. investments with some kind of foreign exchange risk hedge should be taken into account.

Answer to Issue 2: It is proper to make the following declaration:

Objectives

Return necessary. HFS needs a real rate of return of 4% to preserve its capacity to provide inflation-adjusted scholarships and its tax-exempt status. The 4 percent pace at which it is anticipated that the cost of a full scholarship would rise each student is the right definition of inflation in this situationtolerance for risk. Given its very long-time horizon, HFS is able to accept moderate risk with accompanying return volatility in order to retain buying power, so long as no excessive volatility is introduced into the flow of resources to make immediate scholarship payments.

Constraints

a) **Requirements for Liquidity:** Given the scale of HFS's assets and the predictability of its yearly cash withdrawals, its liquidity requirements are simple to identify and can be satisfied. To satisfy these anticipated demands, a methodical plan for the future may be created, and the right investments can be made in a portfolio.

b) **Time Frame.** The temporal horizon of the foundation may be unlimited. Investment policy planning and evaluations should be done on a three-to-five-year cycle.

c) **Tax Ramifications.** It is important to continue paying attention to the preservation of HFS's tax-exempt status, especially the 5 percent minimum expenditure requirement. The yearly audit report for the foundation should include a review and analysis of its tax position.

d) **Regulations and Legal Issues.** The prudent person criterion should be followed by foundation trustees and other parties engaged in investment decision-making. They should also be aware of and comply with any relevant state legislation.

e) **Extraordinary Conditions.** There are no noteworthy factors that haven't previously been taken into account by the goals and other restrictions.

The board should take into account historical long-term risk and correlation measurements for each of the five asset classes when creating a new asset allocation. However, certain adjustments could be required, such as for the real estate's positive risk and correlation bias brought on by the use of appraisal value when computing real estate returns.

Increased investment in common stock, including large- and small-cap domestic stocks and overseas equities, as well as in real estate is necessary in light of the responses to Parts 1 and 2 and the predicted returns stated in the statement of Part 1. If there are no immediate demands for liquidity, bank CDs should be reduced or deleted, and HFS should reduce its cash equivalent holdings. Here is a suitable allocation that takes into account both the present goal and the future range: Given the very modest difference between the projected returns of fixed-income assets and equity securities, the allocation includes 60% equity securities[7].

Insurance Companies

The strategic asset allocation of an insurer must support and work in concert with the operational strategy of the insurer. By balancing the risks associated with the variety of insurance products involved and achieving the specified return targets, investment portfolio policy aims to produce the best possible mix of assets. In determining the right balance, the insurer must take into account a number of variables, the most important of which are regulatory impacts, time horizons, asset/liability management issues, and tax considerations.

Contrary to defined-benefit pension plans, endowments, and the majority of foundations, insurers are taxable businesses. As a result, insurers emphasize risk and after-tax return. Nevertheless, insurers are subject to contractual obligations to insureds, much as defined-benefit plans. In order to allocate strategic assets, an ALM strategy is often employed. Given the prevalence of risk-based capital regulation, ALM factors to be taken into account include yield, duration, convexity, key rate sensitivity, value at risk, and the impact of asset risk on capital needs. Public policy typically treats insurance portfolios as if they were quasi-trust funds, emphasizing the significance of risk management.

The ALM approach to strategic asset allocation has been covered in previous sections, but portfolio segmentation is a unique aspect of life insurers' investing activity that has not been covered. The formation of subportfolios inside the general account portfolio via portfolio segmentation is done in accordance with the product mix for each distinct firm. In this strategy, the insurer divides liabilities into business segments or product lines. Then, portfolios are built section by segment such that the best securities may finance each product category. Expected return, interest rate risk, and credit risk characteristics are at least three criteria used to determine if an asset type is acceptable. The competitive, actuarial, and statutory aspects of the product line being sponsored are taken into consideration while evaluating each of these elements. Every sector has a different return target, risk tolerance, and liquidity profile [8]–[10].

The majority of life insurance providers in the US and Canada have used some kind of portfolio segmentation. Prior to segmentation, different lines of insurance business had to receive a

proportional share of the return on invested assets in the general account. Portfolio segmentation has the following benefits over that approach:

The portfolio segmentation strategy produces several asset allocations, each of which is suitable for the related product lines. The majority of life insurance businesses have discovered that having too many segments leads to control span and suboptimization issues. As a result, most businesses only utilize a small number of segments. The ultimate governing criteria for deciding the asset allocation for each segment and the portfolio as a whole is, in addition, the optimization of the whole portfolio.

The extension of their opportunity set has been another trend that has an impact on insurers.Most life and non-life insurers invest the bulk of their assets in fixed-income securities. To balance insurance reserves, casualty insurance firms often maintain a bond portfolio, with capital and excess assets mostly invested in common stocks. Fixed-income investments are chosen with these considerations in mind, as well as the anticipated pay for assuming these risks, since insurance firms are sensitive to cash flow volatility and reinvestment risk. In the past, insurance firms have mostly purchased Baa/BBB and A quality investment-grade bonds. Numerous insurers, particularly big corporations, sometimes buy bonds rated Ba or BB or below. Credit analysis has long been regarded as one of the industry's strengths due to the significance of private placement bonds in the portfolios of life insurance companies.

A lot of insurance firms have recently increased their exposure to high-yield, sub investment grade bonds. Additionally, historical default rates back up the prediction of a sizable net yield advantage over U.S. Treasury securities throughout the course of the holding term from a diverse portfolio of garbage bonds. This predicted advantage, which ranges between 300 and 600 basis points, is much greater than the margins over Treasury notes offered by Baa/BBB securities and even home loans. Holdings of junk bonds are often subject to regulatory restrictions in the US. For instance, laws in New York restrict the amount of trash bonds an insurance company may own to 20% of total assets. The early 1990s and early 2000s saw default rates on trash bonds that were over 10%; this dampened the life insurance sector's excitement for this asset class. Insurance companies must take into account bonds' taxability in addition to credit quality. In the United States, municipal and state-issued bonds are often free from federal taxes. Non-life insurers have often been significant tax payers.

Buyers of these bonds with tax benefits:

A life insurance company's choice of bond maturities is mostly determined by its requirement to control the interest rate risk exposure brought on by the duration mismatch between its assets and liabilities. Therefore, at least in the short and intermediate terms, life insurers often align the bond portfolio's maturity schedule with the anticipated cash inflows from liabilities.

For a variety of reasons, insurers maintain equity assets. Variable annuities and life insurance plans that may be tied to equity investments are only two examples of the wide range of products offered by life insurers. In the separate account linked to certain products, insurers maintain equity investments. The development of surplus is a crucial component of the investment operation's ability to support the increase in insurance volume. Common stocks, equity real estate investments, and venture capital have historically been the investment options most often employed to accomplish surplus growth. The life insurance business is becoming more concerned about surplus adequacy. To make up for the declining contributions to surplus from the more recent product lines, businesses are considering more aggressive capital appreciation-

oriented tactics and financial leverage. The majority of life insurers restrict common stock ownership as a proportion of surplus rather than assets, as required by the legislation, due to concerns about valuation risk.

The majority of life insurers rely on the maturity schedule of their fixed-income portfolio and their ability to manage interest rate risk to ensure that surrenders and/or policy loans may be financed with little to no loss of principle income. Insurers typically keep modest liquidity reserves. The liquidity needs of casualty insurers are often greater than those of other insurers, particularly for those with obligations of relatively short term.

Banks

The traditional roles of banks as financial intermediaries have been to accept deposits and provide loans. They are thus taxable investors who mostly have short- and medium-term obligations.Despite the fact that we may look at a bank's strategic asset allocation from the viewpoint of all bank assets, such as loans, real estate, and so on, a bank's securities portfolio is often regarded independently and is subject to a different set of laws.

A bank's securities portfolio is crucial to controlling the total interest rate risk, managing liquidity, generating revenue, and managing credit risk, as was covered in the section on managing institutional investor portfolios. The most crucial worry, which requires an ALM approach to asset allocation, is the first one. Loan and lease portfolios held by banks are often not highly liquid and may be subject to significant credit risk. As a result, a bank's securities portfolio balances the loan portfolio's credit risk by acting as a rapid supply of liquidity.

Public policy often regards bank portfolios as akin to quasi-public trust funds, much as the portfolios of insurers. As a result, banks often face specific regulatory constraints on the maximum holdings of asset classes, which are sometimes expressed as a percentage of capital. Through the application of risk-based capital standards, the risk of assets then has an impact on banks' expenses.

Allocation of Tactical Assets

In an effort to enhance value, tactical asset allocation entails purposefully underweighting or overweighting certain asset classes in comparison to their target weights in the policy portfolio. At the level of the asset class, TAA is active management. TAA would therefore, from a top-down viewpoint, come after the strategic asset allocation choice and sit one step above choices about how to manage money within an asset class. Derivative instruments, a cheap way to alter asset-class exposures, may be used for TAA independently of within-class investing choices. TAA might thus be referred to as an overlay approach.

TAA is based on perceived disequilibria and short-term expectations. Strategic asset allocation is known to represent an investor's long-term capital market expectations from previous discussions. That idea makes sense given that strategic asset allocation is concerned with achieving the investor's long-term goals. However, the investor's short-term and long-term viewpoints may diverge. TAA uses strategic wagers to take advantage of the discrepancies. Economically, it aims to take advantage of short-term variations in asset class values from the long-term linkages that are anticipated. An investor may sometimes change the tactical weights in certain situations or may have a continuing, more organized program of tactical modifications. Tactical asset allocation applies to both. TAA may be administered internally or outsourced to one of the several qualified investment managers.

TAA often bases its decisions on the following three tenets:

Market pricing make clear what rewards are offered. Cash yields show the nominal return that is given to short-term investors right away. The nominal benefit of keeping T-bills to maturity is their yield to maturity. Investors thus have unbiased information of potential returns, at least in the case of this and comparable pure discount products. For other asset types, prices provide less direct information about expected returns, but at least we can estimate. To assess the return on equity, for instance, we may utilize dividend yield plus growth rate. It is inevitable that reality will fall short of these aspirations. However, historical evidence implies that straightforward objective metrics provide a reliable, impartial pointer to future benefits.

Relative anticipated returns are a reflection of relative perceived risk. Investors seek compensation for taking on risk when they consider it to be greater. The market is plainly assigning equities a significant risk premium if predicted equity returns are very strong as compared to expected bond returns. When general investors feel worried about the prospects for equities, it does so. Equity dividend rates were much greater than bond yields throughout the 20 years that followed the Great Depression's worst period in the 1920s. Stockholders sought a recompense premium because of fear of a repeat of the Great Depression. Markets ultimately rewarded investors who were ready to take on equity risk. In contrast, dejected U.S. bond investors priced such assets to reflect their exceptional volatility in 1981 because of concern about inflation that was only beginning to rise.

Investors adopted the idea that equities carried minimal risk when considered over the long run in the mid- to late 1990s, which reduced their perception of equity risk. Without taking their investing time horizons into consideration, several investors significantly expanded their stock holdings. The likelihood of future benefits from investing in stocks decreased as stock prices increased and the risk premium of stocks decreased. The stock market bubble later burst in March 2000 as a result of the market once again setting an appropriate risk premium for the riskier asset class.

The global stock risk premium fell below average in 1988 and stayed there for the majority of the next ten years. The worldwide volatility ratio increased at the same period, and these two metrics separated until the mid-1990s, when the volatility and risk premium once again converged. These measurements often follow one another over time. When they diverge, they provide information in the near term.Overweighting the out-of-favor asset class may be beneficial if relative projected returns reflect relative risk perceptions and such beliefs lack a sound economic foundation. To demonstrate such an approach, consider the time period immediately after the end of 2003, when the volatility ratio increased along with, but somewhat more quickly than, the equity risk premium. This suggests that the equity risk premium, although still high by historical standards, may be at least partly explained by a higher-than-normal volatility ratio, and that this makes it less bullish an indication for stocks than it otherwise would be. It is advisable to consider the equities risk premium in relation to the relative risk of international markets rather than by itself.

Markets behave logically and mean-revert. Knowing that deviations from equilibrium compress a metaphorical spring that forces the system back towards equilibrium, the TAA manager may attempt to take advantage of deviations from equilibrium in the relative pricing of asset classes. If 6 percent bonds yield nothing for a given year, they will then offer a greater yield to a potential holder in the following years. These bonds will ultimately generate their promised returns,

barring default, since this process is fundamentally limited. A quality coveted by contrarian tactical asset allocators is the negative yearly serial correlation of bond price fluctuations, which move cyclically.

The same is true for discrepancies between anticipated return on equity and actual return; however, these gaps only persist over time if projections of profits growth are off. Naturally, they are often wrong, but the rule of big numbers gives us greater confidence when calculating the returns of asset classes as opposed to specific securities. The most egregious profit manipulations are moderated by results from more honest peers, thus aggregated reported earnings have more relevance than earnings reported on a company-by-company basis. Earnings yields on stocks give a useful valuation indicator of future stock returns, just as bond yield does for bonds.

The three aforementioned concepts deal with the potential profits that a market participant can anticipate when it operates rationally and tends toward fair value. The recommended tactical asset allocation choices have an anti-conservative bent. The tactical asset allocator should be mindful that if a trading rule produces better results, investors on the losing end of transactions may ultimately quit participating; at that point, market prices will adapt to reflect changes in supply and demand, and a trading rule may no longer be effective. The tactical asset allocator should also be cognizant that previous analysis-based departures from fair value may continue if the economic climate has altered. When analyzing relative valuations, it is important to take into account variables like shifts in an asset's underlying risk characteristics, shifts in the monetary policy of the central bank, shifts in expected inflation, and the stage of the business cycle because these variables can either signal changes in return regimes or provide another explanation for current pricing. When the Federal Reserve is following an expansionary monetary policy, a U.S. TAA manager could select one weighting of relative value and business cycle indicators and a another weighting when the Fed is following a restrictive monetary policy. There may be times when the connections between stocks and bonds alter as a result of changes in Fed policy. Some TAA managers employ technical/sentiment characteristics in addition to relative value and business cycle variables to evaluate the possibilities for various asset classes in the future. An example of a technical/sentiment indicator is price momentum. It is not contradictory for an asset to have momentum over a short period of time and mean reversion over a longer period of time.

Costs and risk should be carefully considered. Depending on the manager's expertise, the kind of TAA discipline used, and the direction of the markets throughout the time period taken into consideration, TAA may reduce or raise the absolute risk level of the investor's entire portfolio. But in contrast to the strategic asset allocation, TAA is a method of monitoring risk. In order to control that risk, TAA managers are often constrained to make changes within predetermined bands or tactical ranges around specified asset-class weights. The tactical range might, for instance, be the goal weight of 5% or 10% of portfolio value. The TAA manager might weight stocks between 50 percent and 70 percent with a tactical range of 10 percent and an equity objective of 60 percent. According to at least one research, choosing tactical weights rather than within-asset class active management is a substantially bigger source of risk when compared to strategic asset allocation. To be profitable, TAA must get over a barrier caused by transaction expenses. Any tactical adjustment's prospective advantages must be assessed on an after-costs basis.

CONCLUSION

In conclusion, institutional investors that want to maximize long-term returns while minimizing risk often turn to strategic asset allocation as a fundamental investing approach. Institutional investors seek to build portfolios that are consistent with their financial objectives and risk tolerance via diversification, asset class selection, and risk management. Despite difficulties, strategic asset allocation offers a methodical way to meet investment goals and manage the complexity of the financial markets. Despite the many advantages of strategic asset allocation, there are also difficulties. Unexpected occurrences, market volatility, and economic uncertainty may affect asset class performance and sabotage a targeted asset allocation. Institutional investors must periodically examine and modify their strategic asset allocation plans in order to take into account shifting market conditions and changing investment goals.

REFERENCES

[1] R. Elkamhi, J. S. H. Lee, and S. Sadik, "Bridging the gap between strategic allocation and investment risk," J. Portf. Manag., 2021, doi: 10.3905/JPM.2021.1.235.

[2] J. M. Mulvey and M. Holen, "The Evolution of Asset Classes: Lessons from University Endowments," J. Invest. Consult., 2016.

[3] R. C. Pozen, B. Palmer, and N. Shapiro, "Asset Allocation by Institutional Investors after the Recent Financial Crisis," MFS WHITE Pap. Ser., 2011.

[4] P. Beraldi, A. Violi, and F. De Simone, "A decision support system for strategic asset allocation," Decis. Support Syst., 2011, doi: 10.1016/j.dss.2011.02.017.

[5] A. Khorana, A. Shivdasani, and G. Sigurdsson, "The Evolving Shareholder Activist Landscape (How Companies Can Prepare for It)," J. Appl. Corp. Financ., 2017, doi: 10.1111/jacf.12245.

[6] L. Ghezzi and G. Giudici, "Efficient Frontier, Lognormal Returns, and Shortfall Constraint," SSRN Electron. J., 2015, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.2623492.

[7] J. A. Laub, "Assessing the servant organization; Development of the Organizational Leadership Assessment (OLA) model," Diss. Abstr. Int., 1999.

[8] G. Petre, "A Case for Dynamic Asset Allocation for Long Term Investors," Procedia Econ. Financ., 2015, doi: 10.1016/s2212-5671(15)01113-2.

[9] R. Cloutier, A. Djatej, and D. Kiefer, "A tactical asset allocation strategy that exploits variations in VIX," Invest. Manag. Financ. Innov., 2017, doi: 10.21511/imfi.14(1).2017.03.

[10] J. W. Rosso Murillo and Y. E. Rodriguez Ramos, "The Profitability of Electricity, Oil, and Gas Utilities in America," Rev. Fac. Ciencias Económicas, 2021, doi: 10.18359/rfce.4525.

CHAPTER 21

FIXED-INCOME PORTFOLIO MANAGEMENT

Dr. Vijayarengam Gajapathy, Professor
Department of Masters in Business Administration (General Management), Presidency University
Bangalore, India, Email Id- vgajapathy@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Fixed-income portfolio management is a critical investment strategy focused on constructing and managing portfolios consisting of fixed-income securities. This abstract provides an overview of fixed-income portfolio management, including its objectives, key considerations, strategies, and risk management techniques. It highlights the importance of income generation, capital preservation, and risk diversification in fixed-income portfolio management. The primary objective of fixed-income portfolio management is to generate a consistent stream of income while preserving capital. Fixed-income securities, such as government bonds, corporate bonds, and mortgage-backed securities, are renowned for their regular interest payments and fixed maturity dates. Portfolio managers seek to optimize the portfolio's yield, duration, and credit quality to align with the investor's income requirements and risk tolerance.

KEYWORDS:

Bond Duration, Credit Risk, Default Risk, Interest Rate Risk, Investment-Grade Bonds, Liquidity Management.

INTRODUCTION

Fixed-income portfolio management has evolved over the last 25 years from a slumbering backwater of the investing world to the forefront of investment theory. Once upon a time, managers in the area focused on achieving an accep yield to maturity and used a few fairly straightforward strategies to manage risk in the portfolio. The portfolio manager has an amazing array of new tools at his disposal today, allowing him to measure and explain even the slightest differences in intended performance while also using a number of quantitative approaches to limit risk. The impact of that revolution in fixed-income portfolio management is examined in this [1], [2].The analytical "tools of the trade" are discussed in great length elsewhere; thus it is not our goal to do so here. Our approach is wider and places an emphasis on risk-related concerns connected to the efficient design of a fixed-income portfolio. In this, the focus is on the fixed-income portfolio management method and the key topics in managing the fixed-income element of a portfolio.

The framework for managing fixed-income portfolios is briefly reviewed. A fixed-income portfolio manager may allocate money either in accordance with the client's obligations or a bond market index. Performance in comparison to the chosen bond index is the main worry with the former strategy; financing the payment of obligations is the main concern with the latter. Section 3 discusses managing money against a bond market index, while Section 4 discusses

managing money against liabilities. The next section discusses further fixed-income methods, including those permitted by derivatives, while Sections discuss foreign bond investment and choosing a fixed-income manager, respectively.

A Framework for Managing Fixed-Income Portfolios

Let's go through the four steps in the investment management process once more to make it simpler to follow our discussion:

a) Establishing investing goals.

b) Creating and putting into practice a portfolio plan.

c) Keeping track of the portfolio.

d) The portfolio being adjusted.

A fixed-income portfolio follows the same fundamental principles of investment management as any other kind of investment. Constraints, risk, and reward come first. If the customer is a taxable investor, the portfolio analysis must be performed on an after-tax basis, and fixed-income asset placement concerns become more important. Based on the requirements of the client as stated in the investment policy statement or the investor's mandate to the portfolio manager, the fixed-income portfolio manager must choose an acceptable benchmark in consultation with the client for any kind of client.

Based on their goals for their investments, there are essentially two categories of investors. The primary goal of the first class of investor is not liability matching. For instance, a bond mutual fund has a lot of discretion about how to invest its money since it does not have any obligations that must be satisfied via cash flow. The fund accepts money from investors and uses professional judgment to invest that money on their behalf, but it does not assure investors of a certain rate of return. A portfolio's goal is to equal or outperform the rate of return on the benchmark bond market index, which is often chosen by an investor who is not concerned about liability matching. In other words, the portfolio's benchmark is the bond market index.

The second kind of investor is responsible for an obligation. For instance, some investors leverage their portfolio by borrowing money at a certain interest rate, creating a debt. Due to legally binding obligations, such as the distributions under a defined-benefit pension plan, other investors are liable. Retirement demands for certain investors may constitute quasi-liabilities that might be handled as liabilities in the context of portfolio management. Whether the portfolio earns enough money to cover the cash withdrawals related to the obligations will serve as the investor's metric for success. In other words, fulfilling obligations is the investing goal, and as such, it also serves as the portfolio benchmark. Later, we'll go into more depth on how to manage money such that the investor's obligations are satisfied. However, let's focus on managing the portfolio in comparison to a bond market index for the time being [3], [4].

DISCUSSION

Managing Funds Against a Bond Market Index

This section discusses managing a fixed-income portfolio from the viewpoint of an investor who has no debt and has decided to manage the portfolio's assets in accordance with a bond market index.A passive management style makes the assumption that the expectations of the market are, for the most part, accurate or, more specifically, that the manager has no reason to disagree with

these expectationspossibly because the manager lacks a certain level of forecasting competence. The manager is very ready to accept an average risk level and an average rate of return by establishing the portfolio's risk profile similar to the benchmark's risk profile and following a passive approach. In a passive approach, the portfolio should closely follow the benchmark index and the manager is not required to make independent predictions.

The capacity of the manager to predict is ultimately what drives an active management plan. In order to take advantage of market possibilities, active managers think they have better expertise in areas like credit analysis and interest rate predictions. If the manager's predictions of the future course of the variables influencing fixed-income returns are more correct than those represented in the current prices of fixed-income securities, the return on the portfolio should rise. To capitalize on this knowledge, the manager may produce either tiny or significant mismatches in relation to the benchmark.The next stage is to choose one or more suitable investment strategies once the primary choice to manage funds against a benchmark index has been made. The next section explains how strategies may be categorized along a spectrum.

Categories of Strategies

Volpert did a great job of classifying the many fixed-income methods that apply to this debate. The five different sorts of strategies are shown in the shaded set of boxes next to the phrase "developing a portfolio strategy" and are based on a spectrum that runs from completely passive to fully-fledged active management. The following is an explanation of the types:

a) Pure indexing of bonds. To create a portfolio that perfectly matches the benchmark portfolio is the aim here. By holding all of the bonds in the index in the same proportion as the index, the pure bond indexing strategy aims to replicate the index. When it comes to bond indices, full replication is often quite costly and complex to achieve. Many of the securities included in a typical bond index are relatively little traded and highly illiquid. Because of this, comprehensive replication of a bond index is seldom attempted due to its complexity, inefficiency, and high implementation costs.

b) It should be noted that the phrases "investment style" and "investment strategy" are sometimes used synonymously in the financial world. We refer to "style" in this as the broader word. A variety of various strategies, which are methods or execution approaches for accomplishing the goal of the portfolio, may be included in an investing style.

c) Enhancing indexing via main risk factor matching.2 This management method employs sampling in an effort to match the major index risk components and provide a greater return than would be possible with complete replication. Normal significant impacts on bond pricing, such as changes in interest rate levels, yield curve kinks, and shifts in the gap between Treasuries and non-Treasuries, are considered to be primary risk factors.

d) The manager lowers the expenses associated with building and maintaining the portfolio by choosing to invest in a representative selection of bonds rather than the whole index. Even while a sampling strategy will often follow the index less closely than complete replication, the cheaper costs are anticipated to more than make up for this drawback.

e) The portfolio experiences broad market-moving events to the same extent as the benchmark index since the main risk components are matched. Using bonds that are seen

to be undervalued, for instance, the portfolio manager may aim to increase the return on the portfolio.

f) The manager may tilt the portfolio in favor of any other risk factors using this strategy, which allows for enhanced indexing by tiny risk factor mismatches3 while matching duration. The manager could pursue relative value in certain industries, quality, term structure, and other factors in an effort to slightly boost return. The slight mismatches are only meant to boost the portfolio's return to a level sufficient to make up for the index's lower administrative expenses.

Larger risk factor mismatches drive active management. This indexing method and improved indexing vary in degree only. This management method calls for a willingness to make purposefully greater mismatches on the major risk variables than Type 3 unquestionably aggressive management. In an effort to boost return, the portfolio manager is now looking for chances in the market. In order to take advantage of a potential yield curve twist, the manager may position the portfolio to benefit from it, overweight A-rated bonds relative to AA/Aaa-rated bonds, corporates relative to Treasuries, or position the portfolio's duration slightly different from the benchmark index's duration. The manager's goal is to minimize risk while generating enough returns to offset the higher transaction costs associated with this approach [5]–[7]comprehensive active management. The potential for aggressive mismatches on duration, sector weights, and other criteria exists under fully active management.

Additional details and observations on various forms of management are provided in the sections that follow:

a) Bond index portfolios with a wide basis provide great diversification. The most well-known U.S. bond market indexes include at least 5,000 issues and have billions of dollars in market value. The diversity built into an indexed portfolio reduces risk for a given level of return compared to other less diversified portfolios. The indexes encompass a broad variety of maturities, industries, and quality.

b) Selecting a Benchmark Bond Index: General Considerations After deciding to index, there are still crucial considerations to answer, such as the benchmark index to choose. Is it preferable for the benchmark index to have a short or lengthy duration?At the risk of oversimplifying, you should choose an index whose attributes roughly resemble the traits you want for your portfolio. Three things strongly influence the decision:

c) Risk associated with market value. The benchmark index's and the portfolio's market value risk have to be similar. With a typical upward-sloping yield curve, the yield to maturity of a portfolio of bonds rises as the maturity of the portfolio decreases. Does this imply that a long portfolio will provide a higher overall return than a short one? No, not always. A rising yield curve indicates investor expectations that interest rates will likely rise in the future, according to the expectations theory of term structure. A long duration portfolio will probably lose more value than a short one since it is more vulnerable to fluctuations in interest rates. In other words, market risk rises as a portfolio's age and length grow. The short-term or intermediate-term index may serve as a better benchmark index for risk-averse investors than the long index.

d) Income hazard. Comparable guaranteed income streams should be available from the benchmark and portfolio. Many investors like portfolios that provide a lot of income

while keeping the investment safe. An income stream may be secured for a long period of time by investing in a long portfolio, which shields it from the whims of changing interest rates. The long portfolio is the least hazardous and the short portfolio is the most dangerous if stability and dependability of income are the investor's top priorities.

e) A framework risk for liability. It is important to reduce this danger. If liabilities are involved in any way, it is often a good idea to match the investing characteristics of assets and liabilities. Investors with long-term liabilities should choose a long index, and vice versa.5 Bond investors without liabilities, however, have much more freedom in their benchmark selection due to the absence of this restriction.

Tracking Risk, The degree to which the return on a portfolio follows the performance on a benchmark index varies is measured by tracking risk. Tracking risk is more clearly defined as the standard deviation of the portfolio's active return, where the active return is determined for each period as

Active return = Benchmark index return + Portfolio return

The returns of a portfolio and its benchmark are shown in Columns 2 and 3 of Figure 6-4. We compute the active return for each of the 10 periods and determine the average active return in order to calculate the standard deviation across those 10 periods. The active return for each period is then subtracted from the average active return, and each difference is squared. Column 5 values are added, the total is divided by the sample period count minus one, and the square root of that number is 0.008292. A little over 30 bps, or 0.30350 percent, is the tracking risk.

Assume that a portfolio's tracking risk is 30 basis points. If portfolio returns roughly follow a normal distribution, statistically, the region one standard deviation each side of the mean contains around two-thirds of all observations. The portfolio return will thus be within a range of the return of the benchmark index plus or minus 30 bps in about two-thirds of the time periods, according to a tracking risk of 30 bps. The portfolio's return will mirror the performance of the benchmark index more closely the lower the tracking risk.

The seven basic risk criteria that should be closely matched were described in the preceding section. Mismatches between a portfolio's risk profile and the benchmark's risk profile are the main cause of tracking risk. The tracking risk might go up if the portfolio is changed in a way that makes more of these seven elements mismatch. Mismatches in the following, for instance, might be examples:

Portfolio length. When the portfolio's duration is 5.5 and the benchmark's duration is 5.0, the portfolio is more vulnerable to parallel fluctuations in interest rates, which raises the tracking risk of the portfolio.Distribution of cash flows' current values and key rate duration. Tracking risk is increased by key rate duration mismatches. In addition, the portfolio will be either more or less sensitive to changes in interest rates at certain locations along the yield curve, increasing the tracking risk, if the distribution of the portfolio does not match the benchmark.

a) The tracking risk will rise, for instance, if the benchmark incorporates mortgage-backed securities but the portfolio does not. The tracking risk will also grow if the portfolio has more AAA securities than the benchmark. Sector contribution throughout time. The industrial bonds in the portfolio's portfolio have an average term of 6.2 years, whereas the industrial bonds in the benchmark have an average duration of 5.1 years, therefore even if the sector percentages are the same, there will be a mismatch. A mismatch develops and

the tracking risk rises because the industrial sector's contribution to duration for the portfolio is higher than for the benchmark contribution with quality spread and length. The spread duration for a portfolio of 60 bonds and a benchmark index based on sectors is shown in Figure 6-5. The portfolio contributes more overall to spread duration than the benchmark does. This discrepancy is mostly due to the 60-bond portfolio's overweighting of industrials. The portfolio has a higher spread risk than the benchmark and is thus more susceptible to fluctuations in the sector spread, increasing the tracking risk.

b) Enhanced indexing strategies While building and rebalancing an indexed portfolio have costs associated with it, the index itself is unaffected by these costs. A completely indexed portfolio should, therefore, be expected to underperform the index by the sum of these expenses. Due of this, the bond manager may decide to increase the return on the portfolio in an effort to recoup these expenses. Volpert has suggested many methods for doing this, including:

c) Cheaper improvements. Simply by keeping strict limits on trading expenses and management fees, managers may raise the portfolio's net return. Although they are generally cheap, costs do vary greatly amongst index funds. To guarantee that management costs are maintained as low as feasible when outside managers are appointed, the plan sponsor might mandate that managers re-bid their management fees every two to three years.

d) Improvements in issue selection. When compared to the theoretical value predicted by a valuation model, the manager may recognize and choose stocks that are undervalued in the market. Instead, then relying entirely on the bond rating companies' ratings, many managers do their own credit analyses. The manager may thus be able to choose problems that will soon be improved and stay away from those that are about to be degraded.

e) Positioning of the yield curve. On the yield curve, some maturities often stay consistently overvalued or undervalued. For instance, even if the rest of the curve may have a positive slope, the yield curve typically has a negative slope between 25 and 30 years. Since these long-term bonds are often chosen by institutions as investments, their price is typically higher than that of bonds with shorter maturities. The manager may be able to increase the return on the portfolio by underweighting the overpriced regions of the curve and overweighting the undervalued areas.

Maintaining a yield inclination for corporates with short durations. Experience has shown that corporate securities with a maturity date of less than five years often provide the highest yield spread per unit of duration risk. By skewed the portfolio toward certain assets, a manager may boost return without correspondingly increasing risk. There are dangers associated with the technique, but they are controllable. Corporate securities have a greater default risk, although this risk may be controlled with the right diversification. Risk is the possibility of suffering a loss if an issuer or a counterparty fails to uphold their contractual commitments.

Periodic under- or overweighting of certain areas or attributes. When spreads are anticipated to expand or tighten, the manager may, on a modest scale, overweight Treasuries and underweight them, respectively. Although this method has certain characteristics with active management, it is

used on such a small scale that the goal is to generate enough additional return to partially cover the indexing costs, not to significantly beat the index as is the case with active management.

Positioning for call exposure. Some callable bonds will unavoidably be retired early as a result of a decrease in interest rates. The investor must calculate the likelihood that the bond will be called as interest rates decline. Which valuetrading to maturity or trading to the call dateshould be used to value the bond? about course, there is a crossover point at which the typical investor is unsure about the likelihood of the bond being called. A bond's real performance close to this time could vary greatly from what would be anticipated given the bond's actual length. For premium callable bonds, the actual price sensitivity often falls short of what the bonds' effective duration predicts. Underperformance in comparison to the forecast of the effective duration model will result from a drop in yields. The portfolio manager has the ability to underweight these issues as a result of this underperformance [8]–[10].

CONCLUSION

The management of fixed-income securities with care allows for the generation of income while protecting capital, which is the goal of fixed-income portfolio management. Key goals include income production, capital preservation, and risk diversification. Portfolio managers work to provide consistent returns while successfully managing risk through controlling yields, managing interest rate risk, evaluating credit quality, and preserving liquidity. In order to successfully navigate the complicated fixed-income markets and achieve investment goals, effective risk management is essential. This may be done via diversification and other strategies.

REFERENCES

[1] S. A. Zenios, M. R. Holmer, R. McKendall, and C. Vassiadou-Zeniou, “Dynamic models for fixed-income portfolio management under uncertainty,” J. Econ. Dyn. Control, 1998, doi: 10.1016/s0165-1889(97)00115-2.

[2] A. Maggiar, “Active Fixed-Income Portfolio Management Using the Black-Litterman Model,” SSRN Electron. J., 2015, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.2655810.

[3] A. Madhavan and A. Sobczyk, “On the factor implications of sustainable investing in fixed-income active funds,” J. Portf. Manag., 2020, doi: 10.3905/jpm.2020.46.3.141.

[4] S. Laipply, A. Madhavan, A. Sobczyk, and M. Tucker, “Sources of excess return and implications for active fixed-income portfolio construction,” J. Portf. Manag., 2020, doi: 10.3905/jpm.2019.1.119.

[5] P. Aniunas, G. Gipiene, M. Valukonis, and M. Vijunas, “Fixed income portfolio management by using VaR method,” Transform. Bus. Econ., 2015.

[6] R. Violi, G. Cellai, F. Potente, and A. Puorro, “Enhancing the Toolbox of Fixed Income Active Portfolio Management,” Procedia Econ. Financ., 2015, doi: 10.1016/s2212-5671(15)01116-8.

[7] R. J. M. Van Loon, “Long-term investing and the frequency of investment decisions,” J. Portf. Manag., 2021, doi: 10.3905/JPM.2021.1.262.

[8] R. Kumar and A. Khasnis, “Fallen Angels with ESG Wings,” J. Impact ESG Invest., 2020, doi: 10.3905/jesg.2020.1.007.

[9] A. Kalotay and J. Buursma, “The key rate durations of municipal bonds,” J. Fixed Income, 2019, doi: 10.3905/jfi.2019.1.073.

[10] M. de Jong and F. J. Fabozzi, “The market risk of corporate bonds,” J. Portf. Manag., 2020, doi: 10.3905/jpm.2019.1.120.

CHAPTER 22

MANAGING FUNDS AGAINST LIABILITIES

Mr. Venkatesh Ashokababu, Assistant Professor
Department of Masters In Business Administration, Presidency University, Bangalore, India
Email Id-ashokababu@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Managing funds against liabilities is a critical aspect of institutional investment management, particularly for entities with long-term financial obligations such as pension funds and insurance companies. This abstract provides an overview of managing funds against liabilities, including the importance of liability-driven investment (LDI) strategies, key considerations, and risk management techniques. The primary objective of managing funds against liabilities is to ensure that the assets held by institutional investors are aligned with their long-term liabilities, such as future pension payments or insurance claims. The focus is on achieving a match between the cash flows generated by the investment portfolio and the timing and amount of the liabilities.

KEYWORDS:

Actuarial valuation, Asset-liability matching, Cash flow, Duration matching, Funding ratio, Hedging strategies, Interest rate risk.

INTRODUCTION

An active manager is very ready to take a big tracking risk with a large positive active return, in contrast to indexers and enhanced indexers. The active manager aims to provide a portfolio return that is much greater than the benchmark returns by carefully utilizing his or her superior forecasting or analytical abilities.Additional Tasks Needed for the Active Manager In contrast to passive managers, active managers have a set of tasks that they must do. Following the decision on the active approach to be used, the active manager will:Determine which index mismatches should be taken advantage of. The manager's competence often guides the selection of mismatches. If the manager excels at predicting interest rates, there will be purposeful length mismatches between the portfolio and the benchmark. Sector mismatches will be explored if the manager has greater ability in spotting undervalued securities or undervalued sectors.

Using market data, extrapolate what the market anticipates. As was previously said, the present market values are the outcome of every investor using their discretion while evaluating each bond. Additional information may be gathered by examining these yields and prices. For instance, the points on the spot rate yield curve may be used to compute future rates. These forward rates may provide insight into the future direction and amount of interest rates that investors anticipateindependently project the required inputs, then assess how they stack up against market expectations. For instance, the active manager may strongly feel that the forward rates are excessively high and that they won't be attained in the future after calculating them. The management may choose to generate a duration mismatch after comparing his or her projection of future rates with those of other investors. The management may benefit from the yield curve's

subsequent decline when other investors finally discover their projection was wrong by lengthening the portfolio [1]–[3].

Identify regions of under- or overvaluation by estimating the relative values of securities. Once again, the manager's skill set will determine the emphasis. While some managers may concentrate on inexpensive assets, others will make duration mismatches. However, in any situation, the managers will use their abilities to attempt to seize chances as they present themselves.Analysis of total returns and scenario analysis An active manager must, of course, evaluate how a transaction will affect the return on the portfolio before performing it. What resources does the management have available to them to evaluate a trade's risk and return characteristics? Total return analysis and scenario analysis are the two main techniques.

The rate of return that matches the whole bond price with the future value of the bond's cash flows is known as the total return on a bond. As a result, the total return accounts for all three possible return sources: coupon income, reinvestment income, and price change. In total return analysis, the projected impact of a transaction on the portfolio's total return is evaluated in light of an anticipated interest rate.For instance, the manager must specify an investment horizon, an anticipated rate of reinvestment for the coupon payments, and the anticipated price of the bond at the conclusion of the time horizon given an anticipated change in interest rates in order to calculate total return when buying a bond with semiannual coupons. The management may wish to start by speculating on the most probable interest rate change.

Even though this total return represents the manager's most probable total return, only one projected change in rates was taken into account in the calculation. This total return figure provides very little to assist the manager in determining the risk that he faces if his estimate is off and rates change in a way that is different from what he had anticipated. A wise management would never want to base their analysis of the choice on just one set of assumptions; instead, they will repeat the computation above for other sets of assumptions or scenarios. To put it another way, the manager will want to do a scenario analysis to assess how the deal would affect projected total return based on all plausible sets of assumptions.

Several Purposes for Scenario Analysis Include:

The manager's ability to evaluate the distribution of potential outcomes, effectively doing a risk analysis on the transactions in the portfolio, is the clear advantage. Even when the predicted total return is relatively accurate, the manager can discover that the client's level of risk tolerance is exceeded by the dispersion of results.Reversing the study would start with a range of accep outcomes and then determine the range of interest rate changes that would lead to a desired outcome. The manager may then assign probabilities to interest rates falling within this accep range and decide whether to go on with the deal with greater knowledge.

It is possible to assess how much each component contributed to the overall return. The management may have made the a priori assumption that a twist in the yield curve would have a little impact in comparison to other variables. If this region is not carefully examined, the findings of the scenario analysis may indicate that the influence is considerably bigger than the management expected, alerting him to possible difficulties.

To analyze the relative benefits of whole trading strategies, the procedure might be expanded.

Before making transactions that can have unfavorable outcomes, a scenario analysis is performed to better understand the risk and return characteristics of the portfolio. In other words, scenario analysis is a great tool for planning and risk assessment.

Portfolio and Performance Evaluation Monitoring and Modification

The specifics of managing and changing a fixed-income portfolio are quite similar to those of other asset types. This won't repeat the in-depth discussion provided for these subjects in other sections of this book.

DISCUSSION

The main tasks involved in managing fixed-income investment portfolios have now been covered. But in doing so, we made a little detour. We only looked at one branch of this, the branch dealing with managing funds against a bond market index benchmark, in order to show all the stages at once. Now let's focus on the second, equally crucial aspect of managing finances against an obligation or collection of liabilities [4]–[6].

Dedication Techniques

Dedication strategies are bespoke fixed-income strategies created to meet the investor's unique financing requirements. Although it is feasible to add certain active management components to them, they are often categorized as passive in nature.Naturally, it becomes more challenging to adopt a passive devotion method to meet the aims of the portfolio the more unpredictable the liabilities. As liabilities get hazier, managers often include aspects of active management. By taking this measure, the portfolio's upside potential will be increased while also producing a set of cash flows that are thought to be the absolute minimum required to cover the expected obligations. Contingent immunization, active/passive combos, and active/immunization combinations are a few examples of these more aggressive tactics that are addressed later.

Vaccination Methods

A common method for "locking in" a fixed rate of return over a certain time horizon is vaccination. A fixed-income security's price decline when interest rates rise is often at least partially compensated by a rise in reinvestment income. A security's price gain is often at least partially offset by a decrease in reinvestment income when rates fall. The price and reinvestment impact often do not perfectly balance one another over arbitrary time horizons: the change in price may be either larger than or less than the change in reinvestment income. The goal of immunization is to locate the portfolio for which the change in price at the target time horizon is precisely equal to the change in reinvestment income. A guaranteed rate of return over that horizon is secured if the manager can create such a portfolio. Whether a management is seeking to satisfy a single obligation, a number of liabilities, or general cash flows, will affect how an immunization plan is implemented.Classical Single-Period Immunization The development of a fixed-income portfolio that generates a guaranteed return for a certain time horizon, regardless of any concurrent movements in the yield curve, is known as classical immunization. The crucial aspects of vaccination, in its simplest forms, are:

a) a certain time frames.

b) Guaranteed rate of return for the duration of the holding term until a certain date.

c) protection against changes in interest rates having an impact on the portfolio's value at the horizon date.

A portfolio structure that balances the return from reinvesting portfolio cash flows with the change in the portfolio's value at the end of the investment horizon serves as the basic mechanism behind vaccination. In other words, vaccination necessitates compensating pricing risk and reinvestment risk. The control of duration is necessary to achieve this equilibrium. Under certain conditions, such as the assumption that the immunizing portfolio has the same present value as the liability being immunized, setting the duration of the portfolio equal to the specified portfolio time horizon ensures the offsetting of positive and negative incremental return sources. The minimal prerequisite for vaccination is duration-matching.Rebalancing an Immunized Portfolio Textbooks often use the assumption of a one-time, instantaneous shift in the market yield to demonstrate vaccination. The market yield will really change throughout the investing horizon. As a consequence, the portfolio's duration will alter along with the market yield. The length will also alter just as a result of time passing. The duration of a portfolio will fluctuate at a different pace over time in any interest rate environment other than one with a flat term structure.

How frequently should a portfolio's duration be adjusted by rebalancing? The solution entails weighing the advantages and disadvantages of rebalancing. On the one hand, more frequent rebalancing raises transaction costs, which makes it less likely that the desired return will be realized. Less frequent rebalancing, on the other hand, results in the duration straying from the intended duration, which also lessens the chance of obtaining the goal return. In order to keep the duration from deviating too far from its aim, the management must make a trade-off between accepting some transaction costs and putting up with some durational mismatch, otherwise transaction costs will become unaffordable.

Calculating the Target Return The promised rate of return of vaccination may be calculated given the term structure of interest rates or the yield curve in effect at the start of the horizon period. The total return of the portfolio, assuming no change in the term structure, is theoretically defined as this vaccination goal rate of return. Unless the term structure is flat, this goal rate of return will always be different from the portfolio's current yield to maturity since there is a return impact as the portfolio travels along the yield curve due to time passing. The yield to maturity of a portfolio may deviate significantly from the immunization goal rate of return for an upward-sloping yield curve, but for a flat yield curve, the yield to maturity would nearly resemble the ensured target return.

The vaccination goal rate of return will often be lower than the yield to maturity for an upwards sloping yield curve because to the reduced reinvestment return. In contrast, because to the larger reinvestment return, a negative or downward-sloping yield curve will provide an immunization target rate of return that is higher than the yield to maturity.The yield implied by a zero-coupon bond with quality and duration comparable to that of the bond portfolio is one alternative measure of the immunization target rate of return, as is an estimate based on the outcomes of a simulation that rebalances the initial portfolio under various scenarios of interest rate change.

The Treasury spot curve is used in the most cautious way of discounting obligations, which also produces the highest present value of liabilities.The yield curve suggested by the securities held in the portfolio is used in a more practical manner. Using a curve-fitting approach, this yield

curve may be generated. The value of the liabilities will fluctuate over time since spreads and the term structure itself are both subject to change.

Time Horizon The length of the portfolio is the same as the immunized time horizon. The duration of the portfolio is the weighted average of the durations of the different securities, where the weights represent the proportionate quantities or percentages invested in each.Five years is a usual immunized time horizon for GICs, which offers you freedom in asset selection since there is a large population of securities to generate the required portfolio length. Due to the need for portfolio rebalancing to maintain the portfolio length in sync with the horizon date, securities in the portfolio should only consist of high-quality, extremely liquid products.Spread Duration the duration of a spread indicates how a risky bond's market value would vary in response to a corresponding 100 basis point shift in its spread over a similar benchmark asset. Spread duration is a crucial metric for the control of spread risk. Spreads do alter, and the portfolio manager must be aware of the risks involved.

The yield of bonds containing credit risk, also known as spread product will often be greater than that of a similar risk-free instrument. There are many different kinds of bond instruments on the market, which results in a wide range of spread durations. There are three main categories:

a) Nominal spread, the difference between the yield of a Treasury security and the spread of a bond or portfolio.

b) The constant spread over the Treasury spot curve that matches the computed price of the security to the market price is known as the static spread, also known as the zero-volatility spread.

c) The current spread above the benchmark yield less the portion of the spread attributable to any embedded optionality in the instrument is the option-adjusted spread.

A market-weighted average of the spread durations of the component securities is used to determine the spread duration of a portfolio. The spread duration for a portfolio including non-Treasury assets will be different from the portfolio duration.

A bond index's overall spread length and the duration of each sector within the index are both fixed. The manager can determine how a change in sector spreads will affect the portfolio. In addition to the impact suggested by a general rise or drop-in interest rates, the effect due to a change in sector spreads also exists.

Reliable Life Insurance Company's managers are thinking about employing a consultant to provide them portfolio immunization advice. The assertions made during these talks include the following.

a) The fact that vaccination is a set-and-forget method is fantastic. That is, there is no more work to be done once you have inoculated your portfolio.

b) The yield to maturity is more than the immunization target rate of return.

c) The only risk a portfolio faces is default risk if it is protected against changes in the market yield at a certain horizon by matching portfolio duration to horizon.

d) It makes no difference whether securities are chosen to build an immunized portfolio in terms of liquidity.

e) An immunized portfolio may often be rebalanced without turning the whole thing over. Furthermore, rebalancing doesn't have to be done every day.

Examine the Aforementioned Claims.

Solution:

a) This assertion is untrue every time interest rates change and as time passes since the last rebalancing, the portfolio duration has to be adjusted.

b) Only if the yield curve is upward sloping is this statement accurate. This assertion is false if the yield curve slopes downward since the greater reinvestment return would lead the immunization goal rate of return to surpass the yield to maturity.

c) The assertion is untrue. The risk of an interest rate change that alters the yield curve's form would apply to the portfolio as outlined.

d) The assertion is untrue since immunized portfolios must be rebalanced, and one important factor to take into account is the liquidity of the assets used to build the immunized portfolio. Portfolio rebalancing is expensive because of the high transaction costs associated with illiquid assets.

e) The assertion is true a modest collection of assets moved from one maturity range to another is often sufficient to rebalance a portfolio; the whole portfolio need not be changed. Additionally, rebalancing is often not performed every day since doing so might result in high transaction costs.

Extensions of the Classical Immunization Theory the Classical Immunization Theory is predicated on the following premises:

a. Any shifts in the yield curve are parallel shifts, meaning that interest rates change for all maturities by the same amount whether they go up or down.

b. There are no intermediate cash inflows or outflows prior to the horizon date, and the portfolio is valued at that date.

c. If the interest rate structure stays the same, the portfolio value at the horizon date is the investment's goal value.

The initial presumption about the kind of predicted interest rate shift is perhaps the most crucial one for conventional vaccination methods. A characteristic of a classically immunized portfolio is that, in the event of concurrent changes in interest rates, the target value of the investment will be the lower limit of the portfolio's value at the horizon date. Matching the duration to the investment horizon no longer ensures vaccination, according to the theory, if there is a change in interest rates that does not correspond to this shape-preserving shift.20 non-shape-preserving shifts are the most often seen instance.

Duration and Convexity of Assets and Liabilities A management must comprehend the duration and convexity of both the assets and liabilities in order to have a clear understanding of the economic surplus of the portfolio, which is calculated as the market value of assets less the present value of obligations. A complete picture of a company's overall interest rate risk cannot be obtained by concentrating simply on the asset duration.

Risk categories The portfolio manager runs the risk of not being able to cover obligations as they become due when the market environment changes. Interest rate risk, contingent claim risk, and cap risk are the three main sources of this risk.

Rate of change risk. Because the prices of the majority of fixed-income securities move in the opposite direction from interest rates, an environment with increasing rates will be detrimental to the value of a portfolio. The management can discover a gap if assets need to be liquidated to pay obligations. The biggest risk a portfolio manager will face is interest rate risk.

Threat of contingent claims. There is a risk involved when a security contains a contingent claim clause, whether it is stated or tacit. In a situation where interest rates are declining, the manager may see profitable coupon payments stop and instead get principal. Even worse than the loss of the coupons is the need to reinvess the principal at a reduced rate. Additionally, a callable security's market value will level out at the call price rather than increasing as a noncallable security would.

Limit risk. A floating rate asset will often have limits attached to the floating rate. The management runs the risk of market rates increasing while asset returns are restricted. The assets' value might be negatively impacted by this occurrence.The Fong and Vasicek application of the traditional immunization theory resulted in an immunized portfolio with a low exposure to any arbitrary interest rate fluctuation.

The two panels of 6-17's spikes correspond to real portfolio cash flows. The lower spikes reflect coupon payments, whereas the higher spikes show the actual cash flows produced by securities at maturity. Two bonds each with durations equal to the investment horizon make up Portfolios A and B. In reality, Portfolio A is a barbell portfolio, consisting of both short and long maturities in relation to the horizon date, as well as intermediate coupon payments. The bond maturities in Portfolio B, however, are quite close to the investment horizon, making it a bullet portfolio.Both portfolios are resistant to parallel rate fluctuations if their durations are equivalent to the length of the horizon. However, the impact on the values of the two portfolios when interest rates move arbitrarily and nonparallelly varies; the barbell portfolio is riskier than the bullet portfolio.

Imagine, for example, that short rates are falling and long rates are rising. Due to reduced reinvestment rates and capital losses, both the barbell and bullet portfolios would see a decrease in portfolio value below the target investment value at the end of the investment horizon.But for the barbell portfolio, the decrease would be far worse for two reasons. First, the lower reinvestment rates affect the barbell portfolio for a longer period of time than they do the bullet portfolio. Second, more of the Barbell Portfolio remains outstanding at the conclusion of the investment horizon, resulting in a significantly larger capital loss caused by the same rate hike. In summary, compared to the barbell portfolio, the bullet portfolio is less vulnerable to changes in the interest rate structure.

It should be obvious that vaccination risk is determined by reinvestment risk. The portfolio with the lowest risk of reinvestment will also have the lowest risk of vaccination. The portfolio is susceptible to high reinvestment risk when there is a significant amount of cash flow dispersion around the horizon date, as there is in the barbell portfolio. The portfolio is vulnerable to modest reinvestment risk when the cash flows are concentrated around the horizon date, as in the case of the bullet portfolio. Since there are no intermediate cash flows in the event of a pure discount instrument maturing at the investment horizon, there is no immunization risk. The portfolio manager is challenged with the task of choosing coupon-paying securities that provide the lowest

immunization risk as we move from pure discount instruments to instruments with coupon payments. If the manager can create a portfolio that replicates a pure discount instrument that matures at the investment horizon, immunization risk will be zero.

Remember that if yields on all maturities fluctuate by the same amount, the target value of an immunization portfolio is a lower constraint on the portfolio's terminal value at the investment horizon. The target value is not always the lower constraint on the investment value if yields of various maturities vary by different amounts.

Fong and Vasicek showed that the relative change in portfolio value relies on the product of two terms if future rates fluctuate by any arbitrary function.21 The structure of the investment portfolio is the single factor affecting the first term, whereas interest rate change alone determines the second term, designated M 2. The nature of the interest rate shock is described by the second phrase. Since it is an illiquid asset, the management has no control over it. However, since it exclusively relies on the portfolio's structure, the first term is in the manager's hands. When the first term is low, the portfolio's exposure to changes in interest rates is low, hence it may be used as a gauge of immunization risk. The vaccination risk assessment M2 is the variation of the time till payment around the horizon date, where the weight used in the variance calculation for a given time is the percentage of the instrument's total present value that the payment made at that time represents.22 The maturity variance, which measures how much a specific immunized portfolio deviates from the ideal immunized portfolio made up of a single pure discount instrument with a maturity equal to the time horizon, is a common name for the immunization risk metric [7]–[9].

The ideal vaccinated portfolio may be discovered using linear programming, given the immunization risk measure that has to be reduced and the restriction that the length of the portfolio matches the investment horizon. Because the risk metric is linear in the portfolio payments, linear programming is suitable.The goal return throughout the horizon period and the target end-of-period portfolio value may both be estimated with a degree of certainty using the vaccination risk measure. The target return's uncertainty range, within which the actual return may be anticipated with a certain likelihood, is represented by a confidence interval. The confidence interval is expressed as:

Immunization for multiple liabilities When the goal of the investment is to maintain the value of the investment at the horizon date, immunization with regard to a single investment horizon is acceptable. Given that a single responsibility is due at the horizon date or that a goal investment value must be reached by that date, this aim is suitable. However, it is more common for there to be a variety of obligations that need to be paid from the investment funds and no one horizon that matches the schedule of liabilities. If a portfolio has enough cash on hand to cover all of its obligations when they become due, regardless of a simultaneous move in interest rates, it is said to be immune to that liability stream.

In the presence of several liabilities, Bierwag, Kaufman, and Toevs show that immunization is not possible if the duration of the portfolio does not equal the average length of the liabilities. There must be any real securities delivering payments that individually match those of the component payment streams; rather, the portfolio payment stream must be decomposable so that each obligation is independently vaccinated by one of the component streams.

In the situation of parallel rate changes, Fong and Vasicek illustrate the requirements that must be met to ensure multiple liability immunization. The following are the necessary and sufficient conditions:

a. The portfolio's duration must match the term of the liabilities.

b. There must be a greater range in the distribution of durations of individual portfolio assets than there is in the distribution of liabilities.

The first requirement implies that a portfolio does not have to have a lifespan of 30 in order to immunize a liability stream that spans 30 years. The manager must build a portfolio in accordance with the criterion such that the duration of the portfolio is equal to the weighted average of the durations of the liabilities. This information is significant since it is improbable that a portfolio of investment-grade coupon bonds could be created with a duration greater than 15 in any realistic interest rate environment. However, the liability stream for business pension plans normally declines when members of the fund reach retirement age. In other words, liabilities are highest in the early years and typically decrease as the 30-year period closes. When the length of the portfolio is weighted averaged across the liabilities, it often falls between 8 and 9.

The second stipulation is for portfolio payments to be spaced apart from obligations. To put it another way, the portfolio needs an asset with a duration that is at least as long as the shortest-duration obligation in order to have enough money to cover it when it comes due. To prevent the reinvestment rate risk that might threaten the payment of the longest duration, the portfolio must also include an asset with a duration equal to or higher than the longest-duration debt. This balancing of changes in portfolio value with changes in reinvestment return involves bracketing the shortest and longest-duration obligations with even shorter and longer-duration assets.

Consider the scenario of a single investment horizon where immunization is achieved by balancing changes in reinvestment return on coupon payments with changes in investment value at the investment horizon. This example will help you understand why the portfolio payments must be more evenly spaced out in time than the liabilities to ensure immunization. In the event of numerous obligations, the same bracketing of each liability by the portfolio payments is required, meaning that the payments must be spread out over a longer period of time than the liabilities. Managers must thus maintain a certain distribution for assets in the portfolio in addition to monitoring the matching of duration between assets and liabilities when choosing securities to be included in the portfolio. The two requirements for multiple liability immunity only guarantee immunity against parallel rate adjustments. The limits of the parallel shift hypothesis have been studied by Reitano.28 Additionally, he has created models that broadly protect numerous liabilities against arbitrary yield curve movements. According to his study, a model that guards against one form of yield curve shift may expose a portfolio to other sorts of shifts, and a model that protects against parallel yield curve changes may hide the dangers associated with nonparallel shifts. Fong and Vasicek also addressed the issue of how vulnerable a portfolio that has been vaccinated is to an arbitrary shift in interest rates and expanded the definition of immunization risk to include multiple liability cases. They discover that, similarly to the case of a single investment horizon, the relative change in portfolio value caused by a change in forward rates by any arbitrary function depends on the product of two terms: one term that is solely dependent on the structure of the portfolio and one term that is solely dependent on interest rate movement.

Minimizing the vaccination risk measure while keeping in mind the limitations imposed by these two criteria is the ideal immunization approach. The use of linear programming may then be used to create minimum-risk immunized portfolios. The multiple responsibility situation also allows for the construction of approximate confidence intervals. The product of the three factors listed in the section on risk reduction yields the standard deviation of the projected target return [10]–[12].

CONCLUSION

In conclusion, institutional investors with long-term financial responsibilities must manage money against liabilities. Institutional investors try to match their investment portfolio with the timing and size of their obligations by using liability-driven investing strategies, taking liability valuation into account, and using risk management measures. Continuous alignment and efficient risk management are ensured by regular monitoring and review of the investment plan. Institutional investors may increase their chance of satisfying their commitments and provide their stakeholders financial security by efficiently managing money against liabilities.

REFERENCES

[1] V. Kallur, “Special issue papers Bank’s asset and liability management: A chief risk officer’s perspective,” J. Risk Manag. Financ. Institutions, 2016.

[2] K. Balanagagurunathan, M. Selvaraj, and S. Sathyakala, “Impact of asset liability management for the growth of selected private sector banks in India,” Int. J. Econ. Res., 2016.

[3] M. M. Omondi and W. Muturi, “Factors affecting the financial performance of listed companies at the Nairobi Securities Exchange in Kenya,” Res. J. Financ. Account., 2013.

[4] J. U. . Onwumere, I. G. Ibe, and O. . Ugbam, “The Impact of Working Capital Management on Profitability of Nigerian Firms: A Preliminary Investigation,” Eur. J. Bus. Manag., 2012.

[5] A. C. Saguy, “French and us Legal Approaches to Sexual Harassment,” Trav. GENRE Soc., 2012.

[6] G. Barragán, J. R. Navarro, N. Marulanda, and J. E. Schmalbach, “Quality of cardiac arrest records in cases of medical responsibility, 1999-2007,” Rev. Fac. Med., 2009.

[7] T. Economist and Unknown, “When the sea dries up,” Economist, 1999.

[8] S. R. Soerip, “Pengaruh Kinerja Dan Kepedulian Manajemen Bank Pembangunan Daerah Di Indonesia Terhadap Porsi Penyaluran Kredit Pengembangan Sektor UMKM,” Kaji. Bisnis STIE Widya Wiwaha, 2017, doi: 10.32477/jkb.v23i1.201.

[9] R. Wade, “Governing the Market: A Decade Later,” New Left Rev., 2000.

[10] WBGU, Strategies for Managing Global Environmental Risks. 1998.

[11] X. Song and F. Peña-Mora, “Introducing the concept of emissions liability insurance in managing greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions and promoting sustainability in construction projects,” 2012. doi: 10.1061/9780784412329.186.

[12] S. Lifland, “The Impact of Working Capital Efficiencies on the Enterprise Value Option: Empirical Analysis from the Energy Sector,” 2011.

CHAPTER 23

IMMUNIZATION FOR GENERAL CASH FLOWS

Dr. Bipasa Maity, Professor
Department of Masters in Business Administration, Presidency University, Bangalore, India
Email Id- bipasha@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Immunization is an investment strategy employed to protect general cash flows from the adverse effects of interest rate fluctuations. This abstract provides an overview of immunization for general cash flows, including its objectives, key principles, and risk management techniques. It explores how immunization helps balance risk and return while ensuring the stability and predictability of cash flows. The primary objective of immunization is to maintain the purchasing power and stability of general cash flows, such as those needed to meet future expenses or liabilities. This strategy is commonly used by individuals, corporations, and government entities to safeguard the value and reliability of their cash flows in the face of changing interest rates.

KEYWORDS:

Bond portfolio, Cash flow matching, Duration, Effective duration, Interest rate risk, Investment horizon, Liability management.

INTRODUCTION

We have assumed that the investment funds are initially accessible in full in both the single investment horizon and multiple liability instances. What if, however, the funds needed to pay a certain schedule of obligations that an immunized investment is supposed to cover are not accessible while the portfolio is being put together? Let's say a manager is due a certain amount of money at the conclusion of a two-year period. However, only half of the required funds are now accessible; the remainder is anticipated at the conclusion of the first year and will be invested at whatever rates are in place at that time. Is there an investment plan that would ensure the investment's end-of-horizon value regardless of how interest rates changed?Such a plan of action is in fact feasible under some circumstances. The payments on fictitious securities that are a component of the original holdings might be thought of as the planned cash contributions. The actual beginning investment may then be placed such that, when combined with the fictitious assets, it represents an immunized portfolio[1].

The investment horizon of two years may be used to demonstrate this. The term of the first investment should be three years. The funds are then split equally between a hypothetical portfolio having a duration of 1, and an actual portfolio with a duration of 3. The horizon length is matched by the period of the portfolio's entire stream of cash inflow payments. A adequate requirement for vaccination with regard to a particular horizon is satisfied by this match.Any decrease in the interest rates at which the cash contribution is invested at the conclusion of the first year will be compensated by a commensurate rise in the value of the starting assets. The real assets are sold at that time, and the proceeds are combined with the fresh capital to invest in a portfolio with a duration of 1 to coincide with the horizon date. Keep in mind that the rate of

return that is guaranteed on future contributions is not the spot rate that is in effect at the time, but rather the forward rate for the contribution date [2]–[4].

A generic immunization approach that may be used in the event of arbitrary cash flows over a time is created by extending this concept to apply to numerous contributions and obligations. The measurement and subsequent minimization of the vaccination risk measure are necessary for the creation of an ideal immunized portfolio. The best possible portfolio may then be obtained using linear programming techniques.

DISCUSSION

Return Maximization for Immunized Portfolios

In certain circumstances, the immunized portfolio's goal of risk avoidance may be overly limiting. The higher-yielding portfolio may be selected despite its greater risk if a significant increase in projected return can be achieved with minimal impact on vaccination risk.Assume that a portfolio that has been properly protected has a target return of 8% over the horizon and a 95 percent confidence interval of 20 bps. A realized return of less than 7.8% would thus have a 1 in 40 probability of occurring in the minimum-risk portfolio. Consider a portfolio that is less well-protected that can achieve a target return of 8.3% with a 95 percent confidence interval of 30 bps. The average return on this portfolio would be over 8% in all but one of the 40 cases, compared to the minimum-risk portfolio's 7.8% return. The 8.3 percent target-return portfolio could be the one that most investors favor[5].

The minimal accep return throughout the horizon time will be determined by the needed terminal value plus a safety buffer in money terms. The cushion spread, as previously explained, is the difference between the lower feasible immunization rate and the lowest accep return. The management has flexibility to pursue an aggressive approach with this spread. The manager has more flexibility to use an active management strategy the larger the cushion spread. The duration of the portfolio is always maintained at the same level as the horizon length according to Fong and Vasicek's method for analyzing the risk/return trade-off for immunized portfolios. As a result, the portfolio maintains its complete immunization. However, a trade-off between risk and reward is taken into consideration rather than limiting the vaccination risk against nonparallel rate movements. If the compensation in terms of projected return justifies it, the vaccination risk measure may be lowered. The method specifically aims to maximize a lower limit on portfolio return. The lower confidence interval limit on the realized return at a certain degree of confidence is what is meant by the lower bound [6]–[8].

When return maximization is the goal, the optimum portfolio may be found via linear programming. In reality, vaccinated portfolios similar to those in the mean-variance framework may be determined to have an effective frontier using parametric linear programming.

Strategies for Matching Cash Flow

In asset/liability management, cash-flow matching is an alternative to multiple liability immunization. The advantage of the cash-flow matching technique is that the portfolio manager simply has to choose assets that correspond to the timing and size of obligations. Conceptually, a bond with a maturity matching the final obligation is chosen, and principal invested in the bond equals the amount of the last debt. The coupon payments on this bond are then deducted from the remaining liability stream components, and another bond is chosen for the next-to-last obligation after taking any coupon payments on the first bond into account. To match all obligations with

payments on the securities chosen for the portfolio, this cycle is repeated going backwards. An accep universe of bonds may be used to create a least-cost cash-flow matching portfolio using linear programming methods.

Multiple Liability Immunization vs Cash-Flow Matching If all of the liability flows were precisely matched by the portfolio's asset flows, there would be no reinvestment risk and no immunization or cash-flow match risk. However, exact matching is rare given common liability schedules and bonds available for cash-flow matching. Because an immunization plan would need less money to cover obligations, it should be as good as cash-flow matching under these circumstances and probably will be better. There are two causes for this dominance.

First off, because short-term cash balances may sometimes be very large, cash-flow matching necessitates a cautious rate of return assumption. An immunized portfolio, on the other hand, has almost all of its assets invested at the remaining horizon length. Due to the difficulties in achieving perfect matching, money from a cash flow-matched portfolio must be accessible when each obligation comes due. A cautious interest rate assumption is reasonable since the reinvestment assumption for surplus funds for cash-flow matching spans several years into the future. A protected portfolio simply has to fulfill the target value on the day of each obligation since financing is accomplished via portfolio rebalancing.

Therefore, even with the complex linear programming methods utilized, vaccination will often be technically superior than cash-flow matching. However, since cash-flow matching is simpler to comprehend than multiple liability immunization, it is sometimes used in devotion portfolio designs.

Extensions of Basic Cash-Flow Matching Only asset cash flows that occur before a liability date may be utilized to settle the obligation in basic cash-flow matching. This method, known as symmetric cash-flow matching, enables short-term borrowing of money to settle liabilities before the liabilities are due. The basic methodology may be modified to allow cash flows coming both before and after the obligation date to be utilized to fulfill a liability. The cost of financing an obligation is decreased by the availability of short-term borrowing that enables the use of symmetric cash matching.

Combining the two procedures is a common version of multiple liability immunization and cash-flow matching to cover obligations. Combination matching, also known as horizon matching, is a technique that produces a portfolio that is duration-matched with the additional restriction that it be cash-flow-matched in the first few years, often the first five years. Combination matching has the benefit of meeting liquidity demands throughout the first cash-flow matched period, as opposed to multiple liability immunization. Additionally, the majority of yield curves' curvature is often in the short end. The risk associated with nonparallel movements in the yield curve is decreased when cash flow matches the first part of the obligation stream. Combination matching has the drawback of being more expensive to finance liabilities than multiple liability vaccination.

Application Considerations The portfolio manager must take universe selection, optimization, monitoring, and transaction costs into account while employing dedication techniques.Universe Considerations Choosing the universe for the creation of a dedicated portfolio or a single period protected portfolio is crucial. The potential risk and return are larger the lower the quality of the assets under consideration. The immunization hypothesis also implies that securities are sensitive primarily to broad fluctuations in interest rates, whereas dedication makes the assumption that

there won't be any defaults. The likelihood that these assumptions won't be true increases with the quality of the securities. The fundamental needs of vaccination and cash-flow matching are further frustrated by securities with embedded options, such as call options or prepayments options, which make it more difficult or perhaps impossible to accurately assess cash flow and, therefore, duration. Finally, since immunized portfolios need to be routinely rebalanced, liquidity is an issue.

Optimization

The creation of protected and cash flow-matched portfolios may be done using optimization techniques. Optimization for a portfolio that has been vaccinated often entails lowering maturity variation while adhering to the requirements of matching weighted average length and having the required duration dispersion. When it comes to cash-flow matching, optimization takes the form of decreasing the initial portfolio cost while keeping in mind that there must be enough cash on hand when a liability materializes. Additional factors could be taken into account, including average quality, minimum and maximum concentration restrictions, and perhaps issuer restrictions. Realistic parameters and goals must be established before the process can begin. Since optimization is highly dependent on the values of the securities under consideration, accurate pricing is crucial. The optimization process should be handled iteratively, with a final solution that is the product of many trials, since there are several inputs and variations accessible.

A cash flow-matched or immunized portfolio needs periodic performance evaluation for monitoring. Performance monitoring for a bullet portfolio might consist of routinely noting the return to date coupled with the current target return and annualized. There shouldn't be much variation between this return and the first intended return.

The easiest way to track the success of a multiple liability immunized plan is to compare the assets' current market value to the remaining liabilities' present value. The remaining obligations should be discounted using the portfolio's current internal rate of return. These two quantities should closely follow one another. In order to make sure that it decreases more or less evenly to zero as the horizon date draws near, it may also be helpful to keep an eye on the predicted standard deviation of the fund's terminal value.

Transaction Costs Meeting the target rate for an immunized portfolio depends on low transaction costs. They must be taken into account during both the initial vaccination and the ongoing rebalancing required to prevent duration mismatch.

Additional Fixed-Income Strategies

Fixed-income managers may choose from a variety of combinations and options, such as managing against a pool of liabilities or a bond market index, in an effort to improve performance.

i. Combination Techniques

Despite the fact that we have covered a few fundamental portfolio strategies, the whole spectrum of portfolio strategies really reflects a continuum. A certain technique may be most suited at different stages of an interest rate cycle, but more often than not, a combination of choices is optimal for some or all of the cycle.When decision-makers are clear about their choices, a single strategy may be the best course of action; but, when ambiguity is more probable, strategy combinations may provide the best predicted risk/return trade-off. An example of a trade-off would be to actively manage the remaining amount of the portfolio while tying a portion of the

portfolio's risk and return to a benchmark portfolio whose performance over the long run should provide acceptable outcomes. By keeping an active component, the potential for improved performance is preserved.

The active/passive and active/immunization combo techniques are two of the most often used. A passive strategy receives the majority of the portfolio's allocation in an active/passive combination, while an active strategy receives the remaining portion. A market sector or an index would be replicated by the passive approach. The management is free to use a return-maximizing strategy during the active part. In order to increase total portfolio returns, a major pension fund may choose extra active strategies on the margin in addition to its main strategy, which consists of an indexed portfolio.The immunized portfolio offers a guaranteed return over the planned horizon while the second portfolio employs an active high-return/high-risk approach. An active/immunization combination likewise consists of two component portfolios. The immunized portfolio aims to be a source of guaranteed absolute return. A fully funded pension plan's surplus protection approach, which actively manages the share of assets equivalent to the surplus while immunizing the liabilities, is an example of an active immunization strategy.

ii. Leverage

A manager is often given permission to utilize leverage as a tool to aid in raising the return on the portfolio. Actually, the whole point of utilizing leverage is to increase the rate of return on the portfolio. The rate of return on the portfolio will be increased as long as the management can invest the borrowed money with a return that exceeds the cost of interest. For instance, if a manager can borrow $100 million at 4 percent and invest the money to make 5 percent, the profit of 1 percent raises the portfolio's overall rate of return.Effects of Leverage As we've just seen, adopting leverage has the ability to increase the returns on the portfolio.

Repurchase Agreements Managers may boost the leverage of their portfolios by using a range of financial instruments. The buyback agreement is one of the preferred products among investment managers. A repurchase agreement is a contract that calls for the sale of certain assets, such Treasury bills, together with a promise to buy those same securities back at a later time. The repo market is significant because of its enormous scale, which is indicative of the billions of dollars in transactions it sees annually.

Although a repo transaction technically involves the sale and repurchase of securities, it behaves very much like a secured loan. In reality, the "interest" on the transaction is the difference between the selling price and the purchasing price.31 For instance, a manager may borrow money.

By selling Treasury securities for $10,000,000 and committing to buy the identical notes the next day for $10,000,833, you may get $10 million overnight at a 3% annual interest rate. The payment from the first sale is the loan's principle; the difference between the repurchase price and the selling price is the loan's interest.

It is important to distinguish between the interest that is accumulating on the security being used as loan collateral and the repo's "interest." The security pledged as collateral, as well as any interest paid or accumulated on this instrument, are all subject to return to the borrower.The repo market effectively offers managers a low-cost method of borrowing money by accepting Treasury securities as collateral. Additionally, without compromising liquidity, the market permits investors to profit from Treasury securities at a rate above the risk-free rate.

term for completion. Although longer-term repos of many weeks or months may be arranged, RP agreements often have short timeframes to maturity, usually overnight or within a few days. A manager may simply "roll over" the overnight loans on an ongoing basis by regularly trading in the RP market if he wishes to permanently leverage the portfolio.

securities transfer. It goes without saying that the buyer of the securities wants to get their hands on them. If the seller doesn't complete the buyback of the securities, problems can occur. Additionally, if delivery is not required, a dishonest seller may be able to sell the same assets again to other customers. Transfer agreements may be in any format, including:

delivery of the securities in person. Although this arrangement is feasible, it could not be practical due to the high cost of physical delivery, especially for quick transactions.

The processing of securities via credits and debits to the accounts of banks serving as clearing agents for their clients is a typical practice. If requested, securities may be electronically transferred in book-entry form from the seller to the buyer and back again via the banking system's wire transfer mechanism. Even if this arrangement is less expensive than actual delivery, there are still several fees and transfer taxes.

Delivering the securities to a custodian account at the seller's bank is another typical option. In effect, the bank serves as a trustee for both parties; it takes control of the securities and ensures that both parties' interests are met. Due to the minimal shipping fees and limited number of accounting entries, this arrangement lowers expenses.

In certain transactions, the buyer may not demand delivery, especially if the transaction is brief, the parties have a long history of working together, and the seller has a solid track record in terms of both financial stability and moral character.

Default risk and influences on the repo rate. Keep in mind that a repo is effectively a secured loan as long as delivery is required, and its interest rate is unrelated to the creditworthiness of the parties involved. If delivery is not accepted, the parties' financial standing and moral integrity are far more crucial.

The repo rate will be impacted by a number of variables. Some of them are:

a) **The Collateral's Quality:** The repo rate will be lower the better the quality of the assets.

b) **The Repo's Duration:** Generally speaking, the rate will be greater the longer the maturity. Longer-term repos demand higher rates since the very short end of the yield curve often slopes upward.

c) **Delivery Prerequisite:** Due to the decreased default risk, the rate will be lower if physical delivery of the securities is needed; higher rates will apply if the collateral is placed with the borrower's bank; and further higher rates will apply if delivery is not necessary. There is a trade-off between risk and reward in any financial market transaction: The more control the investor in a repo has over the collateral, the lower the return will be.

d) **Collateral is Readily Available:** Certain securities may occasionally be hard to find and in low supply. The purchaser of the securities may be prepared to accept a lower rate in order to get these securities. This scenario usually arises when the buyer need security for

a short sale or to fulfill delivery obligations under a different contract. The repo rate decreases as the difficulty of obtaining the securities increases.

e) **Economic Standard Interest Rates:** The federal funds rate is often used to reflect the current overnight lending interest rates in the United States.32 As interest rates rise generally, repo transaction rates will rise as well. In other words, the repo rate will be greater the higher the federal funds rate.

f) **Seasonal Elements:** Because certain institutions' availability of money is impacted by seasonal circumstances, there is a seasonal effect on the repo rate, although a slight one in comparison to the other components.

The parts that came before this one explains why managers would want to borrow money and go through a key tool for doing so: the repurchase agreement. Many times, borrowing money results in a single responsibility and, thus, a single benchmark. Managers of defined-benefit plans, for instance, are subject to several responsibilities. Regardless of whether the benchmark is single or multiple, the manager has access to a number of investment strategies to achieve the objective of producing cash flows to cover these obligations. Now let's look at some of those tactics [9], [10].

CONCLUSION

In conclusion, vaccination is an investing tactic used to guard against the negative impact of interest rate volatility on overall cash flows. Investors may reduce the effect of interest rate fluctuations on the value and stability of the cash flows by matching the duration of the bond portfolio to the length of the cash flows. Immunization helps balance risk and return while guaranteeing the predictability and stability of overall cash flows via sensible risk management strategies and appropriate portfolio rebalancing. Immunization is a risk-management tactic, but it does not come completely risk-free. Default risk, inflation risk, and other market risks are still a possibility, and they might have an impact on how well the bond portfolio performs. Diversification, credit research, and good due diligence are crucial for reducing these risks.

REFERENCES

[1] F. Salas-Molina, J. A. Rodriguez-Aguilar, and D. Pla-Santamaria, “A stochastic goal programming model to derive stable cash management policies,” J. Glob. Optim., 2020, doi: 10.1007/s10898-019-00770-5.

[2] D. J. Smith, “Bond portfolio duration, cash flow dispersion and convexity,” Appl. Econ. Lett., 2010, doi: 10.1080/13504850903251249.

[3] F. Hamelink, B. MacGregor, N. Nanthakumaran, and A. Orr, “A comparison of UK equity and property duration,” J. Prop. Res., 2002, doi: 10.1080/09599910110079631.

[4] G. O. Bierwag, I. Fooladi, and G. S. Roberts, “Designing an immunized portfolio: Is M-squared the key?,” J. Bank. Financ., 1993, doi: 10.1016/0378-4266(93)90018-9.

[5] M. Hoque and K. C. Rakow, “Do voluntary cash flow disclosures and forecasts matter to value of the firms?,” Manag. Financ., 2016, doi: 10.1108/MF-09-2015-0253.

[6] T. Schröder and K. Dunbar, “Effectively hedging the interest rate risk of wide floating-rate coupon spreads.,” J. Risk Manag. Financ. Institutions, 2011.

[7] A. Bris et al., “Knights, Raiders, And Targets - The Impact Of The Hostile Takeover - Coffee,Jc, Lowenstein,L, Roseackerman,S,” J. Bank. Financ., 2021.

[8] S. Lee et al., “Programmatic approaches to screening for active tuberculosis,” Int. J. Tuberc. Lung Dis., 2018.

[9] J. C. Kane et al., “Focus on Drug-resistant Tuberculosis,” Int. J. Tuberc. Lung Dis., 2018.

[10] O. O’Donnell et al., “Qualitative study on maternal referrals in rural Tanzania: decision making and acceptance of referral advice,” BMC Pregnancy Childbirth, 2018.

CHAPTER 24

DERIVATIVES-ENABLED STRATEGIES

Dr. Vankadari Gupta, Associate Professor
Department of Masters in Business Administration, Presidency University, Bangalore, India
Email Id- chithambargupta@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Derivatives-enabled strategies have become a crucial tool in modern financial markets, offering investors various opportunities to manage risk, enhance returns, and implement complex investment strategies. This abstract provides an overview of derivatives-enabled strategies, including their definition, types of derivatives used, key benefits, and associated risks. Derivatives are financial instruments that derive their value from an underlying asset, index, or reference rate. Derivatives-enabled strategies utilize these instruments to achieve specific investment objectives or hedge against various risks. Common types of derivatives used in such strategies include options, futures contracts, swaps, and forwards.

KEYWORDS:

Commodity derivatives, Credit default swaps (CDS), Derivatives markets, Forward contracts, Hedging, Interest rate swaps.

INTRODUCTION

Portfolios and fixed-income securities have different sensitivity levels. These sensitivity levels are linked to return and risk characteristics, which are important factors in choosing securities and managing a portfolio. Convexity, duration, and extra characteristics like liquidity and credit may also be present for particular assets. These factor exposures, also known as sensitivities, provide as a foundation for comprehending an investment's risk and return characteristics. One way to generate, decrease, or increase the factor exposures of an investment is to employ derivatives. Basic derivatives like futures and options as well as combinations of factor exposures like structured products may be used in this modification [1], [2].

The assessment and management of interest risk, as well as some of the most popular derivatives used for these objectives, including interest rate futures, interest rate swaps, credit options, credit swaps, and collateralized debt obligations, will be covered in the sections that follow.

a) Other Risk Controls A portfolio's risk may be thought of as the degree of uncertainty around the portfolio's potential future returns. The issue of "What are the alternatives for measuring the dispersion of returns?" is raised by uncertainty.

b) Standard deviation is a helpful metric if portfolio returns have a normal distribution, which is the assumption that one makes. Standard deviation for a normal distribution has the property that plus or minus one standard deviation from the distribution mean, plus or minus two standard deviations, and plus or minus three standard divisions, covers plus or minus 68 percent, 95 percent, and 99 percent of the outcomes, respectively. The variance of the distribution is calculated using the standard deviation squared.

c) Realistically, the normalcy assumption could not accurately describe the distribution, particularly for portfolios that include securities with embedded options like puts, call features, prepayment risks, and other characteristics.

d) The limitations of a normal distribution have led to the usage of other measurements. These have concentrated on quantifying the chance of returns below the mean return, which is on the undesired left-hand side of the distribution. Each of these possibilities, however, has a drawback[3].

Semi-variance quantifies the variation in return results that fall short of the desired return.

a) Deficit: Semi variance is not often utilized in bond portfolio management despite being theoretically superior than the variance as a method of gauging risk for a number of reasons. Large portfolios provide a computationally demanding situation.

b) Semi variance is proportional to variance and, to the degree that investment returns are symmetric, conveys no extra information. Return asymmetries are exceedingly difficult to foresee and may not be a fair forecast of future risk anyhow, to the degree that returns may not be symmetric. Additionally, we lose statistical precision since we estimate downside risk using only half the data.

c) Shortfall risk is the likelihood of failing to meet a certain return objective. The portion of the distribution that shows the decline from the target return level is the area that is being focused on.

d) Deficiency: Shortfall risk does not take into consideration the size of monetary losses.

e) Value at risk is a projection of the loss that the portfolio manager anticipates will be surpassed with a certain degree of probability over a defined time frame.

Unfortunately, there isn't a single, all-encompassing risk assessment tool. Each option has advantages and disadvantages. It is crucial to remember that the portfolio will have various risk exposures, and the suitable risk measures will vary depending on the specific needs of the portfolio [4], [5].

DISCUSSION

Bond Variance vs. Bond Duration

The weighted average of the predicted returns of each individual investment in a portfolio represents the portfolio's anticipated return. The weight is determined by dividing the market value of each asset by the market value of the whole portfolio. The weight of each item in the portfolio, its variance, and the covariance between each pair of stocks all contribute to a portfolio's variance.Using the variance or standard deviation to calculate the risk of a bond portfolio has two main issues.

It is challenging to estimate the variances and covariances accurately. The estimate based on previous bond data may not be effective since a bond's attributes might change over time. For instance, the volatility of a bond with a five-year maturity date differs from that of a bond with a four- or six-year maturity date. In addition to the period to maturity, certain securities could also have embedded options like calls, puts, sinking fund clauses, and prepayments. These traits further restrict the use of past estimations by substantially altering the security characteristics

over time.The aforementioned issues make it challenging to utilize standard deviation to calculate portfolio risk. Futures on Interest Rates A futures contract is an enforceable agreement between a buyer and a recognized exchange or its clearinghouse that commits the buyer to take delivery of a certain item at a particular price and within a particular time frame. The underlying is the "something" that may be purchased or sold. The term "futures price" refers to the cost at which the parties agree to exchange the underlying in the future. The settlement date or delivery date is the time set aside for the parties to complete their transaction[6].

An investor is considered to be in a long position or to be long futures when they establish a fresh position in the market by purchasing a futures contract. The investor is considered to be in a short position or to be short futures if, instead, their initial position is the selling of a futures contract. Longer-term and shorter-term instruments are both used in the trading of interest rate futures contracts. It is critical to understand the complexities of the Treasury futures contract since it is crucial to the techniques we describe below. A number of other nations' government bond futures, including those of Japan and Germany, resemble the U.S. Treasury futures contract.

Both the 10-year U.S. Treasury note futures contract and the 30-year Treasury bond futures contract are significant contracts. The 10-year U.S. Treasury note futures contract has taken on more significance in terms of liquidity than the 30-year contract, despite the 30-year contract still serving as an essential risk management tool in ALM. The 30-year bond was last issued by the US Treasury in 2002, but it was brought back in 2006. The 30-year bond futures contract, which has a similar structure to the 10-year note futures contract, is the subject of the discussion that follows.

The $100,000 par value of a fictitious 30-year, 6% coupon bond serves as the underlying asset for the Treasury bond futures contract. The seller of the futures contract has the option of various real Treasury bonds that are acceptable to deliver, despite the fact that the price and yield of the Treasury bond futures contract are stated in terms of this imaginary Treasury bond. Any Treasury bond that has at least 15 years till maturity from the date of delivery and is not callable is permitted to be delivered by the seller on the Chicago Board of Trade; in the case of callable bonds, the issue must not be callable for at least 15 years from the first day of the delivery month. An accep bond must be supplied in order to complete the deal [7].

The Treasury bond futures contract is noteworthy because of how it is delivered. The buyer of a futures contract must get a $100,000 par value, 6-year Treasury bond from the seller during the settlement month. However, because there isn't such a bond, the seller must choose from the exchange's list of other accep deliverable bonds.The Chicago Board of Trade has adopted conversion factors for calculating the invoice price of each accep deliverable Treasury issuance against the Treasury bond futures contract in order to make delivery equal to both parties and connect cash to futures pricing. Before a contract with a certain settlement date starts trading, the CBOT determines the conversion factor. The conversion factor is determined by calculating the price at which a deliverable bond would trade at the start of the delivery month if it had a yield of 6%. Throughout the futures contract's trading duration, the conversion factor remains unchanged. One day before to the delivery date, the short must inform the long of the actual bond that will be delivered.

Out of all the deliverable issues and bond issues that are auctioned off throughout the contract term, the short will choose the issue to be delivered that is the least costly. The cheapest-to-deliver problem is the one in question here. This futures contract's price heavily depends on the

CTD.The short position has two extra alternatives under CBOT delivery standards in addition to the choice of which accep Treasury issue to deliver, also known as the quality option or swap option. The timing option is a feature that allows the short position to choose when the actual delivery will occur throughout the delivery month. The second option is the short position's right to notify the market of its intention to deliver up to 8:00 p.m. Chicago time on the day the futures settlement price has been determined. The wild card option is the name given to this choice. The long position can never be certain which Treasury bond will be delivered or when it will be delivered due to the quality option, timing option, and wild card option.The basis for the Treasury note futures contract, which is based on the Treasury bond futures contract, is a notional $100,000 par value, 10-year, 6 percent Treasury note. many accep The short may provide Treasury issues. If the age of an issue is not less than 6.5 years and not more than 10 years from the first day of the delivery month, the issue is accepted. Similar to the Treasury bond futures contract, the short position is given the same delivery alternatives[8].

Strategies for Future Interest Rates A negative correlation exists between the prices of an interest rate futures contract and changes in interest rates. Deliverable bond prices will decrease and the futures price will rise in response to an increase in interest rates, whereas the opposite would occur in response to a decrease in interest rates. Therefore, purchasing a futures contract will make a portfolio more sensitive to interest rates and will lengthen the portfolio. Selling a futures contract, on the other hand, will make a portfolio less sensitive to interest rate fluctuations and shorten its term.For the objective of controlling portfolio duration, employing futures contracts rather than the cash markets has a variety of benefits. The use of futures contracts has many benefits, including liquidity and cost efficiency. Additionally, shortening the contract is a highly successful length reduction strategy. In general, futures contracts are a particularly effective instrument for timely duration management because to the depth of the futures market and cheap transaction costs.

Interest rate futures contracts and other derivative products may be used in a variety of strategies, such as the following.Duration Control A common portfolio strategy is to achieve a specified duration objective, such as the benchmark index's duration. When the weighted average duration of the assets in the portfolio deviates from the goal value under certain circumstances, futures are utilized to keep the portfolio's duration at the target value. The use of futures enables quick and cost-efficient portfolio duration change.Interest rate futures may be a useful tool more broadly if the present portfolio duration differs from the planned portfolio length. For instance, interest rate futures are often employed in interest rate anticipation techniques, which entail shortening the duration of the portfolio when it is anticipated that interest rates will increase and lengthening it when it is anticipated that interest rates will fall.

Duration Hedging In asset/liability management, where portfolio assets are managed to support a certain set of obligations, fixed-income portfolios are often utilized. The utilization of length is crucial when it comes to vaccination. Hedging is the process of aligning the duration of the portfolio to the term of the liabilities that the portfolio will finance. Hedging also includes reducing a portfolio's cash position's interest rate exposure. Futures may be utilized as a hedge if an interest rate risk has to be lowered. The talk that follows goes over a number of crucial factors in hedging an existing bond investment.

Taking a futures position to offset an existing interest rate risk constitutes futures contract hedging. Any loss the hedger incurs on one position will be offset by a gain on the other if the hedge is designed correctly and cash and futures prices move in tandem.

Hedging is not really that straightforward in practice. When a hedge is put in place and when it is removed, the results will rely on the correlation between the cash price and the futures price. The basis is the distinction between the cash price and the futures price. Basis risk is the possibility that the basis may change unexpectedly.

The bond to be hedged may not be the same bond that forms the basis of a futures contract in certain hedging applications. Cross hedging is the term used to describe this kind of hedging. Cross-hedging may include significant basis risk, meaning that the connection between the two instruments might alter and result in a loss. An unhedged position is vulnerable to price risk, or the chance that the price of the cash market would change negatively. A hedged trade replaces price risk with basis risk.

Conceptually, cross hedging necessitates resolving two extra issues. The first issue is the connection between the futures contract and the security that is easiest to deliver. The second is the connection between the security that has to be hedged and the security with the lowest delivery costs.The correct hedge ratio is essential for reducing risk in a cross hedge. The exposure weighting, also known as weighting by relative changes in value, determines the hedging ratio. A hedge is used to make up for any discrepancy between the intended selling price and the actual sale price of the asset by using profits or losses from a futures contract. In order to match the volatility of the futures contract to the volatility of the asset, the hedging ratio is established. In turn, volatility is caused by factor exposure.

Although the importance of factor exposure in calculating the hedging ratio may be quite obvious, exposure has several different meanings. We are concerned about exposure in absolute monetary terms for hedging reasons. One must know the exact period at which exposure is to be computed as well as the price or yield at which exposure is to be estimated in order to determine the dollar factor exposure of a bond.

The time when the hedge will be removed is the relevant point in the bond's life for determining exposure. Since the objective is to lock in a price or rate solely on that specific day, exposure at any other date is practically meaningless. In a similar vein, the target yield is the appropriate yield at which to start compute exposure. Therefore, the dollar duration of the bond on the hedge lift date, computed at its current implied forward rate, is the "factor exposure of the bond to be hedged" referenced in the methodology. The bond's price multiplied by its tenure results in the dollar duration.The estimated sale date and target prices make it simple to determine the relative price exposures of the bonds that need to be hedged and the bond that will cost the least to deliver. We require the exposure of the hedging instrument, which is the futures contract, rather than the bond with the lowest delivery cost for calculating the hedge ratio.

In order to hedge no deliverable securities, the hedging approach often has to be further refined. This improvement relates to the presumption about the relative yield gap between the bond that is easiest to supply and the bond that will be hedged. We have assumed that the yield spread would remain constant throughout the debate thus far. However, in reality, yield spreads fluctuate over time. They fluctuate depending on a number of unpredictable circumstances, including the age of the relevant instruments, the level of rates, and many others.

Regression analysis may be used by a hedger to understand the connection between yield levels and yield spreads. The yield on the bond to be hedged and the yield on the bond with the least delivery cost serve as the variables for hedging.

Swaps of interest rates A contract for the exchange of periodic interest payments based on a predetermined dollar amount of principle is known as an interest rate swap. By multiplying the nominal principal amount by the given interest rate, interest payments on the nominal principal amount are determined. The notional principal amount is only a point of comparison; only these interest payments are exchanged.

Treasury bills, the London Interbank Offered Rate, commercial paper, bankers' acceptances, certificates of deposit, the federal funds rate, and the prime rate are among the money market products that serve as the benchmark interest rates used to determine the floating rate in an interest rate swap.

Applications of a Swap to Asset/Liability Management

A better match between an institution's assets and liabilities may be achieved by altering the cash-flow characteristics of its assets or liabilities via the use of interest rate swaps. Interest rate swaps may be used by an organization to change the cash-flow characteristics of its assets or liabilities from fixed to floating or from floating to fixed, for example. Swaps may generally be used to alter the length of a portfolio or the surplus of an organization.The same goals may be achieved without employing an interest rate swap by acquiring a suitable position in a bundle of future contracts or a suitable cash market position. An interest rate swap has the benefit of being a more effective means of achieving an asset/liability aim from the perspective of transaction costs. In fact, this benefit is the main driver of the interest rate swap market's expansion.

Options for Interest Rates Futures and cash instruments both allow for the writing of interest rate options. A number of exchange-traded option contracts include debt securities as their underlying assets. Options on physicals are the name given to these transactions. However, options on futures have historically been far more common than options on physicals. The usage of over-the-counter options on Treasury and mortgage-backed securities has increased among market players.In addition to OTC options on fixed-income assets, there are options on the yield curve's form and the yield difference between securities. However, a discussion of these option contracts is beyond the purview of this section.

A futures option, also known as a futures contract option, grants the buyer the right to purchase or sell a specific futures contract from or to the writer at the striking price at any point during the option's term. The buyer has the option to buy one specific futures contract at the strike price if the futures option is a call option. In other words, the buyer has the option to purchase a long position in the specified futures contract. The call writer takes on a comparable short position in the futures contract if the buyer executes the call option.The right to sell one particular futures contract to the writer at the strike price is provided by a put option on a futures contract. In other words, the buyer of the option has the opportunity to purchase a short position in the specified futures contract. The writer takes a comparable long position in the specified futures contract if the buyer executes the put option.

Options and Timeframe The cost of an interest rate option will be determined by the cost of the underlying instrument, which in turn will be determined by the underlying instrument's interest rate. As a result, the interest rate on the underlying instrument determines how much an interest rate option cost. As a result, it is possible to establish an interest rate option's duration or interest-rate sensitivity.As might be assumed, an option's duration is influenced by the underlying instrument's duration. Additionally, it is influenced by the option's price responsiveness to changes in the underlying instrument as shown by the option's delta. The last ratio in the

calculation is what gives an option position its leverage. Leverage is determined by the price of the underlying instrument in relation to the price of the option. The length of a choice is influenced by the interplay of all three variables. For instance, with all other factors being equal, a deep out-of-the-money option will have larger leverage than a deep in-the-money option, but the former's delta will be lower than the latter's.The term of an interest rate call option will be positive since the delta of a call option is positive. Therefore, the value of an interest rate call option will increase as interest rates decrease. However, a put option has a negative delta. Duration is thus negative. Therefore, the value of a put option increases as interest rates climb.

Using options to hedge Options are most often used to hedge a portfolio. Protective put purchasing and covered call writing are two hedging techniques that employ options to guard against an increase in interest rates. While setting a minimum value for the portfolio, the protective put purchasing method enables the manager to profit from a fall in interest rates. There are expenses involved in creating a floor for the portfolio. The cost of the put option will lower the portfolio's performance.Contrary to the protective put approach, covered call writing is not done just to safeguard a portfolio from increasing interest rates. The covered call writer sells out-of-the-money calls against an existing bond portfolio because they think the market won't go much higher or lower than it is right now. The selling of the calls generates premium money, which offers some protection in the event that rates rise. Although the premium received does not, of course, provide the same level of security as a long put position, it does offer some extra money that may be utilized to counteract falling prices. On the other hand, if rates fall, portfolio growth is constrained since the seller's obligation from the short call position grows as rates decline. As a result, the covered call writer's upside potential is constrained. When prices are virtually flat, covered call writing performs well since the additional revenue from the selling of options may be acquired without giving up profits.

Managers may also utilize options to hedge against a dip in reinvestment rates brought on by a fall in interest rates. In such circumstances, the purchase of call options may be used. Similar to how a covered call writing technique protects against an increase in interest rates, selling put options offers very limited protection [9].Interest rate floorsput options or series of put options on an interest rateand interest rate capscall options or series of calls on an interest rate to place a limit on financing costscan both be used to establish a minimum earning rate. A collar is produced when a floor and a cap are combined.

Short-term rate fluctuations are often a risk for banks that borrow short-term and lend long-term. A bank will want the cap rate plus the cap cost to be lower than its long-term lending rate in order to effectively set a maximum interest rate on short-term borrowings via the usage of caps. A bank will be shielded from rising short-term rates by the cap rate-created limit. The caps will expire worthless when short-term rates fall, but the bank will benefit since its cost of funding has gone down. Banks have the option to sell floors in order to lower the price of buying caps, giving up some of the potential profit from a drop in short-term rates in the process.A life insurance company may, on the other hand, give a guaranteed investment contract that offers a fixed rate that is guaranteed and invest the funds in a floating-rate instrument. The insurance firm may buy a floor in order to safeguard itself against a rate decrease while still reaping the rewards of an interest rate hike. The insurance firm may sell a cap and forfeit part of the potential gain from the rate rise if it wishes to lower the price of buying a floor.

Credit Risk Tools A particular fixed-income security often has a number of risks. The security may be prepaid or called, the interest rate may fluctuate, the value of the issue may be impacted

by default risk, credit downgrading risk, and expanding credit spread risk, among other factors. We will concentrate on comprehending and hedging credit risk in this part.One party may purchase credit risk from another. Another party will take on the credit risk associated with an underlying financial asset or institution in exchange for a fee. There are a number of reasons why this entity, known as the credit protection supplier, could be ready to assume this risk. The seller of credit protection can think that a robust stock market and positive financial outcomes would result in an atmosphere where an issuer's credit will improve. Additionally, certain significant business occurrences, such mergers and acquisitions, may enhance corporation ratings. Finally, a beneficial credit event would be the refinancing of corporate debt brought on by a more accommodative interest rate environment and more attractive lending rates.

Credit risk comes in three flavors: downgrade risk, spread risk, and default risk. Default risk is the possibility that the issuer won't fulfill its commitments. Credit spread risk is the chance that the difference between the rates for hazardous and risk-free default bonds will change after the bond has been purchased. The risk of a downgrade is the possibility that one of the main rating agencies would reduce an issuer's rating in accordance with its stated rating criteria.Credit Risk Transfer Products Credit spread changes, rating downgrades, and defaults are only a few examples of the several credit events that may be used to illustrate credit risk. The credit risk of a financial instrument or institution may be packaged and transferred to another party using a range of derivative instruments known as credit derivatives. Credit options are the first class of credit derivatives that we look at. Finance Options Credit options are designed to give protection against credit risk, as opposed to regular debt options that shield investors from interest rate risk. Credit options may be triggered by a change in the spread over a risk-free rate or by the underlying asset's value declining.Finance Options On an Underlying Asset, written. Binary credit options provide payouts that depend on a certain negative credit event happening. A designated reference entity's default, in the context of a binary credit option, is the unfavorable event that results in a stipulated payment to the option buyer. Binary refers to a situation in which there are only two outcomes: default or no default. The buyer gets nothing if the credit has not defaulted by the option's maturity. In exchange for the protection the option provides, the option buyer pays the option seller a premium [10], [11].

CONCLUSION

In conclusion, techniques that leverage derivatives provide investors useful tools for managing risk, maximizing returns, and executing sophisticated investing strategies. Investors may successfully manage particular risks, increase exposure to other asset classes, and improve their portfolios by using derivatives. However, the effective execution of derivatives-enabled strategies depends on rigorous risk management, understanding of derivatives instruments, and adherence to regulatory constraints. Derivatives-enabled strategies must also take legal restrictions and regulatory obligations into account. The legal ramifications of derivatives contracts, as well as the operational and paperwork requirements involved with these strategies, must all be understood by investors.

REFERENCES

[1] C. Dong, T. Qiao, Y. Xie, X. Zhang, J. Ao, and G. Liang, “Rapid construction of the ABD tricyclic skeleton in meliacarpinin B from carvone enabled by an INOC strategy,” Org. Chem. Front., 2020, doi: 10.1039/d0qo00576b.

[2] Y. Cheng, X. Yuan, H. Jiang, R. Wang, J. Ma, Y. Zhang, and S. Yu, "Regiospecific Synthesis of 1-Trifluoromethylisoquinolines Enabled by Photoredox Somophilic Vinyl Isocyanide Insertion," Adv. Synth. Catal., 2014, doi: 10.1002/adsc.201400504.

[3] J. C. Y. Tang, S. Rudolph, O. S. Dhande, V. E. Abraira, S. Choi, S. W. Lapan, I. R. Drew, E. Drokhlyansky, A. D. Huberman, W. G. Regehr, and C. L. Cepko, "Cell type-specific manipulation with GFP-dependent Cre recombinase," Nat. Neurosci., 2015, doi: 10.1038/nn.4081.

[4] M. E. Abbasov, R. Alvariño, C. M. Chaheine, E. Alonso, J. A. Sánchez, M. L. Conner, A. Alfonso, M. Jaspars, L. M. Botana, and D. Romo, "Simplified immunosuppressive and neuroprotective agents based on gracilin A," Nat. Chem., 2019, doi: 10.1038/s41557-019-0230-0.

[5] H. Sun, L. Lv, Y. Bai, H. Yang, H. Zhou, C. Li, and L. Yang, "Nanotechnology-enabled materials for hemostatic and anti-infection treatments in orthopedic surgery," International Journal of Nanomedicine. 2018. doi: 10.2147/IJN.S173063.

[6] M. Deng, G. Zhang, L. Yu, X. Xu, and Q. Peng, "Noncovalent interaction enables planar and efficient propeller-like perylene diimide acceptors for polymer solar cells," Chem. Eng. J., 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.cej.2021.131910.

[7] B. Y. Yun, S. Yang, H. M. Cho, S. J. Chang, and S. Kim, "Design and analysis of phase change material based floor heating system for thermal energy storage," Environ. Res., vol. 173, pp. 480–488, Jun. 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.envres.2019.03.049.

[8] K. C. Gray, D. S. Palacios, I. Dailey, M. M. Endo, B. E. Uno, B. C. Wilcock, and M. D. Burke, "Amphotericin primarily kills yeast by simply binding ergosterol," Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A., 2012, doi: 10.1073/pnas.1117280109.

[9] X. De An, Y. Y. Jiao, H. Zhang, Y. Gao, and S. Yu, "Photoredox-Induced Radical Relay toward Functionalized β-Amino Alcohol Derivatives," Org. Lett., 2018, doi: 10.1021/acs.orglett.7b03693.

[10] J. Koeller, P. Gandeepan, and L. Ackermann, "Visible-Light-Induced Decarboxylative C-H Adamantylation of Azoles at Ambient Temperature," Synth., 2019, doi: 10.1055/s-0037-1611633.

[11] H. Barès, A. Bakandritsos, M. Medveď, J. Ugolotti, P. Jakubec, O. Tomanec, S. Kalytchuk, R. Zbořil, and M. Otyepka, "Bimodal role of fluorine atoms in fluorographene chemistry opens a simple way toward double functionalization of graphene," Carbon N. Y., 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.carbon.2019.01.059.

CHAPTER 25

INTERNATIONAL BOND INVESTING

Dr. Jayakrishna Herur, Associate Professor
Department of Masters in Business Administration, Presidency University, Bangalore, India
Email Id- jayakrishna.udupa@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

International bond investing is a strategy that involves investing in fixed-income securities issued by foreign governments, corporations, and other entities outside of one's home country. This abstract provides an overview of international bond investing, including its objectives, benefits, challenges, and risk management considerations. The primary objective of international bond investing is to diversify a fixed-income portfolio and access opportunities in global markets. By investing in bonds issued by foreign entities, investors can gain exposure to different economies, currencies, and interest rate environments, potentially enhancing returns and spreading risk across a broader range of issuers.

KEYWORDS:

Bond markets, Currency risk, Emerging markets, foreign exchange rates, Global bond indices, Government bonds.

INTRODUCTION

Credit default swaps, asset swaps, total return swaps, credit-linked notes, synthetic collateralized bond obligations, and basket default swaps are just a few of the many instruments that might be categorized as credit swaps. The credit default swap is the most widely used of all credit derivative products and is generally acknowledged as the fundamental component of the credit derivative market. Therefore, we concentrate on credit default swaps in our discussion.Credit exposure of an asset issued by a certain reference company is transferred from one investor to another investor via a credit default swap contract. The swap premium payments are typically made by the protection buyer on a regular basis to the protection seller. Investors may advance this charge for short-term credit. In the event of a credit event, the protection seller makes up the investor's loss on the investment and settles the claim in one of two ways: either by physical delivery or through a negotiated cash payment equating to the market value of the defaulted securities [1], [2].

Credit default swaps are a kind of hedging tool. Credit default swaps are a tool that banks may employ to spread out their credit risk. Banks may efficiently shift credit risks by purchasing safeguards via default swaps rather than selling loans. Investors may also use default swaps to hedging non-publicly traded debts.Credit default swaps provide investors a lot of freedom. Default swaps may be used to communicate an opinion about an entity's creditworthiness. The protection seller may leverage credit risk exposure without making an initial commitment to take on more credit risk. In most situations, buying protection in the default swap market is a more cost-effective option for investors than selling or shorting assets. When compared to portfolios that are only comprised of local fixed-income instruments, investing in foreign bonds may

reduce portfolio risk and increase returns. The advantages of adding foreign-issued bonds to a domestic bond portfolio in terms of risk reduction arise from their imperfect correlation with domestic fixed-income assets, according to the conventional Markowitz mean-variance paradigm. The shared monetary strategy of the European Central Bank and the adoption of the euro in 1999 led to a bigger, more liquid, and more connected European bond market, which led to the strongest correlation being found among the European markets. The nations with the smallest economic links to one another have the lowest correlation coefficients. The correlation coefficients show the effect of currency exchange rates on foreign investment when returns are translated to U.S. dollars. For instance, the correlation between returns from the United States and the United Kingdom is 0.57 in local currency but just 0.48 in US dollars[3].

In general, local currency correlations are stronger than their comparable correlations in U.S. dollars. These variations are linked to currency volatility because, when evaluated in U.S. dollars, it tends to weaken the connection between foreign bond indexes.What options are available to the investor if they want to invest in global fixed-income markets? There is little doubt that domestic and foreign bond investing have certain similarities, including several fixed-income instruments and the decision between active and passive techniques. International investing, in contrast to domestic investing, involves exposure to currency risk, which is the risk connected to the unpredictability of the exchange rate at which proceeds in the foreign currency can be converted into the investor's home currency. This raises additional challenges and opportunities. Currency risk necessitates the creation of a currency management plan. An introduction to these subjects.

DISCUSSION

Active versus Passive Management

Investors in global fixed-income markets must first decide where they fall on the passive/active spectrum. Deficiencies that may be related to variations in tax treatment, local legislation, coverage by fixed-income analysts, or even variations in how market participants react to comparable information, present possibilities for active management. The active manager seeks to increase value by using one or more of the following strategies: bond market selection, currency selection, duration management/yield curve management, sector selection, issuer credit analysis, and investments outside of the benchmark indexmarket selection for bonds. the decision to invest in a certain national market. This decision-making process includes an analysis of global economic issues, which is crucial when investing in the debt of developing markets.

i. **Currency Choice:** This option, which may be thought of as currency hedging, is the choice of the amount of currency risk kept for each currency. If a currency exposure is not hedged, the return on a holding of non-domestic bonds will be influenced by changes in the foreign/domestic exchange rate in addition to the holding's return in local currency. The investor may strategically try to enhance value via currency selection if they have thecapacity to predict certain exchange rates.

ii. **Management of the Yield Curve and Duration:** The term or interest rate exposure of holding must be decided after choices on currency exposures have been established. Positioning along the yield curve within a certain market and duration management tactics may improve portfolio performance. The relatively small range of maturities offered in many national markets may be a constraint on duration management;

nevertheless, rising fixed-income derivatives markets provide an increasingly efficient way of duration and yield curve control.

iii. **Choosing a Sector:** Fixed-income securities from a wide variety of industries are now available on the international bond market, including corporate and governmental bonds issued in local currencies and in US dollars. There are several chances to try to create value via credit analysis and other disciplines because to the variety of coupons, ratings, and maturities.

iv. **Study of Issuers Credit:** Portfolio managers may try to create value by doing better credit research, such as analysis that detects an issuer's credit improvement or deterioration before other market players do.

v. **Investing Outside of the Benchmark Market:** For instance, government-issued bonds are often used as benchmarks for investment in foreign bonds. To improve portfolio returns in such circumstances, the portfolio manager may think about investing in non-sovereign bonds that are not included in the index. The customer should be informed of and open to the use of this approach since it entails a risk mismatch that is generated with regard to the benchmark index.

The link between the duration of a foreign bond and the duration of the investor's portfolio, which includes both domestic and foreign bonds, warrants more discussion in regard to duration management. As previously stated, portfolio duration is the percentage change in a bond portfolio's value brought on by a 100-basis point shift in interest rates. This definition of portfolio duration only applies to domestic bond portfolios. In order for this duration idea to be applicable to international bond investments, it would be necessary to suppose that all of the countries represented in the portfolio's interest rates would move by 100 basis points at once. Due to the imperfect correlation of global interest rates, a meaningless interpretation of the length of the foreign bond portfolio might be made[4].

The duration of a portfolio that consists of both domestic and international bonds must take into account the relationship between changes in domestic interest rates and those in each international market. Thomas and Willner provide a technique for calculating the durational contribution of a foreign bond to a portfolio.

Cash Flow Risk

When buying international bonds, an investor should be aware that changes in the exchange rate between local and foreign currencies might either reduce or raise the value of their overseas assets. Particularly, a foreign currency loses value when compared to the investor's own currency, but increases value when it does the opposite.

Investors often diversify their currency exposures by holding exposure to a number of currencies in order to safeguard the value of overseas assets against unfavorable exchange rate changes. A multi-currency portfolio has less currency risk than a portfolio denominated in a single currency to the degree that depreciation of one currency tends to be connected with appreciation of another, i.e., currency risks are not fully correlated.

The expected effect is captured by the forward discount or forward premium, and the unexpected effect is defined as the unexpected movement of the foreign currency relative to its forward rate. This is how the standard measure of the impact of currency risk on foreign asset returns divides

the currency effect. Any investor in a foreign market has the option of hedging their exposure to currency risk or staying exposed. In addition, the investor may be able to access and think about investing in currency-hedged securities, which offset currency risk while preserving exposure to local bond price fluctuations.

The covered interest rate parity conclusion, which relates to the forward discount/premium, is a fundamental economic result that the bond investor should be aware of since it gives a method for comparing hedged returns across foreign bond markets.

Interest Rate Parity Interest rate parity states that in order to prevent the possibility of making arbitrage profits using spot and forward currency markets along with borrowing or lending, the forward foreign exchange rate discount or premium over a fixed period should equal the risk-free interest rate differential between the two countries over that period. Additionally, the forward discount or premium should alter in accordance with changes in the interest rate spread between two nations.

Analysis of Breakeven Spreads

Bond and country yield advantages are one factor to be taken into account when choosing an active international bond portfolio. The amount of spread widening necessary to reduce a foreign yield advantage may be determined using breakeven spread analysis. The information provided by breakeven spread analysis may be useful in determining the risk associated with obtaining greater yields even if it does not take exchange rate risk into consideration. Various variables might cause yield relationships to shift. Furthermore, different returns might be generated even with a consistent yield spread across markets. One explanation is that prices of securities with varying coupon and maturity levels react to changes in yield differently: Duration is crucial in breakeven spread calculations. Additionally, if home yields rise and international yields fall, the yield advantage of investing abroad can vanish.

The freedom to choose certain industries and/or securities varies greatly throughout the world. For each of the relevant fixed-income markets in industrialized nations, the same kind of study is acceptable. Such external impacts as particular national or global economic conditions are comparatively more significant for emerging nations.

The selection of emerging market securities is highly constrained. Many nations restrict their options to benchmark government bonds since they must account for the associated liquidity volatility. The specifics of any agreements, taxes, and regulatory matters are crucial. The impact of currency holdings also provide a crucial dimension when one constructs a portfolio. Although using derivative goods provides increased flexibility, these products are often only offered at notional sums that are at least in the tens of millions of dollars.

Debt in Emerging Markets

Latin America, Eastern Europe, Africa, Russia, the Middle East, and Asia outside Japan are often regarded to be among the emerging markets, which are countries whose economies are believed to be developing. Bonds from governments as well as debt instruments from both public and private firms in emerging markets are included in this category.

Emerging market debt has developed as an asset class over the last ten years and is now regularly included in many strategic asset allocations. EMD gives a fixed-income portfolio advantageous diversification features because to its low correlation with domestic debt portfolios. In core-plus fixed-income portfolios, EMD has been a significant contributor. Core-plus is a term used to

describe fixed-income mandates that allow the portfolio manager to add instruments with a reasonably high return potential to the core holdings of investment-grade debt, such as EMD and high-yield debt.

Growth and Maturity of the Market While governments in emerging countries have always borrowed to fund their requirements, the modern emerging markets debt sector first emerged in the 1980s when the Mexican financial crisis prompted the establishment of a secondary market for loans to that nation. The Brady plan, which came shortly after, permitted governments of developing countries to securitize their existing loans from foreign banks. These securities immediately found a liquid market. Debt securitization has caused the bulk of the risk associated with developing market debt to now be transferred to the private sector. The market has swiftly expanded to reach its present size, which is significant; according to the International Monetary Fund, the developing foreign debt market had a total value of almost $3.3 trillion in 2006.

The percentage of emerging market nations with investment grade ratings has increased to roughly 40% of the nations included in the emerging market indexes. For instance, Mexico can now borrow money virtually as inexpensively as the American government. The quality of government bonds issued by developing markets has improved to the extent that they now have default frequencies, recovery rates, and ratings transition probabilities that are comparable to those of corporate bonds, in addition to having similar ratings. As a consequence, the difference between developing market debt and risk-free rates has significantly shrunk [5]–[7].

Additionally, the EMD market is quite resilient. The price of Asian debt fluctuated widely during the Asian crisis of the late 1990s, but the market remarkably recovered and provided rates of return that were higher than those of many industrialized nations' stock markets in the immediate aftermath of the crisis. With the exception of the significant Russian default in 1998, the market has handled crises in Latin America, Southeast Asia, and Russia with remarkably minimal harm to investors.

The developing economies Bond Index Plus has been the benchmark index for developing economies since 1992. The index's primary drawback is the lack of diversity in the assets that make up the index, despite the index's emphasis on the inclusion of highly liquid bonds. The majority of the index is made up of securities from Latin America, with Brazil and Mexico accounting for 37% of the total.

Characteristics of Risk and Return Emerging market debt typically provides the possibility of steady, alluring rates of return. Compared to private businesses, sovereign governments in developing markets have a number of benefits. They are able to promptly respond to adverse economic developments by reducing expenditure, raising taxes, and increasing interest rates. Additionally, they have access to international lenders like the World Bank and the International Monetary Fund. Large foreign currency reserves are also present in many emerging market countries, acting as a buffer against economic shocks. Any negative circumstance may be quickly handled and corrected with these tools.

However, there are risks in the industry because of the market's significant volatility for EMDs. Significant negative skewness is another characteristic of EMD returns that is usually present. Negative skewness refers to the possibility for sporadic, very substantial negative returns without compensating upside possibilities.A core-plus manager, for instance, could have a portion of the portfolio invested outside of the benchmark yet being formally benchmarked to the Lehman

Aggregate Bond Index.The significant market sell-off that took place between August 1997 and September 1998 is an example of a very bad occurrence.

Many more dangers exist. The degree of openness, well reviewed legislation, and unambiguous rules that established market nations provide are typically absent from emerging market nations. Compared to wealthy nations, the legal system may be less developed and provide less protection against executive branch involvement. Additionally, emerging nations have a history of excessive borrowing, which might jeopardize the position of current debt. Recovery against sovereign nations may be particularly challenging in the event of a national debt default. Additionally, there is minimal uniformity in the covenants used by different developing market issuers. In contrast to private debt, sovereign debt often does not have an enforced seniority system.

study of Emerging Market Debt Investors in EMD securities must ascertain the issuers' desire and capacity to meet their debt commitments, just as with any other credit study. This examination starts by taking a look at the fundamentals of the nation: the source of the government's income, its fiscal and monetary policies, its present debt levels, and its people' willingness to make short-term sacrifices in order to improve its long-term economic status. Take the 1998 Russian default as an illustration. Before Russia's financial and economic collapse, a large sum of money was loaned to that country. However, even a quick inspection would reveal that the nation relied entirely on one product for its income, had no expertise in tax collection, and had a very shoddy economic infrastructure. Either investors ignored the fundamentals or forgot about them. In the past, nations with solid fundamentalstypically those with an export-oriented economy and a high savings ratehave produced the highest returns.

The risk of default is still a crucial factor to take into account while analyzing EMD, especially when private debt is involved. Investors shouldn't take a bond rating at face value as the definitive indicator of an issue's default risk. In certain nations, a huge corporation may have stronger financial standing than the sovereign government. A high credit rating may be justified by the company's significant underlying assets. The debt of the corporation will not, however, have a better credit rating than that of the government. As a result of this limitation on private debt ratings, savvy investors may acquire high-quality debt for less than its fair market worth.

Investment in foreign assets, whether made in developed or developing countries, offers the same advantages of diversification as domestic investments but also entails certain extra risks related to the conversion of foreign investment cash flows into local currency. Major sources of uncertainty for portfolios with overseas exposures include political risk and currency risk. Additionally, changes in taxes and liquidity may represent new sources of risk.War, governmental collapse, political instability, expropriation, confiscation, and unfavorable taxes are all examples of political or geopolitical risk. The concern that investors will be able to convert their foreign currency assets into their home currencies due to restrictions imposed by foreign government policies or political activities of any kind is a typical political risk.

Sovereign governments may impose restrictions on capital flows, alter laws, revise taxes, liberalize bankruptcy procedures, change exchange rate regimes, and establish new market regulations, all of which affect the performance and liquidity of investments in those nations and add a level of uncertainty to the financial markets.Political crises of the 1990s across the Middle East, Southeast Asia, Russia, Latin America, and Europe demonstrate the growing interconnectedness of political dangers on a global scale. Political risks in today's world are often

subtle, emerging from a variety of sources, including environmental concerns, foreign policies, currency crises, terrorism, and changes in the law and regulations. However, one way to reduce the impact of political risk on investment performance is to diversify across foreign assets. However, investments in nations with strong economic and political ties would provide lower returns than those in nations with weaker ties.

Like any other debt investor, EMD investors are susceptible to default. Because developing nations have less established banking and financial market infrastructure, less transparency, and more political risk, sovereign EMD has a bigger credit risk than sovereign debt from industrialized markets. Rating organizations provide sovereign ratings that reflect a nation's capacity to repay its debts. The most creditworthy emerging markets nations have sovereign ratings of BBB- from Standard & Poor's and Baa3 from Moody's. Increased market value and a direct correlation between foreign capital inflow and increased openness and availability of trustworthy international market data. According to some data, American investors, for instance, migrated out of smaller markets and markets with poor or deteriorating credit ratings in the early 2000s and into nations with more open financial markets, economies, and inflation rates.

Choosing A Flexible Income Manager

A search for outside managers must be done when funds are not totally handled internally. We concentrate on choosing an active manager in this article since the typical institutional fixed-income portfolio has around 85% of the assets handled actively and 15% indexed.Active risk and active return are closely related. Between 40 and 120 bps is the average range for monitoring risk in big fixed-income institutional portfolios, with the lower end of the range being more common for core managers and the higher end often incorporating a high-yield component. It is obvious that exceeding the benchmark on a net-of-costs basis is a demanding and difficult endeavor since active management fees normally range from 15 to 50 bps.Investigating the managers' investment strategy, the sorts of transactions they are making, and the manager's organizational strengths and shortcomings all contribute to satisfying the due diligence for manager selection. Finding managers that can provide consistent, positive, style-adjusted alphas is the key to improving performance. The portfolio may then be built by selecting the right managers for the job in order to optimize the diversity of exposures and styles that each manager contributes.

Future Performance Predicted by Historical Performance

Is the past success of a fixed-income manager a reliable indicator of the future? Studies provide some evidence of certain managers' short-term, persistent overperformance in comparison to their counterparts. The realized alpha of fixed-income managers, however, has typically been extremely near to zero over very long stretches of time and when fund fees and expenditures are taken into account, there is little indication of persistent exits. Therefore, it is evident that choosing a manager only on the basis of past performance is a poor manager selection strategy.

Developing Selection Criteria

The importance of due diligence is found in the specifics, and the manager's approach has to be critically analyzed. Some of the elements to take into account are as follows:

i. **Style Evaluation**: The degree to which the portfolio's composition deviates from the benchmarkparticularly with respect to sector and duration differencesdetermines the active risk and return in significant part. In order to understand the sorts of biases and quality of the views expressed in the portfolio weighting that have influenced a portfolio's

overall performance, it may be useful to analyze the managers' historical management style.Consider, for instance, a style study of a certain core-plus manager. The study might show that MBS and high-yield bonds have a considerable style weight, and that investment-grade assets have a continuous and significant underweighting. By purchasing bonds with a duration that is longer than the benchmark, the manager may also make consistent duration bets throughout the whole portfolio. This strategy may provide bigger profits in the ideal circumstances, but it also has a higher active risk. A detailed evaluation of the outcomes should provide some information about the manager's proficiency with this strategy.

ii. **Pick-em Wagers:** An active manager may regularly diverge from the weights in the typical portfolio if she thinks she is an expert in credit or securities research. The manager may try to raise the portfolio's active return by anticipating changes in relative credit spreads and spotting cheap assets. The returns on the portfolio may be broken out to assess the manager's proficiency with this strategy.

iii. **The Company's Investment Procedure.** The manager's organization's investing procedure must be well understood by the investor. What kinds of research techniques does the organization employ? What are alpha's primary motivators? How are choices on portfolio adjustments made? Frequently, a boss is only as effective as the support personnel. Prior to selection, the plan sponsor must invest considerable time in interviewing a number of important figures in the company.

iv. **Alpha Correlation**: It is also important to look at the historical correlations of alpha among managers. When managing a portfolio, many managers behave similarly. If many managers are to be used, it stands to reason that the plan sponsor would choose managers with low to high alpha correlation to reduce portfolio risk.

Comparison with Equity Managers' Selection

Both parallels and contrasts exist between choosing a fixed-income management and choosing an equity manager.

a) A consultant is commonly engaged in both situations to narrow down the pool of potential sui management candidates.

b) The research suggests that previous success in both industries is not a reliable indicator of future outcomes.

c) The same qualitative variables are included in both analyses: management and organizational philosophy, market opportunity, competitive advantages, duty delegation, professional experience, etc.

d) Because they often lower or eliminate the alpha that managers are able to earn after costs, management fees and expenses are crucial in both domains. In fact, because to the larger ratio of costs to predicted outperformance in the fixed-income space, fees are even more significant. The avoidance of large costs is obviously a defendable tactic, since there is some evidence that fixed-income managers with the highest fees have the lowest information ratios [8]–[10].

CONCLUSION

As a result, investing in foreign bonds offers chances for portfolio diversification, greater returns, and exposure to other economies and currencies. Although it may be advantageous, it also entails currency risk, political and regulatory issues, and difficulties in doing in-depth study. Successful foreign bond investment requires good risk management, which includes currency hedging, credit research, and comprehension of the distinctive features of international bond markets. Managing risk is essential when investing in foreign bonds. Investors must evaluate the credit, interest rate, and liquidity risks related to international bonds. Given that national legal safeguards and transparency levels might differ, credit analysis and appraisal of the issuer's financial standing and trustworthiness are crucial. Foreign interest rate fluctuations, which may affect bond prices, are the source of interest rate risk. Another factor to take into account is liquidity risk, since trading volumes and levels of liquidity on international bond markets may vary.

REFERENCES

[1] J. Fletcher, K. Paudyal, and T. Santoso, "Exploring the benefits of international government bond portfolio diversification strategies," Eur. J. Financ., 2019, doi: 10.1080/1351847X.2018.1450279.

[2] H. P. Kirkwood, "Finance and investments," J. Bus. Financ. Librariansh., 2003, doi: 10.1300/J109v08n03_03.

[3] A. Posza and V. Csapi, "How demography affects asset characteristics in Hungary," Mark. Menedzsment, 2021, doi: 10.15170/mm.2021.55.ksz.02.03.

[4] A. MORGAN, "Sustainable Investment Primer.," Altern. J. - Canada's Environ. Voice, 2020.

[5] M. A. Naeem, M. Raza Rabbani, S. Karim, and S. M. Billah, "Religion vs ethics: hedge and safe haven properties of Sukuk and green bonds for stock markets pre- and during COVID-19," Int. J. Islam. Middle East. Financ. Manag., 2021, doi: 10.1108/IMEFM-06-2021-0252.

[6] K. I. Inaba, "Inbound portfolio bond investments and domestic monetary policy effect in emerging countries," Appl. Econ. Lett., 2021, doi: 10.1080/13504851.2020.1761941.

[7] N. Dimic, V. Orlov, and J. Äijö, "Bond–Equity Yield Ratio Market Timing in Emerging Markets," J. Emerg. Mark. Financ., 2019, doi: 10.1177/0972652719831536.

[8] A. Ilmanen and R. Sayood, "Describing Bond Market Predictors , Part 1," SalomonSmithBarney, 1998.

[9] A. Ilmanen and R. Sayood, "Diversification Pays — Even in Active Investing," SalomonSmithBarney, 1998.

[10] A. Zaremba, "Performance persistence of government bond factor premia," Financ. Res. Lett., 2017, doi: 10.1016/j.frl.2016.12.022.